

FIRST PRINCIPLES OF THEOSOPHY

COPYRIGHT

(Translation and other rights reserved by the Publishers)

Printed by C. Subbarayudu, at the Vasanta Press, Adyar, Madras

FIRST PRINCIPLES OF THEOSOPHY

BY
C. JINARÂJADÂSA, M.A.

ST. JOHN'S COLL., CAMB.

Fifth Edition

1938

THE THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING HOUSE
ADYAR, MADRAS, INDIA

EDITIONS

<i>First Edition</i>	1921
<i>Second Edition</i>	1922
<i>Third Edition</i>	1923
<i>Fourth Edition</i>	1928
<i>Fifth Revised Edition</i>	1938

TRANSLATIONS

1. <i>French</i>	1923
2. <i>Italian</i>	1924
3. <i>Norwegian</i>	1925
4. <i>German</i>	1926
5. <i>Dutch</i>	1928
6. <i>Greek</i>	1928
7. <i>Spanish</i>	1929
8. <i>Portuguese</i>	1923 and 1935

FOREWORD

THIS book is the result of a series of lectures delivered in Chicago in 1909. An attempt was then made to expound Theosophy to large audiences with the help of diagrams. These were prepared and made into slides, and then thrown on to a screen from a lantern. It was found to be a distinct advantage to the audience to look at a diagram, while listening to the lecturer's exposition of his subject.

Directly the series was over, it was my intention to write out the lectures for publication. Plates were at once prepared from the diagrams, and the first three chapters appeared in 1910 in *The Theosophic Messenger*, the organ of the American Section of The Theosophical Society. That it has taken me eleven years to complete the remaining twelve chapters will be an indication how full a life a Theosophical worker leads with lectures, correspondence, literary work and travel. I do not, however, regret the delay in

completing the work, as the intervening years have deepened my understanding of Theosophy, and so enabled me to give a fuller exposition of my subject.

Many Theosophists have heartily co-operated with me in the plan of this book, and of them all I owe most thanks to Mr. Ralph E. Packard, who in Chicago in 1909 did the original diagrams for the lantern slides. Half the diagrams in this book were prepared by him. When his day's work as a draughtsman in a railway office was over, he spent night after night for three months working at diagrams from my design. I owe to Mr. Claude F. Bragdon two diagrams, Figs. 67 and 78. The pictures of the Platonic Solids in Figs. 81 and 124 are from beautiful models made by Mr. G. E. Hemus of Auckland, and carefully photographed for me by Mr. Ragnar Lindberg of the same city. Figs. 87, 88 and 123 were drawn by Mr. E. Warner of Sydney.

I am under obligation to various publications for certain of the diagrams: Fig. 5 to T. W. Galloway's "First Course in Zoology"; Figs. 14 and 15 to *Knowledge and Scientific News*; Figs. 21-24 to Scott-Elliott's "Atlantis" (the maps for which however were drawn by

C. W. Leadbeater after consulting occult records) ; Fig. 48 to Hutchinson's " Splendour of the Heavens " ; Fig. 94 to the publishers of Ravi Varma's pictures of Indian Mythology ; and Fig. 125 to " Mineralogia Generale " by L. Bombicci, (Milan).

I must thank the American Section of The Theosophical Society for giving me, through Dr. Weller van Hook, General Secretary of that Section from 1907 to 1911, sixty-five of the plates used in the book, originally prepared for publication in *The Theosophic Messenger*.

None of my diagrams are copyright, and they can be reprinted as they are, or modified as deemed best, by anyone.

C. J.

June 1921

FOREWORD TO THE PRESENT FIFTH EDITION

I HAVE revised every chapter so as to make my thought more clear and precise. With the exception of the new Chapter XII, the work has not been changed, except for minor emendations and additions.

Chapter XII, on "Nature's Message of Beauty," will, I believe, complete the survey of evolutionary processes outlined in the book. Science to-day, in England especially, is ready to accept the postulate of a "pure mathematician" whose thought makes the fabric of the universe. Yet even this forward step halts short of the reality.

Until the conception of nature, as a revealer of beauty as well as of law, is added to Science, the full truth concerning the operations of nature cannot be realised. I hope the new chapter

will aid the student to sense a little of the mystery of beauty in the cosmic process.

C. J.

Coimbra, Portugal

February 24, 1938

The present fifth edition has a new and very comprehensive Index prepared by Mr. P. Pavri.

T. P. H.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Foreword	v
Foreword to the Present Fifth Edition ...	ix
Introduction	1
CHAPTER	
I. The Evolution of Life and Form ...	5
II. The Rise and Fall of Civilisations ...	35
III. The Laws of Reincarnation ...	60
IV. The Law of Karma ...	90
V. The Invisible Worlds ...	115
VI. Man in Life and in Death ...	143
VII. The Evolution of Animals ...	164
VIII. The Work of the Triple Logos ...	186
IX. The Kingdoms of Life ...	208
X. The Evolution of Matter and Force ...	230
XI. The Evolution of Life ...	266
XII. Nature's Message of Beauty ...	280
XIII. The Evolution of Consciousness ...	295
XIV. The Inner Government of the World ...	315
XV. The Path of Discipleship ...	328
XVI. God's Plan, Which Is Evolution ...	352
Conclusion	369
Acknowledgments	375
Index	377

INTRODUCTION

THEOSOPHY is the wisdom arising from the study of the evolution of life and form. This wisdom already exists, because the study has been pursued for long ages by properly equipped investigators into nature's mysteries. The investigators, who are called the 'Masters of the Wisdom, are those souls who in the evolutionary process have passed beyond the stage of man to that next higher, that of the "Adept". As man evolves to Adept, he gains knowledge by investigation and experiment. The knowledge so far gained by an unbroken line of Adepts is Theosophy, the Ancient Wisdom.

As man becomes Adept, he ceases to be merely an item in the evolutionary process, and appears as a master and director of that process, under the supervision of a great Consciousness called in Theosophy the LOGOS. He is enabled, as a co-operator with the LOGOS, to see nature from HIS standpoint, and to some extent survey her, not as her helpless tool, but

with the vision of her Creator. Such a survey is Theosophy to-day.

These Masters of the Wisdom, the agents of the LOGOS, direct the evolutionary process in all its phases, each supervising a particular department in the evolution of life and form. They form a body known as the Great Hierarchy or the Great White Brotherhood. They guide the building and unbuilding of forms on sea and land ; they direct the rise and fall of nations, giving to each just so much of the Ancient Wisdom as is needed for its welfare, and can be assimilated by it.

Sometimes that Wisdom is given indirectly, through workers in quest of knowledge, by inspiring them all unseen towards discoveries ; sometimes it is given directly, as a revelation. Both these ways are observable now in the twentieth century. The Masters of the Wisdom, who are in charge of the evolution of all that lives, are giving the Wisdom—the science of facts—indirectly, through the invisible guidance and inspiration of scientific workers ; directly, they have given it in a body of knowledge known by the term Theosophy.

Theosophy is then, in a sense, a revelation, but it is the revelation of a knowledge by those who have discovered it, to those who have not

yet done so. It cannot but be a hypothesis at first to whomsoever it is offered ; it can become one's own personal knowledge only by experiment and experience.

In Theosophy to-day, we have not the fullness of knowledge of all facts. Only a few main facts and laws have been told us, sufficient to spur us on to study and discovery ; but innumerable gaps remain to be filled in. They are being filled in by individual workers in our midst, but what we have of knowledge is as a drop in the ocean to what lies undiscovered or unrevealed. Nevertheless, the little we have is of wonderful fascination, and it reveals new inspiration and beauty everywhere.

Theosophy to-day, in the modern Theosophical literature, will be found to be concerned mostly with the evolution of life. But the knowledge concerning the evolution of form, now gathered in every department of modern science, is equally a part of the Ancient Wisdom. In both, there are gaps to be filled in ; but when both are correctly viewed, each is seen to supplement the other.

In this exposition of Theosophy, as in every manual of science, there are bound to be two elements. A writer will expound what has been accepted as fact by all, or by a majority

of scientific investigators, but at the same time he may include the result of the work of a few, or of himself only, which may require corroboration or revision. As he proceeds, he may not separate, unconsciously or through lack of true scientific training, these two elements. Similarly, while the leading ideas of this work may be considered "Theosophical," and as a fairly correct exposition of the knowledge revealed by the Masters of the Wisdom, there will be parts that will not deserve that dignity. But as Truth is after all a matter of discovery by each for himself, what others can do is merely to point out the way. Scientifically established truths, and what may be but personal or erroneous views, must all be tested by the same standard.

Though in its fundamental ideas Theosophy is a revelation, yet there is no authority in it to an individual, unless he himself assents to it. Nevertheless, as a man must be ready to stand or fall by the noblest hypothesis of life which his heart and mind can conceive, this work is written to show that such a hypothesis exists in Theosophy.

CHAPTER I

THE EVOLUTION OF LIFE AND FORM

THERE is no better preparation for a clear comprehension of Theosophy than a broad, general knowledge of modern science. For science deals with facts, tabulating them and discovering law ; Theosophy deals with the same facts, and though they may be tabulated differently, the conclusions are in the main the same. Where they differ, it is not because Theosophy questions the facts of the scientist, but simply because, before coming to conclusions, it takes into account additional facts which modern science either ignores or has not as yet discovered. There is but one science, so long as facts remain the same ; what is strictly scientific is Theosophical, as what is truly Theosophical is entirely in harmony with all the facts, and therefore in the highest degree scientific.

The greatest achievement of modern science is the conception offered to the thinking mind of the phenomena of existence as factors in a great

process called Evolution. Let us understand in broad outline what evolution means according to science, and we shall be ready to understand what it means according to Theosophy.

Let us consider first the great nebula in Orion (Fig. 1). It is a chaotic mass of matter, in an intensely heated condition, millions and millions of miles in diameter. It is a vague, cloudy mass, full of energy ; but, so far as we can see, it is energy not performing any useful work.

But there are other nebulae which give us an indication of a definite trend in evolution. The nebula in Canes Venatici (Fig. 2) is not only revolving round a centre, but it also appears to be breaking up into distinct sections or arms. The material of each arm, while retaining its motion round the centre, will slowly condense round one or more nuclei. Each nucleus will become a star.

A similar process can be postulated for the next stage in evolution. The material of each star undergoes a change. Either because of its internal condition, or because it is affected by a passing star, it will develop subsidiary centres. The nebular matter will condense round them, and slowly these centres will become planets circling round the star's central nucleus. Thus, with regard to our own star, the Sun, we note

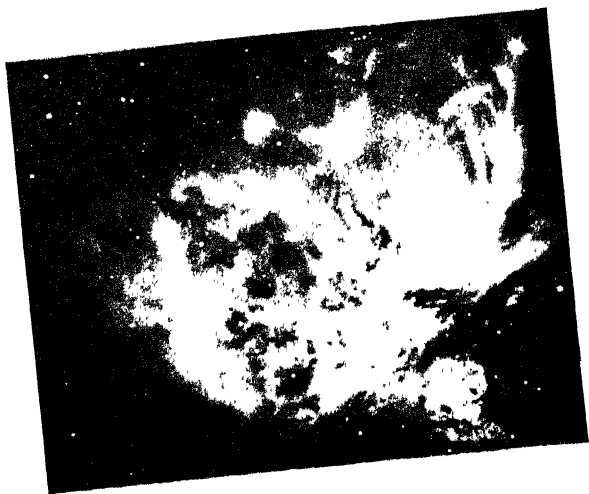


FIG. 1
THE GREAT NEBULA IN ORION

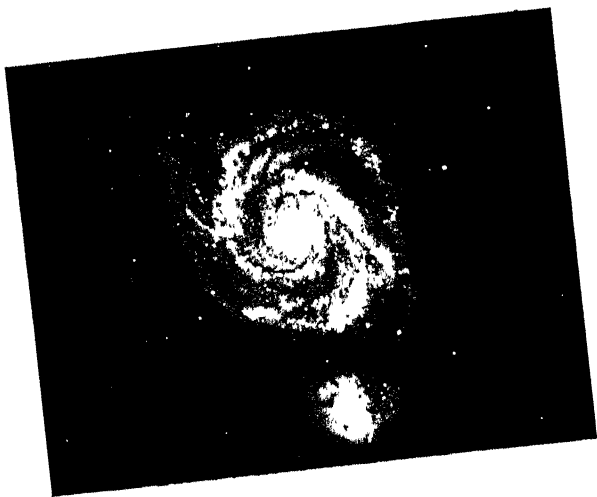


FIG. 2
THE SPIRAL NEBULA IN CANES VENATICI

what evolution has accomplished ; it is to-day an orderly solar system, having a central sun and attendant planets circling round it (Fig. 3).

What will be the next stage ? By this time, there will have appeared within the solar system

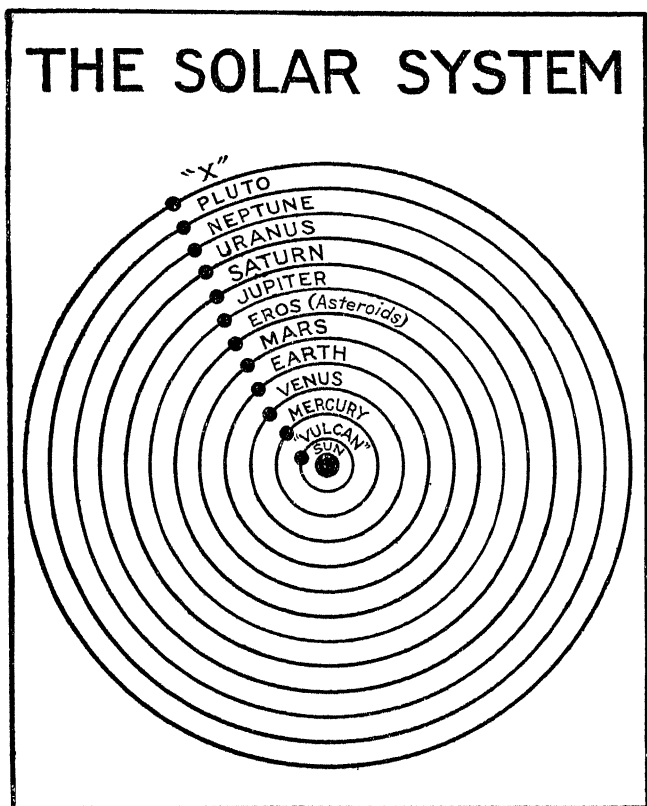


FIG. 3

the lighter chemical elements. Hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorus, calcium, iron, and others, will be there ; they will enter into certain combinations, and then will come the first appearance of Life. We shall now have some of the matter as protoplasm, the first form of Life. What, then, will be the next stage ?

This protoplasm, too, arranges itself in groups and combinations ; it takes the form of organisms, both vegetable and animal. Let us first watch what happens to it, as it becomes vegetable organisms.

Two activities will be noticeable from the beginning in this living matter : one, that the organism desires to retain its life as long as possible, by nutrition ; the other, to produce another organism similar to its own. Under the impulse of these two instincts, it will “ evolve ”, that is, we shall see the simple organism taking on a complex structure. This process will continue, stage by stage, till slowly there will arise a vegetable kingdom on each planet, such as we have on our own (Fig. 4). Each successive stage will be developed from its predecessor ; each will be so organised as to prolong its existence longer and to give rise to better offspring. Each will be more “ evolved ” than what has gone before. From unicellular organisms, such as

bacteria, algæ and fungi, spore plants will be developed, able to disseminate offspring in a new way ; later, a better method of propagation will

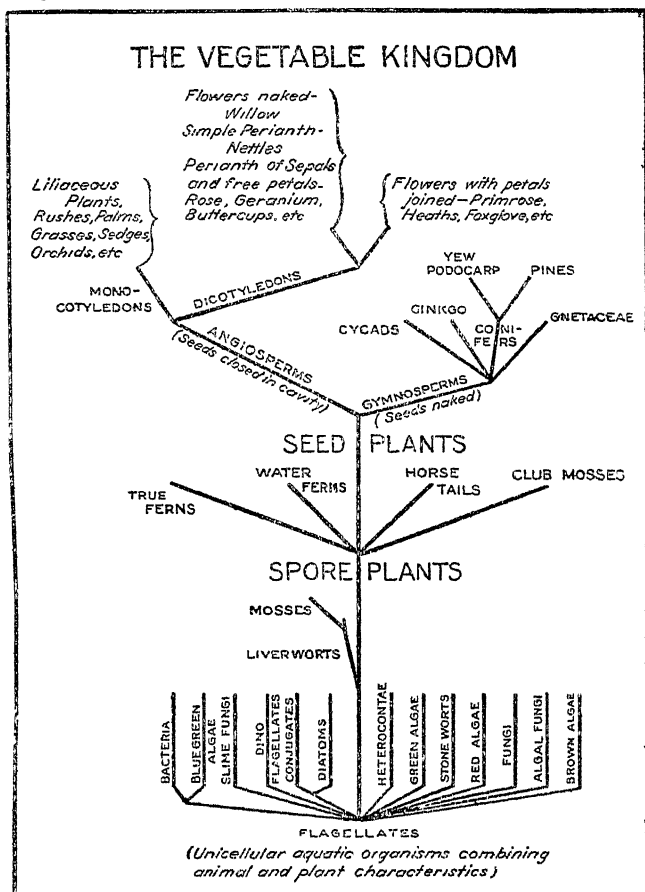
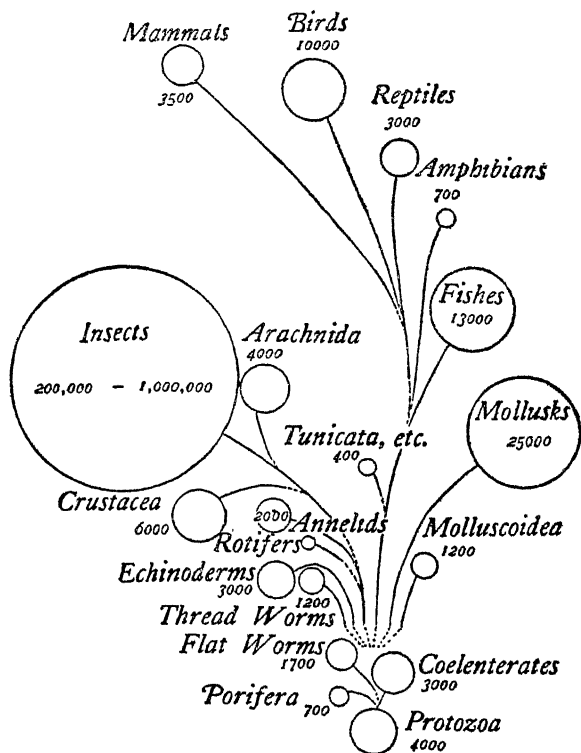


FIG. 4

be evolved, by means of seeds. Later still, there will come the stage of flowering plants, where the individual organism, with least expenditure of energy, will retain its own life, while at the same time it gives rise to a large number of offspring. Stage by stage, the organism increases in complexity ; but that very complexity enables it to "live" more satisfactorily, that is, to give rise to offspring with the least expenditure of force, to prolong its life, and at the same time to produce a type of progeny with new and greater potentialities of self-expression than its parent.

A similar process of evolution takes place in protoplasm, as it gives rise to the animal kingdom. From protozoa, simple unicellular organisms, we find evolved step by step the various groups of the invertebrate kingdom (Fig. 5). From unicellular organisms to multicellular organisms with tissues and nervous and circulatory systems, complexity increases group after group. Then a new step comes in the building of organisms ; the central nerve trunk is sheathed by vertebræ, and thus we have the vertebrates. From one order of vertebrates, the reptiles, come the mammals ; among the highest of the mammals appear the primates. Of this last order of the animal kingdom, the most highly organised is Man.

THE ANIMAL KINGDOM



The number of species belonging to each division is roughly approximated, only.
 From T.W.Galloway's "FIRST COURSE IN ZOOLOGY."

FIG. 5

The instincts of self-preservation and propagation are seen in the animal kingdom also. As structure becomes more complex, the organism is better fitted to adapt itself to the changing environment, better able, with less and less expenditure of force, to live and produce similar organisms. But a new element of life appears among the higher vertebrates.

If we contemplate life at large in its ascending forms, we see that in the lowest creatures the energies are wholly absorbed in self-sustentation and sustentation of the race. Each improvement in organisation, achieving some economy or other, makes the maintenance of life easier ; so that the energies evolved from a given quantity of food, more than suffice to provide for the individual and for progeny : some unused energy is left. As we rise to the higher types of creatures having more developed structures, we see that this surplus energy becomes greater and greater ; and the highest show us long intervals of cessation from the pursuit of food, during which there is not an infrequent spontaneous expenditure of unused energy in that pleasurable activity of the faculties we call play. This general truth has to be recognised as holding of life in its culminating forms—of human life as well as of other life. The progress of mankind is, under one aspect, a means of liberating more and more life from mere toil and leaving more and more life available for relaxation—for pleasurable culture, for æsthetic gratification, for travel, for games.¹

From the chaotic nebula, once upon a time, to man to-day, thinking, playing and loving—

¹ Herbert Spencer, *Life*, I, 477.

this is the process called Evolution. A chaos has become a cosmos, with orderly events which the human mind can tabulate as laws; the unstable, "a-dharma," has become the stable, "dharma". We note what are the principles which nature has followed, as the ONE becomes the Many, as disorder becomes order, in the next diagram (Fig. 6).

<p><i>THE PRINCIPLES OF EVOLUTION</i></p> <p>SPENCER</p>			
From		To	
	<p><i>Homogeneous</i> <i>Indefinite</i> <i>Simple</i></p> <p><i>Low Organisms and</i> <i>Low Types of Society</i> } <i>composed of many</i> <i>like parts perform-</i> <i>ing like functions</i></p> <p><i>A series of like parts</i> <i>simply placed in</i> <i>juxtaposition</i></p> <p>CHAOS ADHARMA DISORDER</p>		<p><i>Heterogeneous</i> <i>Definite</i> <i>Complex</i></p> <p><i>High Organisms and</i> <i>High Types of Society</i> } <i>composed of many</i> <i>unlike parts perform-</i> <i>ing unlike functions</i></p> <p><i>One whole made up</i> <i>of unlike parts</i> <u><i>mutually dependent</i></u></p> <p>COSMOS DHARMA ORDER</p>

FIG. 6

True, no mind of man saw the beginning of this process, nor has continuously watched it to the present day, and so can describe from direct

observation each step in evolution, and say that evolution is a fact. We can only reconstruct the process by observing different kinds of nebulæ, by studying the structures of extinct and living organisms, by piecing together here a tail and there a wing. None can say that the universe did not arise in all its complexity a few thousand years ago, just before historical tradition began ; and none can say that the universe will not to-morrow cease to be. But man cannot be satisfied with taking note only of the few brief moments of the present which his consciousness can retain ; he must construct some conception of nature, and postulate a past and a future. Such a past and a future are propounded, largely from analogy, in the process called evolution. In a sense, evolution is a hypothesis ; but it is the most satisfactory hypothesis so far in the history of mankind, and it is also one which, when once accepted, shows evolution everywhere, for all to see.

Fascinating as is the survey of the cosmos in the light of evolution as taught by modern science, there is nevertheless one gloomy element in it, and that is the insignificant part played by the individual in the timeless drama. Nature at work, "evolving," lavishly spends her energies, building form after form. But a terrible

spend-thrift she seems, producing far more forms than she provides sustenance for. Time is of no account, and the individual but of little, only indeed so long as he lives. During the brief life of the individual, nature smiles on him, caresses him, as though everything had been planned for his welfare. But after he has made the move she guides him to make, after he has given rise to offspring, or has slightly modified the environment for others by his living, death comes and he is annihilated. That "I am I," which impels each to live, to struggle, to seek happiness, ceases to be ; for it is not we who are important, but the type—"so careful of the type she seems, so careless of the single life." Where to-day are Nineveh and Babylon, and "the glory that was Greece and the grandeur that was Rome" ?

'Tis all a Chequer-board of Nights and Days
Where Destiny with men for Pieces plays ;
Hither and thither moves, and mates, and slays,
And one by one back in the closet lays.

From this aspect, evolution is terrible, a mechanical process, serene in its omnipotence and ruthlessness. Yet, since it is a process after all, perhaps to bring in personal considerations whether we like it or not may not be to the point. But since we are men and women who think and desire, we do bring in the personal

element to our conception of life ; and when we look at evolution, the outlook for us as individuals is not encouraging. We are as bubbles of the sea, arising from no volition of our own, and we cease to be, following developments in a process which we cannot control. We are "such stuff as dreams are made of, and our little life is rounded with a sleep."

Is there possible any conception of the evolutionary process which can show a more encouraging outlook ? It is that which Theosophy offers in the doctrine of the Evolution of Life through the evolution of forms.

As the scientist of to-day examines nature, he notes two inseparable elements, matter and force ; a third, which we know as life, he considers to be the effect of the interaction of the two. He sees in matter the possibilities of both life and consciousness, and neither of them is considered by him capable of an existence independent of matter. In the main this conception is true ; but, according to Theosophy, a modification is required, which may be stated as follows.

Just as we see no matter without force, and no force which is not affecting matter, so, too, there exists a similar relation between life and matter. The two are inseparable, and neither is the product of the other.

There are in the universe types of matter finer than those recognised by our senses, or ponderable by the most delicate of instruments. Many forms of energy, too, exist, of which but a few have as yet been discovered by man. One form of energy, which acts in conjunction with certain types of ultra-physical matter, is called Life. This life evolves ; that is, it is slowly becoming more and more complex in its manifestations.

The complexity of the life-activities is brought about by building organisms in such matter as we know by our senses. (There are other modes of life-activities, but for the moment we shall confine our attention to those activities which our senses can perceive.) It is this life which holds a group of chemical elements during a certain period as a living organism. While so holding it, that life gains a complexity by means of the experiences received through its receptacle. What we note as the death of the organism is the withdrawal of its life, in order to exist for a while dissociated from the lowest or physical forms of matter. It is however still linked to ultra-physical kinds. In withdrawing from the organism at death, such experiences as were received through it are retained as habits learned by the life ; they are transmuted into new capacities for form-building,

and they will be utilised with its next effort to build a new organism.

If we look at Fig. 7, we shall be able to grasp clearly the Theosophical conception of the Evolution of Life. When we consider structures only, we are looking at but one side of evolution. For behind each structure is a life. Though a plant dies, the life which makes it living, and propels it to react to environment, does not die. When a rose withers and dies and disappears in dust, we know that none of its matter is destroyed ; every particle of it still exists, for matter cannot be annihilated. So, too, is it with the life which out of chemical elements makes a rose. It merely withdraws for a time, to reappear later building another rose. The experiences of sunshine and storm, of the struggle for existence, gained through the first rose, are slowly utilised to build a second rose which shall be better adapted to live and propagate its kind.

Just as an individual organism is one unit in a larger group, so also is the life within each organism a unit in a larger group called a "group-soul". Behind the organisms of the vegetable kingdom as a whole is the vegetable group-soul, an indestructible reservoir of those life-forces which are attaining complexity by building

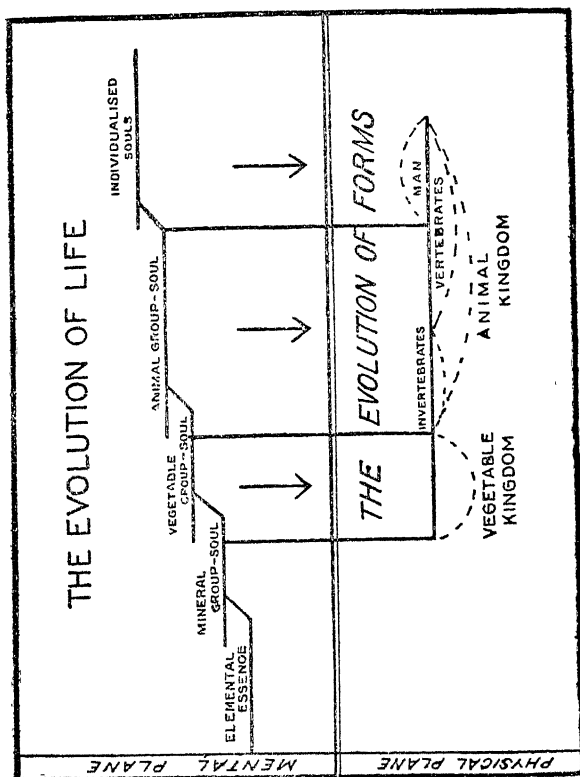


FIG. 7

vegetable forms. Each unit of life within that group-soul, as it appears on earth in an organism, comes there endowed with the sum total of the experiences of the dead organisms built by the group-soul ; each unit, as it returns to the group-soul at death, contributes to the group what it has gained in power of new ways of reacting to environment. The same is true of the animal kingdom ; each species, genus and family has its own compartment in the general animal group-soul.

With man, too, the principle is the same, except that man has passed the stage of belonging to a group-soul. Each man is an individual life and, though he is linked in mystic ways to all his fellows in a Brotherhood of Man, he treads his own path, and carves out his own future. He retains his experiences, gained by him life after life, and does not share them with others, unless he shares them of his own volition.

There is no such thing as death in nature, in the sense of a resolution into nothing. The life withdraws into its ultra-physical environment for a while, retaining there the experiences which it has gained as new modes of form-building. Though form after form comes and goes, their successive lives are but the entrances and exits

of the same life in the evolutionary drama. Not a fraction of experience is lost, as not a particle of matter is destroyed.

Furthermore, this life evolves, as already mentioned. The method of its evolution is through growth in forms. The aim of a given part of the group-soul's life is to manifest through such forms as shall dominate, through the greatest adaptability to environment, all other forms, while at the same time they shall be capable of the most delicate response to the inner promptings of the life itself. Each part of a group-soul, each type of life, each group and class and order, has this aim ; and hence ensues the fierce warfare of nature. She is "red in tooth and claw with ravin," but the struggle for existence is not the wasteful thing it seems. Forms are destroyed, but only to be built up into new forms. The life comes and goes, but step by step it comes nearer to the form which it seeks. No life is lost ; the waste is but a seeming, and the ruthless struggle is the way to determine the best forms in an ever-changing environment.

When the fittest forms, for a given environment, have been evolved, then that particular part of the group-soul pours its life through them with a fullness and richness which mark an

epoch by its domination ; and as the environment again changes, once more the quest is resumed for the next fitter forms. So all parts of the group-souls of the vegetable and animal kingdoms are at war, in a struggle for a survival of the fittest. Yet in that struggle not a single unit of life is annihilated ; the victory achieved by one type is not for itself, but for the totality of life which has been seeking that very form as the best through which to unfold its dormant energies.

Life as it evolves has its stages. First, it builds forms in ultra-physical matter, and then we name it "elemental" life. Then, with the experiences of its past building, it "ensouls" chemical elements in combination, and becomes the mineral group-soul. Next, it builds protoplasm, ensouls vegetable forms, and afterwards, at a later period, animal forms. Then we have the next stage as man. Life now builds individuals able to think and love, capable of self-sacrifice and idealism, for

. . . striving to be Man, the worm
Mounts through all the spires of form.

And man is not the last link in the chain.

In all this cosmic process from atom to man, there is one element which must be taken into account, if we are to understand the process

correctly. Though matter evolves from homogeneous to heterogeneous, from indefinite to definite, from simple to complex, life does not so evolve. The evolution of matter is a rearrangement ; the evolution of life is an unlocking and an unfoldment. In the first cell of living matter, there exist, in some incomprehensible fashion, Shakespeare and Beethoven. Nature may need millions of years to rearrange the substance, "selecting" age after age, till the proper aggregation is found, and Shakespeare and Beethoven can come from her bosom to be the protagonists in one scene of her drama. Yet all the while, throughout the millions of years, the life held them both mysteriously within itself. The evolution of life is not a receiving but a giving. For at the root of the life itself, as its very heart and soul, is something greater still, a Consciousness. From HIS fullness of Power, Love and Beauty, HE gave to the first speck of life all that HE is. As all the rays from the glorious panorama of a mountain range may be converged into one invisible geometrical point, so each germ of life is as a focal point of that illimitable Existence. Within each cell HE resides in HIS fullness ; under HIS guidance, at the proper time, Shakespeare and Beethoven step forth, and we call the action Evolution.

If the study of the evolution of forms, according to modern science, has enlarged and corrected our previous conceptions of the universe, the study of the evolution of life is more striking still in its consequences. For new elements of complexity appear in the life-side of evolution, and their consideration means a new evaluation of evolutionary processes. The first factor in the complexity is that, within the forms as studied by the scientist, there are several parallel streams of evolving life, each largely independent of the others in its development.

<i>TYPES OF EVOLUTION</i>						
<i>1 HUMANITY</i>	<i>2.DEVA EVOLUTION</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>7</i>
<i>Perfect Man</i>	<i>"Angel" or Deva</i>					
<i>Human</i>	<i>Nature-spirit (astral)</i>					
<i>Animal</i>	<i>Nature-spirit (etheric)</i>					
<i>Vegetable</i>	<i>Animal</i>					
<i>Mineral</i>	<i>Vegetable</i>					
<i>Elemental Essence</i>	<i>Mineral</i>	<i>Cell-Life</i>	<i>Chemical Elements Atoms</i>			

FIG. 8

Two of these streams are those of Humanity and of a parallel stream called the evolution of Devas or Angels (Fig. 8). As already mentioned, human life has as its earlier stages

animal, vegetable, mineral and elemental life. From that same mineral life, however, the life diverges into another channel, through the stages of vegetable forms, animal forms, then forms of "nature-spirits" or the fairies of tradition, into Angels or Devas. Another parallel stream, about which little is known, is the life of cells, with its earlier phases and those to come. A stream of life through electrons, ions and chemical elements is also probably distinct. Yet other evolutions exist on our planet, but for lack of sufficient information they may for the moment be left out of consideration.

The ladder of life which evolves through the forms in our midst is seen in Fig. 9. The life utilises organisms built up of solid, liquid and gaseous matter ; but it also uses forms built of more tenuous matter in a "fourth state" of matter (called "etheric" by the Theosophist), and also in types of matter still more rarefied, called "astral" and "mental" matter. Ascending from the mineral, six distinct streams will be noted, converging into Adepts or Perfect Men, and into Arûpa Devas or Higher Angels, and culminating in a type of lofty entities called Dhyân Chohans. Of the six, only two utilise physical matter in its finer physical or "etheric" states (first and third columns in the diagram),

and then build forms in astral matter as "sylphs". One stream builds organisms living in water, while three use forms living on land. Only one of the six streams of life leads into humanity ; the other five pass into the parallel evolution of the Devas or Angels.

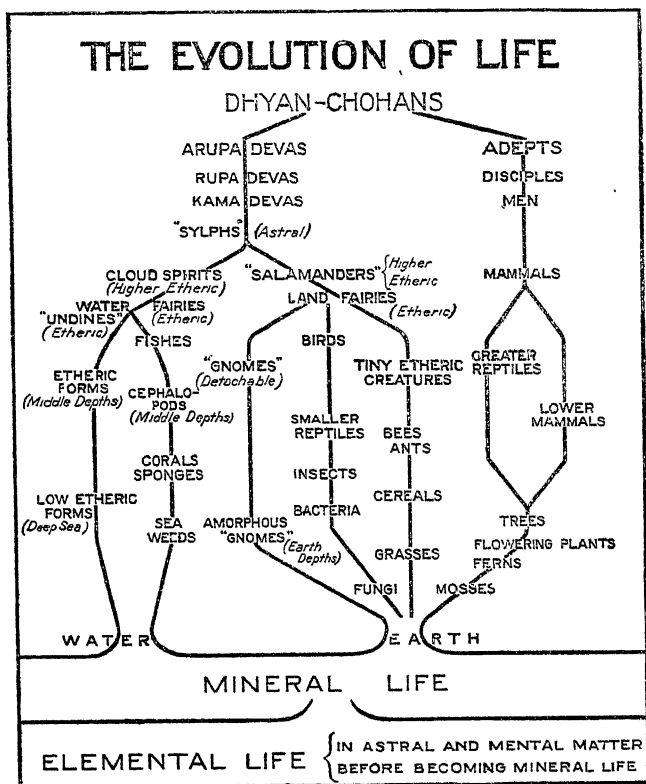


FIG. 9

It must be carefully noted that the evolution of life has its antecedent phases, its heredity, as it were, which is sometimes quite distinct from the heredity of the forms. The fact that mammals and birds have been developed from reptilian forms only indicates a common ancestry of bodily form. While seaweeds, fungi, grasses and mosses have a common physical heredity from unicellular aquatic organisms, the life nevertheless has ascended through four separate streams. Similarly, while birds and mammals have a common physical ancestry, the life of birds has, for its future, stages as etheric creatures, the fairies on the surface of the earth, then as fairies in higher etheric matter and so to astral fairies and Devas ; but the life of mammals passes into the human kingdom.

Before passing from these etheric forms in earth-depths and in the depths of the sea, it must be pointed out that an etheric form, though composed of "matter," can pass through and exist in solid rock, or in the sea, as the air can pass through a wood-pile or remain among the empty spaces between the pieces of wood. Even our densest substances are porous to the etheric types of matter ; and organisms built up of these latter types find no difficulty in existing inside the earth or sea, since they are not affected

by the heat or the pressure which would make life for ordinary physical creatures impossible.

The same general differentiation of life is observable if we consider humanity alone (Fig. 10).

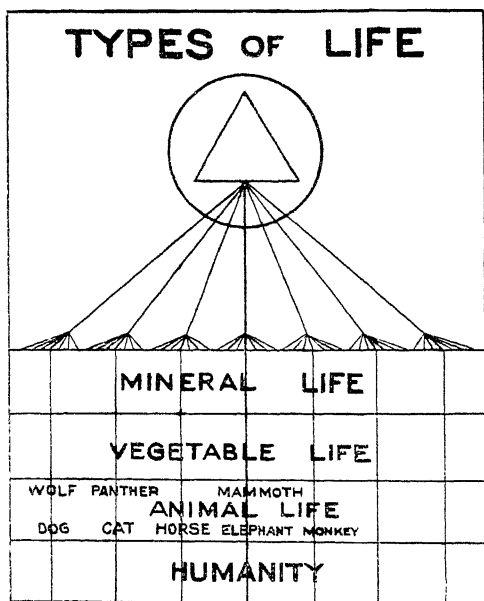


FIG. 10

The stream of life, which later is to become humanity, has rudimentary marks of specialisation, even in its early phases of elemental, mineral and vegetable life ; we begin to note these more clearly when the animal kingdom is reached. There are seven fundamental types of this life

which is going to be human ; there are modifications in each type as it is influenced somewhat by the others. The types persist throughout all the kingdoms preceding the human. The life of dogs is always distinct from that of cats ; that of the elephants from both. The dog life evolved in forms of wolves and jackals and other canidæ, previous to its highest embodiment in the domesticated dog. Similarly other types of animal life, like cats, horses, elephants, monkeys, had their earlier "incarnations" through more savage and prehistoric forms of the same species. (This subject will be dealt with more fully in Chapter VII—"The Evolution of Animals.")

When we come to study these types as they appear in humanity, a most fascinating view of mankind opens before us. It requires but little imagination to see that the canine life, on its entrance into humanity, will appear as the devotional type of soul. The classification in Fig. 11 is in no way final ; it is given more by way of suggestion than as an absolutely correct clue to the mystery of temperaments. Seven types are clearly marked ; one is not better or higher than another. They are all needed in the great evolutionary drama, and each is great as it contributes to the whole that development of the one Divine Life and

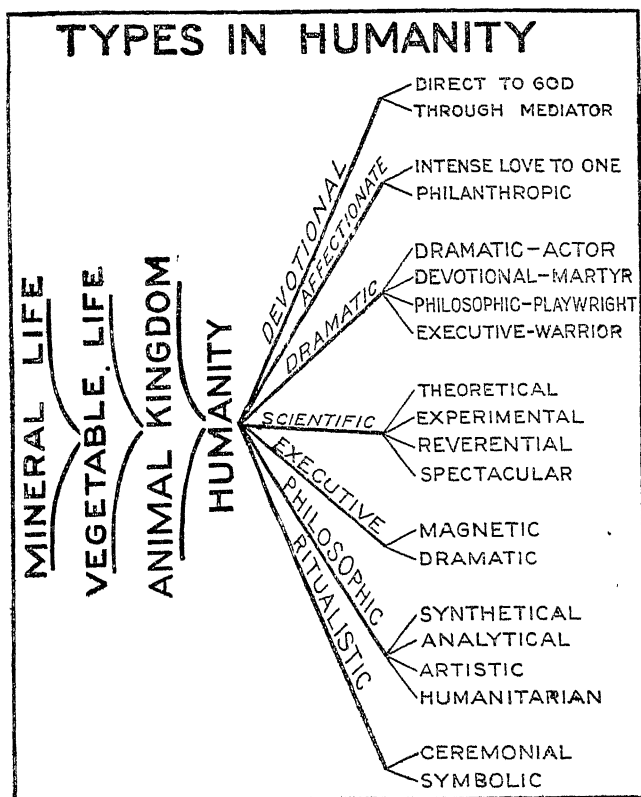


FIG. 11

Consciousness which has been arranged for it by the LOGOS.

If we examine devotional souls around us, we shall note some who in their heart and mind go to God direct, and others to whom God is

vague unless conceived in the form of some Incarnation or Mediator, such as Jesus Christ or Shri Krishna. There are also devotional souls who are influenced by the dramatic wave of life ; and then they will covet martyrdom, not out of conceit or from desire of posing, but because a life of devotion is unreal unless it is continually dramatic. Love of God and the desire to live the Christ-life in the mind of a Tolstoy will mean identifying himself in outward ways with the poor and the down-trodden, and playing a rôle in a dramatic situation ; the Christ-life must be dramatic for these souls, to be full of meaning.

The affectionate type, too, has its many variants. There are those for whom all life is centred in the love of one soul alone, the Romeos and Juliets among us, who are ready to renounce all for one. There are others who are capable of a less intense love, but who delight in sending it out to a wider circle of parent, child and friend, and are attracted by philanthropic schemes of activity.

The dramatic type, one variant of which has been mentioned above, is interesting, as it is often misunderstood. To them life is not real unless it is a scene in a drama. Happiness is not happiness, unless it is in a drama in which the soul is playing a " strong part ; " grief is grief

only if it is "like Niobe, all tears." One variant will be drawn to the stage, developing a dual conception of action as the self and the not-self ; influenced by the philosophic type of life, another soul will develop into the playwright ; while the dramatic soul with executive tendencies will find life fascinating as a warrior or as a political leader.

Among the scientific type, the theoretical and experimental variants are easily recognisable. A third, the reverential, is less common just now, but he is the soul full of zeal in scientific investigations, yet continually feeling the universe as the living garment of God. The scientist who is spectacular in his methods has the dramatic type influencing him ; his behaviour is not necessarily the result of vanity or of a desire to occupy the centre of the stage, but only because he is living his God-given temperament.

Of the executive type, there is the dramatic variant, seen in many a political leader, and another, the magnetic type, who is able to inspire subordinates with deep loyalty, but is not at all spectacular—if anything, prefers to keep in the background, so long as the work is done. Little need be said of the philosophic type ; the differences of method adopted by the various philosophers, in developing their conceptions of

life, are due to what they are, within themselves, as expressions of the One Life. Herbert Spencer and Haeckel, Ruskin and Carlyle, Aristotle, Plato, Kant, Hegel, Spinoza, and others, well represent a few of the many variations of this "Ray".

To another type, which is much misunderstood, belong those to whom symbolism strongly appeals. To these, life is not real unless it is an allegory. An example of this type would be St. John, the author of *Revelation*, who delights in symbols and allegories. A modification of this type is seen in those who find religion real only when ritual accompanies it. Vestments and processions, incense and genuflections, are a part of the worship of a being of this type.

In many ways the LOGOS trains HIS children to help HIM in the common work, and all are equal before HIM. For each, HE has hewn a path; it is for each to tread his own path, joining hands the while with the others in theirs.

The subject is full of fascination, but enough has been said to show something of the Evolution of Life, and to suggest a line of thought and observation that will be productive of much wisdom.

This rapid survey of creation from Orion to man shows, then, an evolutionary process ever at

work, the ONE becoming the Many. It is not a process where within the Many each strives for himself, but where each slowly realises that his higher expression is dependent upon serving the others, for all are One. Not a series of like parts, simply placed in juxtaposition, but one whole, made up of unlike parts mutually dependent, is the key-note of the Evolution of Form ; not one temperament, not one creed or mode of worship, but a diversity of temperaments and creeds and ways of service, all uniting to co-operate with the LOGOS to bring to realisation what HE has planned for us, is ever the key-note of the Evolution of Life.

CHAPTER II

THE RISE AND FALL OF CIVILISATIONS

IN Fig. 12 we have a picture of the world to-day. In its many lands—north and south, east and west—live many peoples of diverse races and creeds, and a study of their race-characteristics and customs is one of great fascination. The study of peoples, aiming to understand their racial characteristics, is called

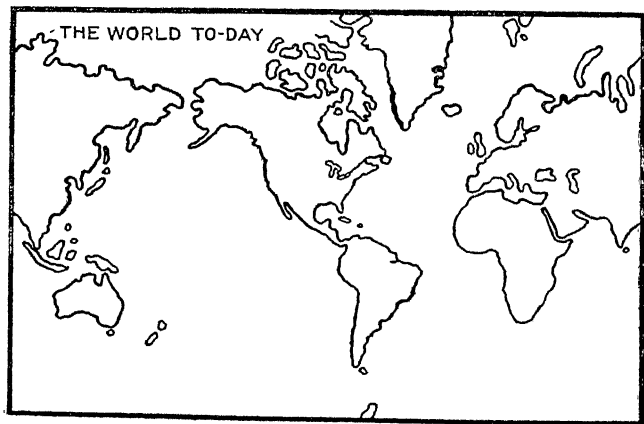


Fig. 12

Ethnology. We shall be better able to understand what Theosophy teaches as to the rise and fall of civilisations, if we first study what modern scientific research tells us of the living races of mankind.

The peoples of the world to-day can be classified in many ways ; among them are two recognised as trustworthy guides. It is found that the shape of the head and the texture of the hair are two fairly safe methods of classification, as they are characteristics which pass on from generation to generation with but little modification. Peoples are first divided into three groups according to their "cephalic index," as either dolichocephalous or long-headed, or brachycephalous or short-headed, or mesaticephalous or medium-headed. The "cephalic index" is that figure obtained when the maximum breadth of the head is stated as a percentage of its maximum length. Taking one hundred as the length of the head, then when its width is below seventy-five, a man is called dolichocephalous or long-headed ; between seventy-five and eighty he is mesaticephalous or medium-headed ; and above eighty he is said to be brachycephalous or short-headed.

The second method of classification, according to the texture of the hair, is due to the fact that

hair may be woolly and kinky, or curly and wavy, or straight and smooth. In woolly hair, each hair is flattened like a ribbon, and a transverse section under the microscope is seen to be a flat ellipse. Smooth and straight hair is round like a wire, and a microscopical section shows it to be circular. Wavy and curly hair is midway between the two peculiarities of oval and circular, and its section is an oval ellipse. It is these structural characteristics which make hair woolly, or straight, or wavy.

These two broad methods of classification, according to the cephalic index and according to the hair, are summed up in Fig. 13. Broca's classification shows us three main types of peoples. No race in all its individuals follows one type only; in each may be found long-headed or medium-headed or short-headed individuals; but one of the three types will predominate, and according to that will be the classification of the race. Sometimes, however, even though the hair will be a sure indication of classification, a race may be so mixed that the ethnologist is uncertain whether it should be labelled medium-headed rather than long-headed or short-headed.

The classification of Flower and Lydekker is but little different, though it takes also into

consideration the facial angle, the colour of the hair and skin, and other physical peculiarities.

<i>ETHNOLOGICAL CLASSIFICATION</i>	
<i>BROCA</i>	<i>1 Straight-haired</i> <i>(a) Long-headed: Eskimo</i> <i>(b) Short-headed: Red-Indian, Peruvian Mongol, Malay, etc</i>
	<i>2 Wavy- or Curly-haired</i> <i>(a) Long-headed: Anglo-Saxons-Scandinavians Basque, Berber, Semite, Indo-Aryan, Nubian</i> <i>(b) Short-headed: Finn, Kelt, Slav, Iranian</i>
	<i>3 Woolly-haired: Bushman, Kaffir, Negro</i>
<i>FLOWER AND LYDEKKER</i>	<i>1 Ethiopian: Negroid, Melanesian, Negro, Bushmen Australian</i>
	<i>2 Mongolian: Mongols, Malays, Polynesian</i>
	<i>3 Caucasian:</i> <i>(a) Light-haired: Slav, Teuton, Fair Celts</i> <i>(b) Dark-haired: Of southern Europe, Arabs Hindus, Afghans</i>

FIG. 13

It is noteworthy that both these systems of classification give us in the world to-day three principal types of races : (1) the Ethiopian type, dark-skinned, almost black, with thick lips, head tending to be dolichocephalic, and with black, woolly hair ; (2) the Mongolian, with high cheek bones, yellow or reddish in complexion, hair black, straight and smooth, and, in the men, scanty on the face ; (3) the Aryan or Caucasian, either white or brown, with hair curling or with tendency to curl, in colour



FIG. 14



FIG. 15

LEMURIAN TYPES



FIG. 16



FIG. 17



FIG. 18

ATLANTEAN TYPES



FIG. 19

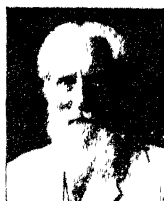


FIG. 20

ARYAN TYPES

flaxen, brown, black or "carroty"; the beard is usually full.

We have excellent examples of the Ethiopian type in Figs. 14 and 15. The woolly hair, the broad nose and thick lips are prominent in these peoples. Though these two individuals, chosen as examples of their race-type, are not handsome according to our standards of beauty, nevertheless they are not repulsive. Fig. 14 shows strength and dignity of a kind, while Fig. 15 shows a rugged but artistic modelling that would have delighted the eye of Rodin.

Figs. 16, 17 and 18 give us examples of the second type. We have it in a crude form in Fig. 16, which is that of a Red Indian "squaw" from British Columbia, with her high cheek bones and long, lank hair. More typical of the second type are Figs. 17 and 18; in the former we have a Red Indian from the north-west of the United States, and in the latter a Chinese Mandarin; the high cheek bones and the smooth, hairless face show us at once to what type they belong.

When we come to the Caucasian races, we have a type nearer to our modern standards of the beautiful. We have two representatives in a Hindu with shaven face (Fig. 19), and in a bearded Englishman (Fig. 20). In the Aryan or

Caucasian races we have in some respects the highest forms, not only for beauty of structure, but also for quick response to external stimuli and high sensitiveness to the finer philosophical and artistic thoughts and emotions.

The peoples of the world to-day have their civilisations ; but no nation continues for ever, and the fate of Nineveh and Tyre, of Greece and Rome, will be the fate of all. Some will vanish utterly, leaving hardly a trace ; others, like Greece, will leave to mankind a mighty message of the art of life. We may know something of the rise and fall of civilisations by a study of history, but in historical studies we see the past through a refracting medium of time and tradition, and we can never be fully certain that our conclusions are not partial or erroneous. Yet without a study of the past of humanity, we cannot judge of the present or construct the future, and our philosophy of life cannot be true to fact.

Theosophy opens a new way to study the civilisations that have been, a method in which, for the time, the past is annihilated, and in which written records or traditions need have no part. Difficult as is this subject to expound, yet an attempt must be made, for it is one of the fundamental truths of existence, to which we

shall have to refer again and again in the course of this exposition of Theosophy.

In Chapter I it was mentioned that behind all life and form, as their heart and soul, is a great Consciousness. It is HIS manifestation that is the evolutionary process, and "in HIM we live and move and have our being". Of HIM, Theosophists to-day speak as the LOGOS. To that Consciousness there is no past, and what to us has been is with HIM an event that is happening even now. To the LOGOS, the past is as the present, and the event of each moment of past time is still happening in HIM, is still a part of HIS present Self. Mortal mind can little understand the "Eternal Now"; and yet it is one of the greatest of truths, which, when grasped, shows new values to all things.

Mysterious and incredible as is this "Eternal Now," yet man too may know something of it. Man, the individual, evolving soul, is in truth in the image of his Maker, and what HE is in HIS fullness now, that man will become some day. Hence it is that, by a certain development of faculties latent in the human consciousness, men can touch even now the fringe, as it were, of the Consciousness of the LOGOS, and so, with HIM, see the past as happening even now. It is no picture which passes before the vision of the

investigator, no panorama which unveils itself before him, as on a stage ; it is an actual living in the so-called past. He has but to select that part of the "past" which he desires to investigate, and he is of it, and in it. Does he desire to see the earth before its crust has solidified ? Then he lives millions of years ago, and round him is the earth with its seething molten metals, and he can watch what is happening, hear the explosions, and feel the heat and the pressure. And this in no dream condition, but exactly as he may go into a busy thoroughfare to-day, hear the roar of the traffic, watch the people as they go to and fro, or look up at the sun and the clouds, and note whatsoever thing interests him. Does he desire to hear an oration of Pericles or see a triumph of Cæsar ? Then he is in Athens or in Rome ; the life of that day is all around him ; he hears the musical Greek or the sonorous Latin ; he watches the actors in life's drama of those days. The Book of Time is spread out before him, and it is for him to select an event which, to us, happened a thousand years since ; but, as he puts himself in touch with the memory of the LOGOS, the past becomes the present for him, and he may study it with such faculties as he possesses to-day.

Theosophical investigators, of present and past generations, have thus investigated the past

of the earth by watching this Record in the memory of the LOGOS ; and much information gathered in this way forms a part of Theosophical teaching. What they have found in their researches into past civilisations is as follows.

Long, long ago—over one million years ago—the distribution of land and water was as shown in Fig. 21, the dark, shaded parts representing land. We know that the surface of the earth is changing all the time, with here a coast-line slowly sinking, and there new land rising out of the waves ; but how may anyone

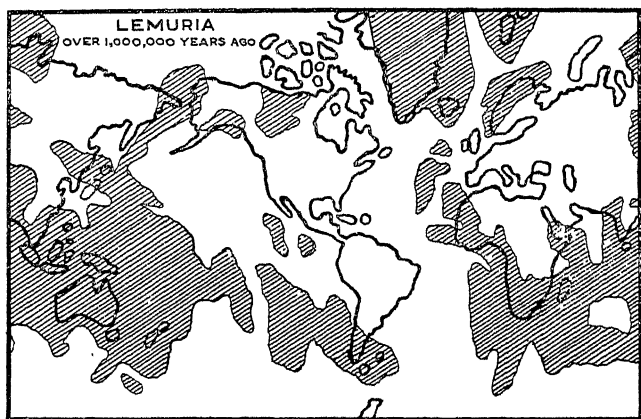


FIG. 21

know exactly what was the distribution of land and water a million years ago ? It is this that is possible ; first, by watching the Record, and

secondly, by study in the museum of the Adept Brotherhood. The Hierarchy, or the Great Brotherhood, mentioned in the Introduction, has preserved, from the day man began his habitation of the earth, fossils and skeletons, maps, models and manuscripts, illustrative of the development of the earth and its inhabitants, animal and human. To those who, through utter renunciation of self and service of man, earn the privilege, the study of past forms and civilisations in this wonderful museum is of never-failing delight. There, the Theosophical investigator finds models in clay of the appearance of the earth long ago, before this or that cataclysm, patiently constructed for the guidance of later generations of students by the Adept investigators of past civilisations. The maps of Figs. 21-24 have been drawn after a survey of the land and water by watching the earth's changes, and after checking such survey with the globes in the museum of the Brotherhood.

As we look at the map of Fig. 21, we see that most of the land to-day was under the waves then, while most of the land of those days has sunk below the sea, leaving here and there remnants, as in Australasia and in parts of other continents. The continent which is seen to extend along the equator and south of it,

covering much of the present Pacific Ocean, is called Lemuria by the students of Theosophy. The term is taken from the naturalist Sclater, who held to the existence of some such continent, because of the unusual distribution over wide territories of the Lemur monkeys. Even in the days of Lemuria, men peopled the earth, and the Lemurian peoples were of our first type, as in Figs. 14 and 15. The pure Negroes and other woolly-haired races to-day are remnants of the ancient Lemurians, with little change of type, except a diminution of stature.

Slowly, as years passed, the configuration became as in Fig. 22. Where the Atlantic Ocean is to-day, there existed once upon a time a continent, which Theosophists, after Plato, call Atlantis.

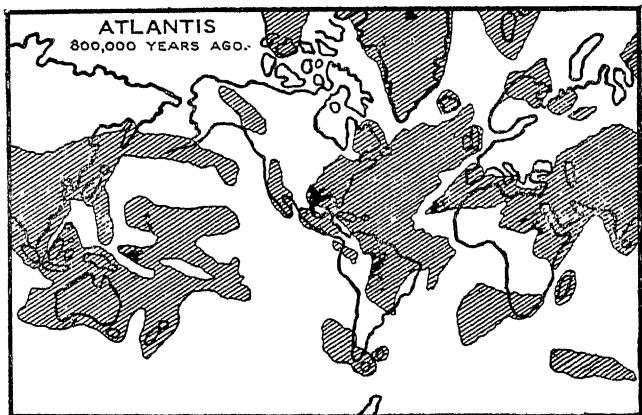


FIG. 22

It was on this continent that there arose the second type of the peoples whom Flower and Lydekker have called Mongolians—those with smooth hair and high cheek bones. From their original home in Atlantis they migrated in all directions, and give us to-day the millions of China and kindred peoples, and the fast-disappearing Red Indians of North and South America.

By the time of the map in Fig. 23, Atlantis and the remnants of Lemuria have changed in outline, and as we come to the days

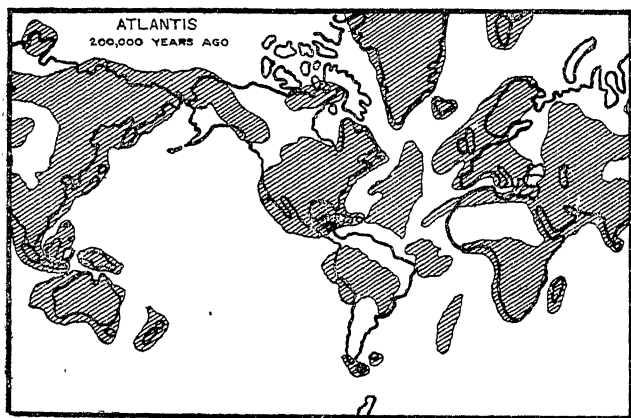


FIG. 23

of Fig. 24, there remains of the once vast continent of Atlantis only a large island in the Atlantic Ocean. The story of its sinking as

narrated to Solon, Plato's ancestor, by the Egyptian priests, is given by Plato in his *Timæus* and *Kritias*. In 9564 B. C. mighty convulsions destroyed this last remnant of Atlantis, and the island sank so rapidly under the sea that it created a huge tidal wave which swept the lowlands of the earth, and left in men's minds the tradition of a vast, devastating "flood". As Atlantis sank under the waves, other parts of the

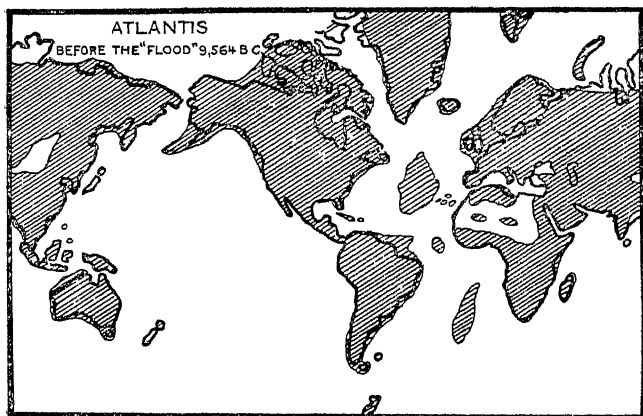


FIG. 24

earth, such as the desert of Sahara, rose up ; and what was once an inland sea of Central Asia became what is now the Gobi Desert, and the earth took on more or less its appearance of to-day.

That Atlantis is not a mere myth is easily seen when we look at Fig. 25. It gives us in

outline the bed of the Atlantic Ocean, as mapped out according to deep sea soundings. Round the Azores, the land does not slope

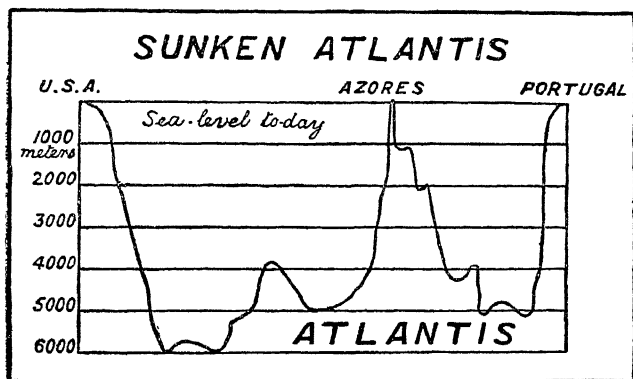


FIG. 25

gently down, as in the ordinary coast lands, but descends precipitously ; for, when Atlantis was above the level of the ocean, the present Azores were the inaccessible, snowclad tops of the highest mountain-range of the sunken continent.

Long before the destruction of Atlantis, however, a new race of men had sprung up round the southern shores of the Central Asian sea. These are the Aryans or Caucasians, our third type, of Figs. 19 and 20. Southwards and westwards they spread, becoming Hindus, Arabs and Persians, Greeks and Romans, Celts, Slavs and Teutons.

Thus in Lemuria, Atlantis and Asia, arose the three races whose descendants people the earth to-day.

Theosophy teaches that the rise and fall of civilisations is not a mechanical development, "a Chequer-board of Nights and Days where Destiny with Men for Pieces plays". Nations come, and nations go, but always according to a Plan. The LOGOS, from the beginning of human existence, has planned what races, and what religions and sciences appropriate to them, shall appear one after the other, and His agents on earth, the Great Brotherhood, carry out His Plan. It is the Adept Brothers who, using all nature's forces, visible and invisible, direct the evolutionary process throughout the millions of years. In that Brotherhood, there are two Adepts whose work is to mould the destiny of each great race. One is called the Manu, who directs the physical development of the race, forming the new race-type by modification from that already existing, according to the Plan of the LOGOS set before him. The Manu it is who guides the migrations of the race, gives to each people its polity, and directs each to do its appointed work. The other guardian of the race is its Bodhisattva, or Spiritual Teacher, who watches over its intellectual and emotional

development, and arranges for each people such religions, arts and sciences as shall enable it to play its rôle in the drama written by the LOGOS.

Following the Plan of the LOGOS, during that period of time in which humanity evolves on earth, seven great race-types are made to appear, called "Root-races". So far in the evolution of men, only five of the seven have appeared; of them the First and the Second appeared so long ago that they have left no direct descendants.

Each Root-race has seven modifications, called "sub-races". A sub-race has the fundamental characteristics of the Root-race, but it has also some tendency or modification peculiar to itself. In Fig. 26 we have the names of the three Root-races and their sub-races, whose representatives we have seen in the three race-types already studied. The Third Root-race is the Lemurian, and its earlier sub-races, the first, second and third, have left no trace at all. Negroes, Negritos, Negrillos, and other woolly-haired peoples, represent the later sub-races of the Lemurian Root-race. Hardly anywhere is a Root-race to be found now quite pure, but though it may have intermingled with other races, usually it still shows its peculiar characteristics.

From the seventh sub-race of the Lemurian, the Manu of the Fourth Root-race developed

<i>ROOT RACES & SUB RACES</i>				
<i>III LEMURIAN</i>	<i>IV ATLANTEAN</i>	<i>V ARYAN</i>	<i>VI</i>	<i>VII</i>
4)				
5) <i>Negro-Negrith</i>				
6) <i>Negrillo</i>				
7)	1 <i>Rmoahel</i>			
	2 <i>Tlavatli</i>			
	3 <i>Toltec</i> <i>Mayas Quichas</i>			
	4 <i>1st Turanian Chinese</i> <i>Old</i>			
	5 <i>Original Semite</i>	1 <i>Hindu-Egyptian</i>		
	6 <i>Akkadian</i>	2 <i>Aryan Semite</i>		
	7 <i>Mongolian</i>	3 <i>Iranian</i>		
		4 <i>Celtic</i>		
		5 <i>Teutonic</i>		
		6 <i>Austral-American</i>	1	
		7 <i>Latin-American</i>	2	

FIG. 26

the new Root-race, the Fourth or the Atlantean. It too has its seven sub-races. Of the first and second of its sub-races no pure descendants are living, but the skeleton of the "Furfooz man" is a fair specimen of the first, and that of the "Cro-Magnon man" of the second. The third, the Toltec sub-race, still remains in the "Indios" (Indians) of South and Central America, and the Red Indians of the United States and Canada. The fourth migrated from Atlantis, and went eastwards, past Babylonia, along the

Yellow River into the plains of China. Its peoples are represented in certain parts of China to-day by a tall, yellow Chinese race, quite distinct from the later seventh sub-race Chinese. The "original Semites," the fifth sub-race, have left their descendants for us in the white pure Jews, and in the Kabyles of North Africa. The sixth, the Akkadians, were the Phœnicians, who traded in the Mediterranean Seas ; and the seventh, or Mongolian, was developed out of the fourth or Turanian on the plains of China, and became the modern Chinese. Two races, the Japanese and the Malays, belong hardly to any special one of its sub-races, having in them the mixture of two or more. With the Japanese especially, it is as though they are a final ebullition of the whole Root-race, as a crowning effort, before the energies of the race begin their slow decline ; hence they possess many qualities which differentiate them from the seventh sub-race, the Chinese.

From the fifth or "original Semite" sub-race of the Atlantean, the Manu of the Fifth Root-race evolved his new type. The Fifth or Aryan Root-race also has its seven subdivisions, but so far only five of them have appeared. Of the first are the Aryan Hindus, as also one type among the Ancient Egyptians—that to

which the upper ruling classes belonged. The second is the Aryan Semite, distinct from the "original Semite," and it has its representatives to-day in the Arabs and the Moors. The third is the Iranian, to which belonged the ancient Persians, and whose descendants are the Iranians and Parsis of to-day. Of the fourth sub-race, or the Celts, were the ancient Greeks and Romans ; and to it belong, with the exception of those of Teutonic descent, their modern descendants in Italy, Greece, France, Portugal and Spain and their descendants in South and Central America, Mexico and the Antilles. The Irish, the Scots, the Welsh, the Manx and the Bretons must also be numbered among the Celts.

To the Teutonic sub-race belong the Slavs, the Scandinavians, the Dutch, the Germans, the English, and their descendants all over the world. By an intermingling of several sub-races, the Manu of the Race is now developing the sixth sub-race, which is called in the diagram the "Austral-American". It is in process of formation in the United States, Australia and New Zealand. The seventh sub-race, whose work is still far in the future, is already showing faint indications of its future type. In a child here and there in Brazil one may note a moulding

of the face which shows that the type is not Austral-American, but another variant still of the Aryan race. The seventh sub-race may well be called "Latin-American," to distinguish it from the sixth, the Austral-American.

The Manu of the Sixth Root-race will develop his future type later on from the sixth sub-race of the Aryan, and tens of thousands of years hence the Manu of the Seventh Root-race will develop his new type from the seventh sub-race of the Sixth Root-race.

Root-races and sub-races play their rôles in the drama of the LOGOS, in order to give experiences to us, HIS children, whom HE sends to be born in them. For that it is, that the Manu brings about differences in his sub-races of colour and other physical peculiarities, and places them among mountains or by the sea ; for that it is, that the Bodhisattva of the race sends to the sub-races different aspects of the one Truth, in the many religions and philosophies which appear in them under his guidance.

In Fig. 27 we have something of the characteristics of the races, and to understand the significance of the table let us imagine a soul as he is born in sub-race after sub-race, in them all. Starting with a birth in the first sub-race of the Atlantean, what strange experiences he

would have as a primitive, giant-like man ; and then how different those as a mountaineer,

<i>RACE CHARACTERISTICS</i>			
	<i>ATLANTEAN</i>		<i>ARYAN</i>
1	<i>Rmoahal-Giants-Mahogany-red</i>	1	<i>Hindu - Philosophic</i>
2	<i>Tlavatli-Mountaineers-Red-brown</i>	2	<i>Egyptian - Practical</i>
3	<i>Toltec-Administrators-Copper-red</i>	3	<i>Aryan Semite-Tribal</i>
4	<i>1st Turanian-Colonists-Yellow</i>	4	<i>Iranian - Mercantile</i>
5	<i>Original Semite-Fighters-White</i>	5	<i>Celtic - Emotional - Idealistic</i>
6	<i>Akkadian-Sea-Faring-White Traders</i>	6	<i>Teutonic - Commercial - Scientific-Individualistic</i>
7	<i>Mongolian-Farmers-Yellow</i>	7	<i>Austral-American - Intuitive Cooperative-Fraternal</i>

FIG. 27

taciturn and hardy, sensitive to changes of sun and cloud. In a birth as a Toltec, in Atlantis or Peru, his life would be as an administrator of some kind in the wonderful patriarchal government that was the glory of the Toltecs ; he would have thrust upon his shoulders the welfare of a village or province, would be trained to sink his individuality in some life-work for his fellowmen. As a Turanian colonist, he would know of wanderings in search of new lands,

of the struggle to tame nature in a new settlement. As an original Semite, he would be first and foremost a fighter, who developed quickness of decision and was taught that his life was not his, but belonged to his tribe. As an Akkad, he would know something of the magic of the sea, the need to sense the psychological moment in the disposal of his wares, and would develop much mental strength in business competition. And then as a Chinaman, a farmer, hardly leaving for a day his ancestral farm, how intimately he would know a few of his village, share their griefs and sorrows, and learn much of the inner meaning of life away from the turmoil of war or trade.

Imagine how different, too, would be the soul's experiences in those same sub-races, should he then be born in each in a woman's form, with a woman's duties ; new standpoints and sensibilities would be developed, for the lack of which surely the soul would be all the poorer.

Following the soul's journeyings in rebirths, let us watch his entrance among the Aryans. Surely a life in India would leave an indelible mark on him, giving him something of the Hindu philosophical and detached view of life. Later, in Egypt of old, among its practical and

happy people, not given to dreams, he would develop another phase of his nature. As an Arab, born in the bosom of the desert, would not that desert leave an impress upon the soul, in a quick sensitiveness and in the sense of the peopled solitude and the vastness of nature ?

As an Iranian, born in a civilisation forcing him to a life of success through mercantile pursuits, what might he not learn of inventiveness and initiative, and of industry and integrity ? He could not speak but his thought would take poetical form, and even if he had nothing of poetry in him, a life as an Iranian would put him into touch with another phase of life. Then as a Celt—as a Greek of Athens perhaps—what a new conception of life he would have, believing that the gods were everywhere on sea and on land, that he was descended from them, born to make an art of life, to have as his ideal to know something of everything, and so develop a rounded nature and a health of heart ; or as a Roman, firm in the conviction that religion and the family and the State are one, with his deep sense of law and reverence for it, and a readiness to obey, in order that he might learn how to rule ; or as a Frenchman or an Italian, sensitive and quick to respond to emotions, dazzled by ideas *because they are ideas*,

irrespective of material considerations ; or as an Irishman, perhaps a descendant of the Tuatha de Danaan, with his dreams and intuitions, with his exaltations and depressions.

And then born a Teuton, in Scandinavia or England or America—what new qualities would not the soul add to those already acquired ? A practical outlook, impersonality through scientific research, conscientiousness through business, and individualism, would he gain ; and would not Beethoven, too, and Wagner, and Shakespeare, give him a new message of life ?

Of the future sub-race, the sixth, the “ Austral-American,” now arising in America, Australia and New Zealand, we can already forecast some qualities : fraternal, as in the new conception of the relation of parent and child ; co-operative, with combinations and “ mergers ” in business and in the work of material development ; intuitive, with an ability to approach anew the world problem, untrammelled by the traditions of the old world ; and a delight in sunshine and open air and in all things which bring men together in congregations.

And what of the seventh sub-race ? Though still in the womb of time, its faint stirrings of life may to-day be noted in the craving of Latin-America for architecture, poetry and music,

remembering subconsciously "the glory that was Greece and the grandeur that was Rome". In that far-off future, men will live a fuller life than even Greece dreamed of ; from the treasure-house of Beauty which a man will then find in his heart and mind, he will know that he is divine, and realise his Divinity by creation.

Thus civilisations rise and fall, and develop this or that quality ; but the meaning of it all is Reincarnation. They come and go, only to give us training-grounds for the experiences we need life after life. Our Father in Heaven makes them out of the dust, lets them play their part, and sinks them under the waves, or destroys them in a fiery cataclysm ; but they are all only scenes in the drama which HE has written for us, HIS children, so that by playing well and truly our rôles in them, we may some day become like HIM.

CHAPTER III

THE LAWS OF REINCARNATION

The Lord let the house of a brute to the soul of a
man,
And the man said, "Am I your debtor?"
And the Lord—"Not yet: but make it as clean
as you can,
And then I will let you a better."

TENNYSON

ONCE in ten thousand years or more, an idea is suddenly born into the world, that, like another Prometheus, ushers in a new era for men. In the century behind us, such an idea was born, a concept of concepts, in that of Evolution. Like a flash of lightning at night, its light penetrated into every corner, and ever since men have seen Nature at work, and not merely felt her heavy hand. In the dim dawn of time was similarly born another concept, that of Reincarnation.

Reincarnation—that life, through successive embodiments, ascends to fuller and nobler capacities of thought and feeling—and Evolution—that form ascends, becoming ever more and

more complex in structure—are as the right hand and left of the Great Architect who is fashioning the world. The riddle of the universe is but half solved in the light of one truth alone ; consider the two as inseparable, the one the complement of the other, and man then finds a concept which grows with his growth.

Though reincarnation is usually thought of as peculiar to the souls of men, it is in reality a process which affects all life in all organisms. The life of the rose that dies returns to its subdivision of the *Rosaceæ* “group-soul,” and then reincarnates as another rose ; the puppy that dies of distemper returns to its dog “group-soul,” and later reincarnates as the puppy of another litter. With man, the only difference is that at death he does not return to any group-soul, for he is an individual and separate consciousness ; when he reincarnates, he returns with the faculties which he developed in his previous lives, undiminished by sharing them with another individual.

By common usage, however, the word reincarnation is restricted to the process as it affects the souls of men, and it is used in one of three senses, as follows :

1. That at the birth of a child, God does not then create for it a soul, because that soul

existed long before as an individual, in some spiritual condition. For the first and for the last time, the soul takes birth in a human form. This is the doctrine of Pre-existence.

2. That the soul of man has already appeared in earlier embodiments, sometimes in human forms, but at other times as an animal or as a plant ; and that, similarly, after death, the soul may be reborn as an animal or plant, before returning once more to a human habitation. This idea is best known as Transmigration or Metempsychosis.

3. That the soul of man, before birth as a child, has already lived on earth as man and as woman, but not as an animal or a plant, except before " individualisation," *i.e.*, before the soul became a permanent, self-conscious, individual entity ; and that at death, after an interval of life in a spiritual condition, the soul returns to earth again, as man or as woman, but nevermore taking birth as a plant or as an animal. This is the doctrine of Reincarnation.

Theosophy teaches that a soul, once become " individualised " and human, cannot reincarnate in animal or vegetable forms, and Theosophists to-day use the word reincarnation only in the third sense above. In modern Theosophical literature, reincarnation never means rebirth as

plant or animal, for, were such a thing possible, a soul would gain nothing for his evolution by such a retrograde step.

Since this work is a textbook of Theosophy, arguments for and against reincarnation have here no place. Each inquirer must discover for himself the fact of reincarnation by study and observation, as each student of science discovers the process of Evolution by similar means. This section will outline the laws under which souls reincarnate, in so far as laws have been discovered by occult investigations.

At the outset, we must clearly understand who or what it is that reincarnates. For this, we must understand what is the soul, and what are his vehicles or instruments of consciousness (Fig. 28).

The soul of man is an individual and permanent Consciousness who lives in a form or body of invisible matter. This soul-body, composed of a type of matter called higher mental, is called in modern Theosophical studies the Causal Body. Its form is human, but not of either man or woman with sex characteristics, but more of the angel of tradition. It is called the Augoeides. It is surrounded by an ovoid of fiery, luminous matter, yet delicate as the evanescent tints of a sunset. The Augoeides and the ovoid of luminous

matter surrounding it are the soul's permanent habitation, the causal body ; it is called

THE VEHICLES OF THE SOUL			
MENTAL PLANE	HIGHER MENTAL	CAUSAL BODY	TO EVOLVE WITH IDEALS — ABSTRACT THOUGHTS
	LOWER MENTAL	MENTAL BODY	TO THINK WITH IDEAS — CONCRETE THOUGHTS
ASTRAL PLANE		ASTRAL BODY	TO FEEL WITH EMOTIONS — DESIRES
PHYSICAL PLANE		PHYSICAL BODY	TO ACT WITH SENSORIAL REACTIONS — ACTIONS

FIG. 28

“causal,” because the best impulses for thought, feeling and action, on all the planes of the soul's operations, are caused or created in this permanent residence of the soul. In that causal body the soul lives, undying and eternal. To him there is no birth, childhood, old age or death ; he is an immortal soul, growing in power to love, to think, to act, as the ages roll by. He lives

his eternal life only in order to make himself an expert in some department of life by the experiences which he shall gain, and to find his utmost happiness in aiding the evolutionary Plan of his Divine Progenitor.

The growth of the soul commences first by experimenting with life on realms lower than those where is his true home. For this, he reincarnates ; that is,

1. He gathers matter of the lower mental plane and shapes it into a mental body, with which to *think*, that is, to translate the outer world of phenomena in terms of thoughts and laws ;

2. He gathers astral matter and shapes it into an astral body, with which to *feel*, that is, to translate the phenomenal world in terms of personal desires and emotions ;

3. He is provided with an appropriate physical body, with which to *act* ; using that body, he translates the world in terms of physical properties—heavy or light, hot or cold, movable or immovable, and others.

This process of taking up these three bodies by the soul is reincarnation. During the life of the physical body, every vibration to which the nerves respond first causes a sensorial reaction in the brain ; this reaction is noted then by the

astral body as pleasant or unpleasant ; the mental body next notes the report of the astral, and translates the impression as a thought ; that thought is finally noted by the soul in the causal body. The soul then sends, through the mental body to the astral body, and through the astral to the physical brain, its response to the phenomenon of the physical world. At every moment of time, when consciousness works, there is this telegraphing to and from the causal body. After many ideas are thus gained, the soul analyses them, tabulates them, and finally generalises all life's experiences into ideals of thought and action. He thus transmutes the phenomenal world into eternal concepts which become a part of himself.

The return process in reincarnation, called death, makes no difference whatsoever to the soul in the causal body. First, the physical body is put aside, and a response is no longer made through it to physical phenomena. But he has still the mental body and the astral body. Then the astral is cast aside, and attention is no longer paid to astral phenomena, and the soul observes only the world of the lower mental plane. Lastly, the mental body itself is discarded, and the soul is fully himself in the causal body ; he no longer possesses any lower vehicles.

(See Chapter VI—"Man in Life and in Death".) He has returned home once more, as it were, though as a matter of fact he never left his real abode at all ; he did but focus a part of his consciousness and will through his vehicles of lower matter, and men called it reincarnation. He used his vehicles for varying lengths of time and, when he no longer needed them, he cast them aside. What we call life and death are, to the soul, only the sending forth of some of his consciousness to lower planes, and then its withdrawal to the higher once more.

The method of studying the laws of reincarnation is to observe souls as they are born into physical bodies—as they live in them, as they cast them aside at death, as they later free themselves from their astral and mental bodies, and as they are finally fully themselves in their causal bodies. Every incident of this process is recorded in the Memory of the LOGOS, and the investigator who can put himself in touch with that Memory can watch the reincarnations of any soul time after time.

Investigations by this method have been made, and enough facts have been gathered already to enable us to deduce laws. The first important fact in reincarnation is that its laws differ for

various types of souls. All souls at any given epoch are not of equal capacity, for some are older souls and others are younger. (Why there should be this difference in age will be explained in Chapter VII—"The Evolution of Animals".) The aim of reincarnation is to enable a soul to be wiser and better after the experiences of each incarnation ; but it is found that while one soul has the ability of learning quickly from an experience, another will be extremely slow to learn, and needs each experience to be repeated over and over again. This difference in capacity for assimilating experience is due to the difference in age of the two souls, and, according to such differences, souls naturally fall into five broad classes, as in Fig. 29.

The youngest souls are those who are unable to control their violent and crude desire-natures and are lacking in mental ability ; in the world to-day, these souls appear in the savage and semi-civilised races, as also in the backward or criminal-minded individuals in civilised communities (No. 5). Somewhat further evolved, and so older, are those souls who have passed beyond the savage stage, but are still simple-minded, unimaginative, and lacking in initiative (No. 4). These two classes include more than nine-tenths of humanity.

Then come the more advanced and cultured souls in all races, whose intellectual horizon is

TYPES OF SOULS THAT REINCARNATE

1. ADEPT—*Past need of Reincarnation*

2. "ON THE PATH"—*Reincarnates immediately under supervision of his Master. Renounces life in the heaven-world*

3. CULTURED—

(a) *Reincarnates twice in each sub-race. Average of 1,200 years in the heaven-world.*

(b) *Reincarnates more than twice in the same sub-race. Average of 700 years in the heaven-world.*

4. SIMPLE MINDED } *Reincarnates many times*
5. UNDEVELOPED } *in one sub-race before passing to the next.*

FIG. 29

not altogether limited by family or nation, who crave an ideal of perfection, and are consciously aiming to achieve it (No. 3). Fewer still are those souls who have discovered that the meaning of life is self-sacrifice and dedication, and are "on the Path," and consciously moulding their future (No. 2). And as the rare blossoms on our tree of humanity are the Adepts, the Masters of Wisdom, those mighty Elder Brothers of Humanity who are the Shadows of God upon earth, who stand

guiding evolution according to the Divine Plan (No. 1).

Reincarnation takes place in the sub-races of the Root-races studied in the last chapter ; but before we come to its laws, we must first exempt from their working two classes—that of the Adepts and that of those “ on the Path ”. The Adept is past any need of reincarnation ; he has already gained all experiences which civilisations can give him ; he has “ wrought the purpose through of what did make him man ”. Though he has become “ a pillar in the temple of my God ” and “ shall go no more out,” yet many an Adept reincarnates among men to be a Lawgiver and Guide, to at-one mankind with God. As the Adept takes birth, he chooses where and when he will be born, for he is the absolute master of his destiny.

Those “ on the Path ” are the disciples of the Masters of Wisdom, and usually, after death, they reincarnate within a few months or years, without discarding their mental and astral bodies, as is normally the case before rebirth. The general law is that, after the death of the physical body, the soul has a brief period of life on the astral plane ; and then, after discarding the astral body, spends several centuries in the lower mental world. This lower mental world

is the Lower Heaven (often called Devachan in Theosophical literature), and there the longings and aspirations of the earth-life are lived over again, but with complete realisation now of all the happiness longed for. Centuries are thus spent in happy activity, till the forces of aspiration work themselves out, and the soul discards the mental body itself. He has then finished his incarnation, and is himself, in his causal body only, with all his experiences transmuted into ideals and capacities. But as he has still much to do towards perfecting himself, he reincarnates again, taking three new bodies—the mental, the astral and the physical.

An exception to this usual method of evolution is the disciple “on the Path”; he puts by the centuries of happiness which he might have in the heaven world, for he is eager to continue on the physical plane the work for his Master; he therefore renounces the happiness which is his due, in order to serve mankind with his work. His Master chooses for him when and where he shall be born, and he returns to birth with the astral and mental bodies of the life just closed, taking only a new physical body.

The laws of reincarnation, which apply to souls who are neither disciples, nor Adepts, can be deduced as we analyse the facts in

Figs. 30-33. The charts give us, in tabular form, facts concerning the past lives of four individuals.¹ All four have of course behind them several hundred lives ; but, for purposes of study, only their more recent lives have been investigated. These four belong to the cultured class of souls, but the study of the laws governing their evolution will give us also some facts concerning the reincarnation of the other two classes—the simple-minded and the undeveloped.

From the particulars given as to place, time, sex and race of the incarnations, and from the time intervening between lives, we can deduce the following :

1. There are among the cultured souls two sub-types : one, of those whose period between death and rebirth averages about 1,200 years (Subjects A, B and D, Figs. 30, 31 and 33), and the other, of those whose interval between lives is only about 700 years (Subject C, Fig. 32). The period between incarnations is largely spent in the lower heaven world, "in Devachan," and the length of life there depends on the amount

¹ These four individuals, A, B, C and D, are respectively the character-egos *Sirius*, *Orion*, *Alcyone* and *Erato* of "The Lives of Alcyone". *Sirius* and *Alcyone* do not, strictly speaking, belong any more to class 3 of Fig. 29, since they are now "on the Path". But as they entered "the Path" only recently—in the case of *Sirius*, in his Greek incarnation, 524 B.C., and in the case of *Alcyone*, in A.D. 1910—their lives are probably typical of class 3.

and intensity of aspiration during the earthly life. In the case of the undeveloped and the

SUBJECT A—LAST 20 LIVES AVERAGE LIFE ON EARTH 60 1/2 YEARS AVERAGE PERIOD BETWEEN INCARNATIONS 1208 1/2 YRS.					
DATE OF BIRTH	PLACE OF BIRTH	RACE	SEX	AGE	BETWEEN LIVES
B.C. 23650	N. AMERICA	IX. 1	MALE	56	929
22665	N. AMERICA	" 2	"	64	1135
21466	POSEIDONIS	" 3	"	84	1826
19556	BACTRIA	" 4	"	71	1276
18209	N. AFRICA	" 5	"	69	1266
16874	POSEIDONIS	" 6	FEMALE	51	1041
15782	TARTARY	" 7	"	85	1167
14530	CANADA	" 1	"	57	819
13654	POSEIDONIS	" 2	MALE	54	1505
12095	PERU	" 3	"	82	2238
9775	CHINA	" 4	"	14	143
9618	POSEIDONIS	" 5	FEMALE	54	1262
8302	ETRURIA	" 6	"	44	1241
7017	EGYPT	V. 1	MALE	68	1314
5635	INDIA	" 1	"	47	1551
4037	EGYPT	" 1	"	70	1143
2824	CRETE	" 4	"	37	830
1907	ARABIA	" 2	"	45	1338
524	GREECE	" 4	"	70	2301
A.D. 1847	ENGLAND	" 5	"	87	

FIG. 30

simple-minded souls, a life in the physical body of some sixty years will create spiritual force which will give a life in Devachan, for the former from five to fifty years, and for the latter of some two or three centuries; should, however, the physical life be short, as when death occurs in

childhood or youth, the Devachan will be much shorter, since the spiritual force generated will be smaller in quantity.

SUBJECT B—LAST 24 LIVES AVERAGE LIFE ON EARTH $53\frac{1}{2}$ YEARS AVERAGE PERIOD BETWEEN INCARNATIONS $1017\frac{3}{4}$ YRS					
DATE OF BIRTH	PLACE OF BIRTH	RACE	SEX	AGE	BETWEEN LIVES
B.C. 23875	HAWAII	IV. 2	MALE	60	837
22978	MADAGASCAR	" 2	FEMALE	57	713
22208	MALACCA	" 7	"	56	612
21540	S. INDIA	" 1	"	36	0
21504	S. INDIA	" 2	"	48	0
21456	S. INDIA	" 2	"	64	1775
19617	BACTRIA	" 4	MALE	71	1245
18301	MOROCCO	" 5	"	67	1006
17228	POSEIDONIS	" 6	"	91	1447
15690	TARTARY	" 7	"	58	1125
14507	CANADA	" 1	"	56	780
13671	POSEIDONIS	" 2	FEMALE	38	1543
12090	PERU	" 3	"	85	2319
9686	CHINA	" 4	"	13	70
9603	POSEIDONIS	" 5	"	39	1239
8325	ETRURIA	" 6	"	65	1502
6758	TARTARY	" 7	"	52	1007
5629	INDIA	V. 1	"	62	1552
4015	EGYPT	" 1	MALE	71	1208
2735	S AFRICA	" 2	"	48	809
1879	PERSIA	" 3	"	17	341
1521	ASIA MINOR	" 4	"	31	991
499	GREECE	" 4	"	76	2020
A.D. 1597	VENICE	" 4	"	23	276
1896	U. S. A.	" 5	"		

FIG. 31

In the case of the majority of cultured souls, a life of sixty years may need from 1,000 to 1,200 years in Devachan; the period of time

depends on the quantity of force to be transmuted into faculty. Among these cultured souls, however, is a small group, of the type of Subject C in Fig. 32, who, though they may generate the same quantity of aspirational force as the others who require twelve centuries in Devachan, yet condense their heaven-world life into some seven centuries.

2. Cultured souls of the first sub-type are born, in one cycle, in the sub-race of a Root-race at least twice in each sub-race, and generally in their numerical order. When we consider Subject A of Fig. 30, we find him born, in 23,650 B.C., in the first sub-race of the Atlantean Root-race; his subsequent lives occur in its other sub-races in their order. At his incarnation in the sixth sub-race, he changes sex. After his life in the seventh sub-race, he returns to the first again, and then is born in the next sub-races in numerical order. As he returns to these, he changes sex in the second and fifth sub-races. As he is born for the second time in the sub-races, he omits the seventh sub-race; when a sub-race is altogether missed, it is because the soul has already acquired elsewhere the qualities which are usually to be gained only in that race. In A's case, evidently one life in the seventh sub-race

was enough to gain from it what he required. Similarly, where a life in a sub-race is repeated more than twice, the extra incarnation is

SUBJECT C—LAST 30 LIVES AVERAGE LIFE ON EARTH $72\frac{2}{3}$ YEARS AVERAGE PERIOD BETWEEN INCARNATIONS 706 YRS					
DATE OF BIRTH	PLACE OF BIRTH	RACE	SEX	AGE	BETWEEN LIVES
B.C. 22662	N. AMERICA	IV. 2	FEMALE	84	819
21759	INDIA	" 6	"	17	275
21467	INDIA	" 2	MALE	85	808
20574	INDIA	" 3	"	109	911
19554	CHINA	" 4	"	69	600
18885	CENTRAL ASIA	V. 1	"	79	597
18209	N. AFRICA	IV. 5	"	71	674
17464	CENTRAL ASIA	V. 1	"	60	528
16876	POSEIDONIS	IV. 6	"	84	797
15995	CENTRAL ASIA	V. 1	FEMALE	58	535
15402	INDIA	" 1	"	79	772
14551	INDIA	" 1	"	91	809
13651	POSEIDONIS	IV. 2	"	82	692
12877	INDIA	V. 1	MALE	82	702
12093	PERU	IV. 3	"	90	821
11182	INDIA	V. 1	"	71	682
10429	INDIA	" 1	"	73	684
9672	POSEIDONIS	IV. 5	"	86	811
8775	INDIA	V. 1	"	83	840
7852	INDIA	" 1	"	78	788
6986	EGYPT	" 1	FEMALE	77	945
5964	INDIA	" 1	"	17	312
5635	INDIA	" 1	"	47	618
4970	INDIA	" 1	"	69	866
4035	EGYPT	" 1	"	75	901
3059	INDIA	" 1	MALE	81	798
2180	INDIA	" 1	"	56	596
1528	PERSIA	" 3	"	87	811
630	INDIA	" 1	"	71	1183
A.D. 624	INDIA	" 1	"	70	1201
1895	INDIA	" 1	"		

FIG. 32

needed for the soul to accomplish the purpose planned.

The second sub-type, represented by Subject C, must also follow some general law, but no such law can be deduced as we consult Fig. 32 ; later on, no doubt, when other individuals of the same sub-type are examined, some law may be seen.

3. Concerning the sex of the body, we may observe that these four individuals vary considerably. An incarnation as man or woman is for the purpose of gaining qualities more readily developed in the one sex than in the other. Since, however, the capacity for assimilating experiences varies with different souls, and since, further, the needs change as the lives are lived, there is no hard and fast rule as to the number of incarnations in the sexes. Usually, there are not more than seven lives consecutively, nor less than three, in one sex, before changing to the other ; but there are exceptions, and we find our Subject A, after a series of three as a man, changes to two as a woman, and then reverts to the male sex again. There has been observed the case of a soul having as many as nine consecutive lives as a woman.

4. There is no general principle to be deduced as to the length of life in the physical

body. The time of birth is determined by the ending of the life in the heaven world ; the time of death is usually fixed beforehand by the "Lords of Karma"—those Angels of God's Plan whose work is to adjust the good and the

SUBJECT D-LAST 17 LIVES					
AVERAGE LIFE ON EARTH $55\frac{1}{6}$ YEARS					
AVERAGE PERIOD BETWEEN INCARNATIONS $122\frac{1}{2}$ YRS					
DATE OF BIRTH	PLACE OF BIRTH	RACE & SUBRACE	SEX	LENGTH OF LIFE	PERIOD BETWEEN INCARNATIONS
B.C. 19,245	CHALDEA	IV. 6	MALE	76	2022
17,147	EGYPT	" 5	"	72	1787
15,288	POSEIDONIS	" 3	"	44	498
14,746	ESKIMO	" 1	FEMALE	55	653
14,038	N.AMERICA	" 2	"	62	1187
12,089	PERU	" 3	"	85	2367
9,637	CHINA	" 4	"	12	22
9,603	N.ATLANTIS	" 5	"	39	995
8,569	ETRURIA	" 6	"	59	1053
7,457	JAPAN	" 7	"	65	1513
5,879	EGYPT	V. 1	MALE	75	1772
4,032	INDIA	" 1	"	45	1829
2,158	ARABIA	" 2	"	68	1517
573	PERSIA	" 3	"	12	41
520	ATHENS	" 4	"	71	1952
A.D. 1,503	GERMANY	" 5	"	19	332
1,854	ENGLAND	" 5	"	79	

FIG. 33

evil of man's past and present, so that through their interaction the maximum of good may result for the future. The life may be brought early to a close through accident or disease, if they see that that is best for the soul's future evolution ; if, on the other hand, a long life is

just then needed to enable the soul to acquire some faculty, then the length of life will be adjusted to that end.

Though the main incidents and the close of an incarnation are fixed by these commissaries of God according to the soul's "Karma"—*i.e.*, according to the services due by him to others, and by them to him, as the result of past lives—nevertheless the general plan may be modified by an exercise of initiative by the individual himself, or by others whose actions directly affect him. For instance, when death is by accident, it is not infrequently the ending planned by the Lords of Karma for that incarnation ; but sometimes it is not so intended, and the accidental death is therefore an interference by new forces brought to bear on the life. In such a case, the disturbed plan will be adjusted in the beginning of the next life, so that there will not be anything lost in the end to the soul whose destiny has been changed for the moment by others.

In no case is suicide in the plan of a man's life ; for such an act the soul is directly responsible, though that responsibility may also be shared by others. There are many varieties of suicide, some to escape the result of evil-doing, some due to mental derangement, and some to noble motives. According to the causes and

motives of the suicide will be the karmic result which follows.

For souls of the two classes—the simple-minded and the undeveloped—the law of re-incarnation is modified to the extent that they will be born repeatedly in a sub-race before passing on to the next. This will be due to their inability to gain the required experience during two or three lives in a sub-race. The period between their incarnations is sometimes only a few years, though it may be as long as two or three centuries. They are in reality millions of years behind the cultured class, so far as their general evolution is concerned. Yet the backwardness of classes 4 and 5 is not due to any evil in them ; it is merely a matter of the age of the soul ; they are young souls. The larger outlook on life and the wider sympathies, which are natural to-day to a cultured soul, will some day be possessed by the undeveloped and the simple-minded souls also. Growth comes to all, sooner or later, in the endless life of the soul.

Looking at these charts of lives, and noting the particulars therein of place and date and race, it may be asked how the occult investigator is certain as to any of them. How is he sure that a man in Poseidonis (Subject D) and an Eskimo woman of the next life are the same

soul ? Granted that there is a Memory of the LOGOS, how can these things be found out ?

The question is natural, and the answer will perhaps make clear that the methods of occult investigation are not radically different from those employed by the scientists to-day. The locating of any part of the earth where an individual is born, is not a difficult matter ; the investigator will see the birth of the child, and then, he will have to look round the surrounding country to note its relation to seas and mountains and lakes and rivers ; his present knowledge of geography will then enable him to locate the place. If the epoch is remote, and the configuration of the surface of the globe is different, he must for one moment look at the place as it was then, and for the next moment put himself in touch with the Divine Memory, *at the same place*, but in later historical times or even to-day ; he can then know what name geographers give to the place now.

To know the race and sub-race, much previous study in ethnology is required. To one who has travelled much, there is little difficulty in distinguishing a Chinaman from a Japanese, or even a French Celt from an Italian Celt, or a Norwegian from an Englishman. Similarly, observations of the race peculiarities, and

especially of the variations in the finer invisible constituents of the bodies of the sub-races, will enable the investigator to find the information which he seeks.

The fixing of dates is a more difficult task. As the investigator reads the Memory of the LOGOS, he can watch the events on earth as fast or as slowly as he desires. He may, if he likes, watch the incidents of a day of long ago, minute by minute ; or he can in the course of a few seconds swiftly note summer, autumn, winter and spring, and summer once more, at any place he chooses, and so count time by seasons. If he desires perfect accuracy, he must watch the seasons as they fly thus, rapidly counting the passage of time, year by year.

Within historical times, for instance, if he is watching a scene in Egypt, and desires to know the date, he may perhaps need to observe some court ceremony, catch the Pharoah's name as it is pronounced by someone, and then consult an encyclopædia to find the date of that monarch. In Greece he may need to see someone write a letter or document, and note the number of the Olympiad, or he may fix upon some well known event, like the Battle of Marathon, and then count the number of years from that to the incident in which he is interested.

In Rome he must find a scribe dating a letter "such and such a year from the founding of the City," or he could find the date by watching some debate in the Senate and noting the names of the Consuls for the year, and then by getting their date from an historical list. Sometimes he will count backwards or forwards from a landmark in time, like the sinking of Atlantis, 9564 B.C.—that time having been once and for all fixed by him by previous counting. When hundreds of thousands of years are needed to be counted, the investigator will need to know something of astronomy so as to calculate the large periods by the relative position of the Pole Star to the earth's axis. As with modern scientific research, so too the value of the work of the occult investigator depends upon his care in observation, and upon his general culture and ability to present his observations in a methodical manner.

In recognising a soul in his different incarnations, a careful investigator need never make any mistake in identification. It is quite true that the subject's physical body is a different one in each incarnation; but his soul-body, the Causal Body with the Augoeides in it, does not change. Once the investigator has noted the appearance of that permanent body of the

soul, he will recognise it life after life, whatever be the changes of the temporary physical body. It is that causal body which is the certain mark of identification, and that will be the same, whether the physical body be that of a new-born infant or that of a man tottering to the grave.

Two more diagrams remain to be considered in this chapter. They are Figs. 34 and 35. The three souls, A, B and C, whom we have studied, are closely linked by bonds of affection, by bonds that were forged many, many lives ago. Each soul evolves under the pressure of his own separate eternity, but he does not tread the path to his Deification alone, but in companionship with other souls whom he learns to love. A true bond of affection is always one between souls, and not merely between their earthly garments ; and whatever these latter may be, the love will flash through them from soul to soul. Physical relationships are of minor consequence ; the one many-dimensional power of love will manifest itself always as love and service, whatever be the earthly channel marked out for it by the Lords of Karma.

Of the three subjects A, B and C, A and B belong to that sub-type among cultured souls who have 1,200 years in Devachan, while C belongs

to the second sub-type with only 700 years' interval between lives. It is obvious that A and

B	A	A	C
		HUSBAND	WIFE
WIFE	HUSBAND	BRO-IN-LAW	BRO.-IN-LAW
GT. GD. FATHER	GT. GD. SON	BROTHER	BROTHER
		BROTHER*	BROTHER*
		WIFE	HUSBAND
SON	MOTHER		
MOTHER	SON	HUSBAND	WIFE
FRIEND	FRIEND	BROTHER	BROTHER
FRIEND	FRIEND	DAUGHTER	FATHER
MOTHER	DAUGHTER †		
		FATHER	DAUGHTER
WIFE	HUSBAND	BROTHER *	SISTER *
FRIEND	FRIEND	LOVER	LOVER
SON †	FATHER		
SON	FATHER		
FRIEND	FRIEND	FRIEND	FRIEND
† ADOPTED		* TWINS	

FIG. 34

B cannot appear in all the lives of C, unless they both die in each life at that age which will entitle them to some 700 years only of Devachan. What has really happened is given in Fig. 34. During the time that C has had 31 incarnations, A has had only 19, and B only 23. In the first of A's lives in this series, he meets C, and they become husband and wife ; but in that life A does not meet his other friend B. When A is next born again, he is husband to B, and brother-in-law to C ; but in the meantime B has had three lives and C one, where they have not met A. Studying the chart, we shall find that during 31 lives C meets A twelve times, while he meets both A and B together only eight times. The bond between A and C is specially strong, as will be seen from the diagram ; whatever is the physical relation—as husband and wife, or wife and husband, as brother and sister, or as lovers to whom the fates are unpropitious, so that they do not marry—soul speaks to soul. Once B as a woman adopts a little girl, A ; that debt is paid later by A when as a man he adopts a little boy, B.

In fourteen lives of Subjects E and F, Fig. 35, in which they meet, we see how the bond of love appears in varying forms. When E changes

sex and has two lives as a woman, her beloved is with her, first as son, and then as husband. When F changes sex and has three lives as a man, in the third of them he meets his friend E as a man ; between the two men there springs up an unusual bond of sympathy and

<i>SUBJECTS-E AND F</i>		
<i>PLACE</i>	<i>E</i>	<i>F</i>
<i>ATLANTIS</i>	<i>HALF-BROTHER</i>	<i>HALF-SISTER</i>
<i>INDIA</i>	<i>HUSBAND</i>	<i>WIFE</i>
<i>SCANDINAVIA</i>	<i>HUSBAND</i>	<i>WIFE</i>
<i>PERU</i>	<i>FATHER</i>	<i>DAUGHTER</i>
<i>—</i>	<i>MOTHER</i>	<i>{ SON</i> <i>{ HUSBAND</i> <i>{ FRIEND</i>
<i>PERSIA</i>	<i>WIFE</i>	
<i>N.AMERICA</i>	<i>FRIEND</i>	
<i>ASSYRIA</i>	<i>PRIEST</i>	<i>ORPHAN GIRL IN TEMPLE</i>
<i>INDIA</i>	<i>HUSBAND</i>	<i>WIFE</i>
<i>EGYPT</i>	<i>LOVER</i>	<i>LOVER</i>
<i>ARABIA</i>	<i>LOVER</i>	<i>LOVER</i>
<i>GREEK COLONY</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>WOMAN</i>
<i>ROME</i>	<i>HUSBAND</i>	<i>WIFE</i>
<i>PRESENT DAY</i>	<i>MAN</i> <i>"ON THE PATH" (HAVE</i>	<i>WOMAN</i> <i>NOT MET)</i>

FIG. 35

affection. In the next life, E is a priest, and a little orphan girl is brought to him to be admitted to the temple ; no need for many months to elapse before they are great friends, and the priest is father and guide. Then comes a life

where they are husband and wife again, and then two lives in which they meet and love springs up between them, but the course of true love does not run smooth. Follows then a life where F does not meet her beloved ; but they meet again as husband and wife in Rome. In their present life they have not yet met each other, and though the plans of the Lords of Karma for each has kept them apart this time, the bond, soul to soul, is strong and unbroken, and they will meet again in future lives—as wife and husband, or son and father, or as friends. They will be true lovers once more, capable of that many-dimensional love which goes out in devotion and sacrifice to its beloved, in whatever channel for it which the Lords of Fate give.

Act first, this Earth, a stage so gloom'd with woe,
You all but sicken at the shifting scenes.
And yet be patient. Our Playwright may show
In some fifth Act what this wild Drama means.

Life, without reincarnation as a clue, is a wild, wild drama indeed, as it seemed to Tennyson once, in spite of his Christian faith. A cruel process is Evolution, careful of the type and careless of the single life. But grant that

Life, indestructible and undying, also evolves, then the future of each individual is bright indeed. In the light of reincarnation, death loses its sting and the grave its victory ; for men go ever onwards to Deification, hand in hand with those they love, with never a fear of parting. Mortality is but a rôle which the soul plays for a while ; and when the play is done, when all lives are lived and all deaths are dead, then the soul begins his destiny as a Master of the Wisdom, as a Shadow of God upon earth, even as “the Word made flesh”. To us one and all, cultured or savage now, this is the future that awaits us, the glory that shall be revealed.

CHAPTER IV

THE LAW OF KARMA

Who toiled a slave may come anew a Prince,
For gentle worthiness and merit won ;
Who ruled a King may wander earth in rags
For things done and undone.

The Light of Asia.

LITTLE by little, as man's knowledge grows, the world in which he lives is seen to be a world of law. Each law of Nature, as it is discovered, liberates more of our will, however much it may seem at first sight to circumscribe our action ; and since actions are but the resultant diagonal of a series of forces of thought and feeling of an inner world, man's supreme need is to understand that inner world of his as one of law and order. The great Law of Karma or Action, which Theosophy expounds, reveals to man something of the inner fabric of his being, and so helps him little by little to be a master of circumstance, and not its slave.

We are already familiar in science with the conception of the whole universe as an expression of energy. The electron is a storehouse of energy ; so too, though on a larger scale, is a star. This energy is continually changing, motion transforming itself into light or heat or electricity, and a heavy element into a lighter, and so on from one transformation to another. Man himself is a storehouse of energy ; he takes in energy with his food, and transforms it into the movements of his body. The energy in man, when utilised for a kindly action, is beneficent, and we call such a use "good" ; when it is employed to injure another, we term such a use "evil". All the time that man lives, he is a transformer ; the universal energy enters into him, to be transformed by him into service or into injury.

The Law of Karma is the statement of cause and effect as man transforms energy. It takes into account not only, as science does, the visible universe and its forces, but also that larger, unseen universe of force which is man's true sphere of activity. Just as, with the flicker of an eyelid, man throws into the universe a force which affects the equilibrium of all other forces in our physical cosmos, so too, with each thought and feeling, he changes the adjustment of

himself to the universe, and the adjustment of the universe to himself.

The first principle to grasp, in the attempt to understand Karma, is that we are dealing with force and its effects. This force is of the physical world of movement, or of the astral world of feeling, or of the mental world of thinking. We are using all three types of force, the first with the activities of our physical bodies, the second with the feelings of our astral bodies, and the third with the concrete and abstract thoughts of our mental and causal bodies. To aspire, to dream, to plan, to think, to feel, to act—all this means to set in motion forces of three worlds ; and, according to the use made by us of these forces, we *help* or we *hinder*.

Now, all the force which we use, on all the planes, is the energy of the LOGOS ; we are but transformers of that energy. As we so transform and use that energy, it is HIS Desire that we use it to further HIS Plan of Evolution. When we help that Plan, our action is “good” ; when we hinder it, our action is “evil”. And since we use HIS force all the time, we must, at each moment of time, either help or hinder that Plan.

Since man is not an individual by himself, but is one unit in a Humanity of millions of

individuals, each thought or feeling or act of man affects each of his fellow men, in proportion to the nearness of each to him as the recipient of force. Each such use of force by a man, which helps or hinders the whole, of which he is a part, brings with it a result to him ; this result is briefly stated, in terms of his action and its resultant reaction, in Fig. 36.

ACTION AND REACTION				
HIGHER MENTAL	ASPIRATIONS	IDEALS	☆	125
LOWER MENTAL	APPRECIATIONS	INSPIRATIONS	○	25
	CRITICISMS	WORRIES	●	25
ASTRAL	SYMPATHIES	JOYS	△	5
	RESENTMENTS	GRIEFS	▲	5
PHYSICAL	HELPFUL ACTS	COMFORTS	□	1
	HURTFUL ACTS	PAINS	■	1

FIG. 36

Each injury done is so much force (represented in the diagram by a black square) thrown out

into the universe, which works itself out in the injury inflicted on another ; but the equilibrium of the universe to that other has then been disturbed by the injurer, and that equilibrium must be restored at the expense of the wrong-doer. His " karma " for the injury is a " pain " ; the force which produces the pain discharges itself through the injured as the fulcrum, and thus restores the original equilibrium. Similarly is it with a kind act ; its karma or reaction is a force which adjusts circumstances so as to produce a " comfort ".

Furthermore, in this universe of law, each type of force works on its own plane. One man may give alms to a beggar with pity and sympathy, but another merely to get rid of him as a nuisance ; both perform a kind act, and to both the karma of the act on the physical plane is a " comfort " ; but there is to the former an additional karma on the astral plane for his pity and sympathy, and it returns to him as a happy emotion, while to the latter there is no karma of this kind. Similarly, I may have nothing but pity to give to a sufferer ; I reap thereby an emotional " happiness," but I do not reap a physical " comfort " as well.

For the purpose of exposition of this difficult subject, a symbol has been taken for each type

of force which makes karma (see last column in diagram) ; these signs—squares, triangles, circles and the star—are merely symbols, and nothing more. On the higher mental plane, where the soul of man resides in his causal body, evil “is null, is naught, is silence implying sound” ; there, no evil counterpart exists to the soul’s aspiration. There is therefore nothing which can be symbolised by a black star. The wicked man is not a wicked *soul* ; he is but the representative in an earthly body of an undeveloped soul, whose energies are too feeble as yet to control his emotional and physical agents.

Each one of us, as he enters this life, comes from a long past of many lives ; as we take up our task once more on earth, we bring with us our karma of good and evil. Now this karma, as already explained, consists of forces ; and Fig. 37 is an attempt to suggest to our imagination this fact of the individual as a fulcrum for the discharge of the good and evil forces of his own creation¹. Perhaps, as we look at the diagram, our eye is first impressed by the large number of “pains,” “griefs” and “worries” which are the man’s due ; and we count only

¹ In the diagram, the black signs represent pains, griefs and worries respectively, and the white symbolise ideals, inspirations, joys and comforts. See Fig. 36.

three “ideals”. But we must not forget that the forces of all the planes are not of equal value

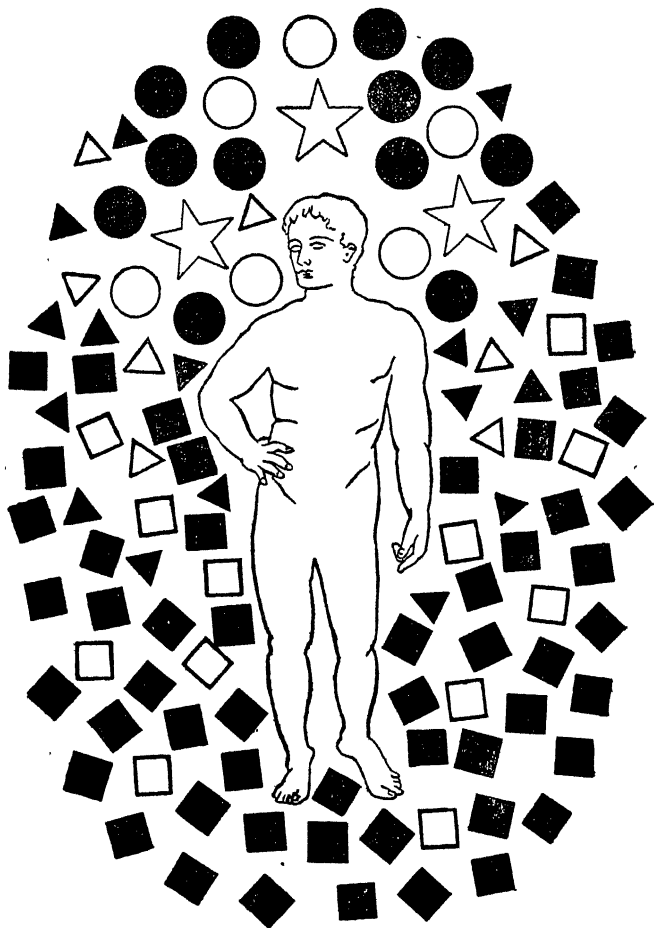


FIG. 37

in the production of changes in a man's destiny ; a unit of physical force, producing a "comfort," may be only a hundredth fraction as powerful as a unit of mental force which makes an "ideal". If we give 1 as the "work" equivalent for a physical unit of force, we shall not be exaggerating if we put 5 for an astral unit, 25 for a lower mental, and 125 for an "ideal" of the higher mental world. While a man may have many "pains" and "griefs" and "worries" as his karma, yet if he but have a few "ideals" as well, he will make a success of his life and not a failure ; on the other hand, a man may get as his karmic due wealth and position, giving him many "comforts" and "happinesses," and yet, if he has not brought from his past any "inspirations" for his mind, his life may be merely one largely of agreeable futility.

Looking round us at the lives which men and women live, it is scarcely an exaggeration to say that, in most lives to-day, there is more "bad" karma than "good," that is, there is on the whole more of tedious toil and sorrow than of happy labour and joy. At the present stage of human evolution, there is, in the store of forces accumulated by each of us, more to give us pain than pleasure. Our evil account is larger than our good, because in our past lives we have not

desired to be guided by wisdom, but preferred instead to live selfish lives, caring little whom we hurt by our selfishness. But each karmic force must discharge its energy, for "whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap".

As a man "reaps," his karmic forces are carefully adjusted, so that, from the interaction between his good and his evil, the final result shall be an addition, however slight, to his good. If, as we are born, *all* our karmic forces of good and evil were to be set into operation, then, seeing how much larger a stock we have of evil than of good, our lives would be so weighted with pain and sadness that we should have little spirit to struggle through the battle of life. In order, however, that we should struggle and succeed, and add to the good side of our account and not the bad, a careful adjustment is made for each soul as he enters into incarnation.

This adjustment is made by the "Lords of Karma," those beneficent Intelligences who, in the Plan of the LOGOS, act as the arbiters of Karma. They neither reward nor punish ; they only adjust the operation of a man's own forces, so that his karma shall help him one step forward in evolution. We can study a typical method of adjustment from the diagrams which now follow.

In Fig. 38 we have a circle which represents the totality of a man's karma, or the accumulated force of all his past lives ; the circle has two

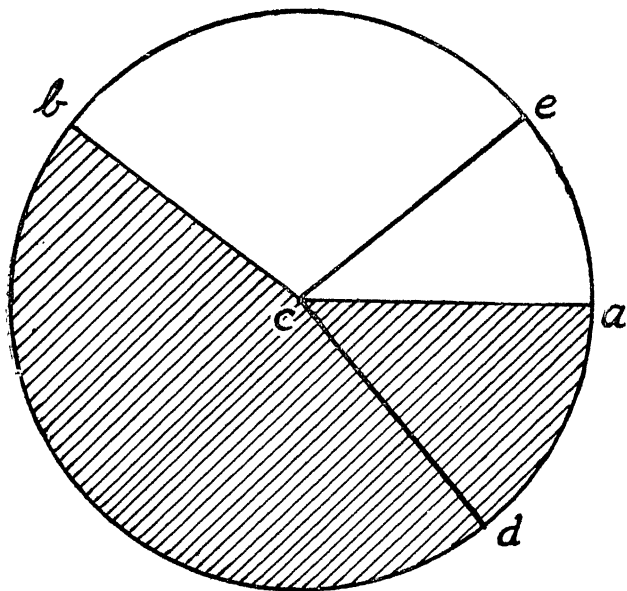


FIG. 38

segments, the white and the dark. The white segment represents the quantity of good karma, and the dark that of the evil karma. We will presume that the individual's total karma comes to one hundred units, and that the relation between his good and his evil is in the ratio depicted in the diagram, which is as 2 to 3.

The segment $a e b c a$, then, represents the good karma of 40 units, while the segment $a d b c a$ represents the bad karma of 60 units. This totality of accumulated past karma is known in Indian philosophy as Sanchita or "accumulated" karma.

Out of this totality, the Lords of Karma select a certain quantity for the new life of the soul ; we will imagine that they take for the work of the new life one-fourth of the total. This one-fourth is represented in the diagram by the segment $e c d a e$; and of this $e c a$ represents the good, with 10·7 units, and $a c d$ the bad, with 14·3 units. The ratio between this good and bad is not as 2 to 3, which is that of the total ; it is as 3 to 4, thus giving the individual more out of his good account than is properly speaking his share. This stock of karma, with which the soul starts his incarnation, is called in Sanskrit Prârabdha or "starting" karma ; it is that "fate" which the Muslim believes God ties round the neck of each soul at his birth.

In Fig. 39 we have this Prârabdha karma, and its good is the white segment $f i g h f$ and its evil is the dark segment $f h g f$. It was mentioned that more of good karma was selected for the life than was the ratio in the total karma of all past lives. This is shown in the diagram,

where the segment $f i h f$ represents the proportion of good according to the total of karma, and the larger segment $f i g h f$ represents the proportion of good actually selected for the new life.

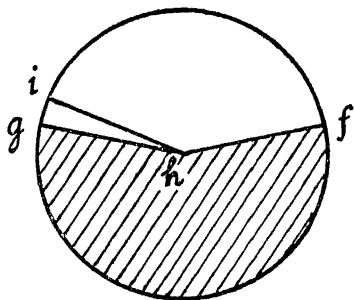


FIG. 39

Karma is force ; as force spends itself, it does "work". This "work" brings about in a man's life those reactions which are described in Fig. 36. As a man's life is lived, the karma represented by our Fig. 39 exhausts itself. But the "work" it does has, however, the result of making him create *new* karma by its reaction ; according to the man's wisdom will be this new karma which is thus produced. If his "pains" teach him resignation and sympathy, if his "griefs" and "worries" spur him to effort to right the wrongs which he has done, if he "pays his karmic debts" with understanding, then the new karma which he generates is good and not

evil. But if he is resentful at the debts which he is called upon to pay, if his nature hardens, and as a result he causes misery to others, the new karma which he makes is evil. As a matter of fact, most of us, as we pay our karmic debts, make our new karma mixed, as of old, of both good and evil ; only, there will be, in the wiser of us, a larger proportion of good than evil.

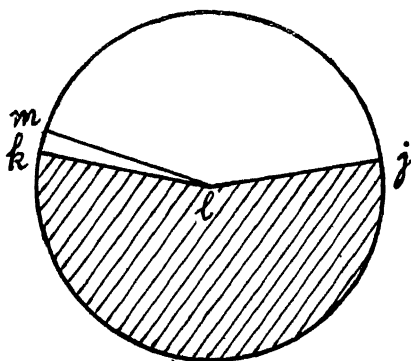


FIG. 40

This *new* karma created, called in Sanskrit Âgâmi or Kriyamâna, or “future” Karma, is shown in Fig. 40. It is a larger circle than that of Fig. 39. While 25 units were spent of karma, good and bad, we shall presume that 36 new units of both have been created ; whereas the proportion of good and evil with which the life was started was as 3 to 4, the proportion, as

the life closes, of the new karma created—of good 16, and of bad 20—is as 4 to 5. In Fig. 40 the radii ml and kl mark respectively the sizes of the segments of the old exhausted good karma and the new generated.

In Fig. 41 we have the two Figs. 39 and 40 superimposed one over the other; we see at once that here is both a larger quantity of force

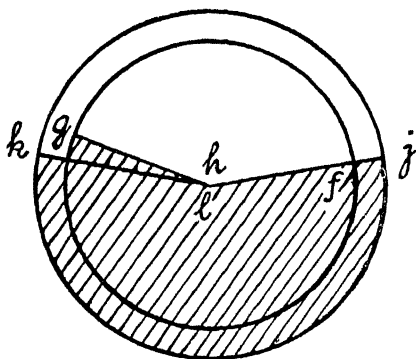


FIG. 41

generated, and a larger proportion of good to evil. Referring once more to Fig. 38, we now find that the segment $a e c d a$ has been exhausted; we must put in its place the new karma represented by Fig. 40. This is done in the new Fig. 42. The outer circle represents the new total of 111 units, while the inner circle

represents the old total of 100 ; the radii $p o$, $p r$ show us how there is for the future a larger proportion of good to evil, as 45·3 to 65·7, which is practically as 41 to 59. When we see

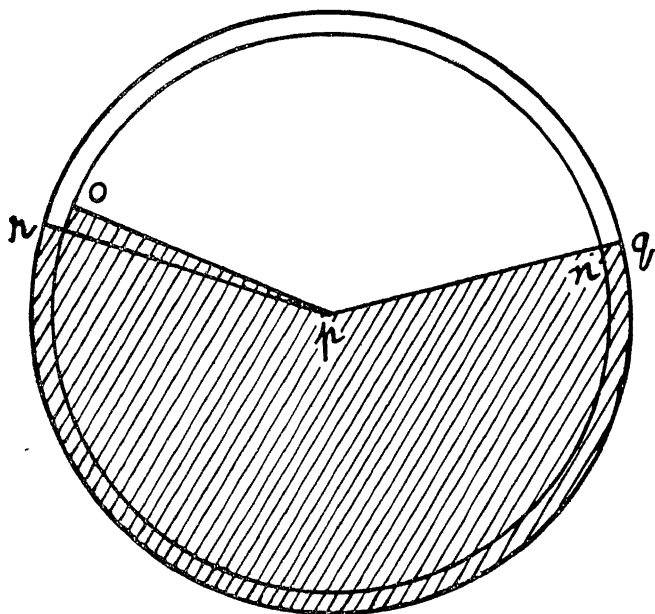


FIG. 42

that the proportion of the old total was 40 to 60, the change is not great ; there is only one more unit of the good, and one less of the bad, as the result of one incarnation. But as a matter of fact, till a man understands the plan of evolution,

there is no great change in him from life to life ; there are the usual ups and downs of good and evil fortune, of griefs and joys, as years pass and lives are lived. It is only when a man definitely aspires to serve the Plan of the LOGOS, to live not for himself but for his fellow men, that great changes take place in his karma, and his evolution is hastened. Then his progress is swift from life to life, even as in the ratio of geometrical progression.

We can understand now, how to some extent, there is for each man a "fate," for "fate" is that quantity of good and evil karma selected for him by the Lords of Karma for a given life. His parents, his heredity, those who help him and those who hinder him, his opportunities, his obligations, his death—these are as his "fate" ; but while these forces spend themselves, they do not impose upon him the manner in which he shall react to them. Small though his will is, as yet, that will is still free ; he can react to his old karma and produce good rather than bad of new karma. It is true that he is greatly handicapped, both by his past tendencies and by the pressure of his environment ; yet the Divine Spirit lives within him, and, if he will but rouse himself, he may co-operate with the Divine Will in evolution, and not work against it. It is the duty of

his teachers and elders, as well as of the government under which he lives, so to arrange his education and environment that he will find it easier to co-operate with the Divine Will than to thwart it ; but this Utopia is still in the womb of the future. Till that day comes, when any man fails—and much of his failure now is due to his environment—each of us who has helped to make that environment shares in the karma of his failure.

It has been mentioned that, in the working out of karmic forces, the Lords of Karma direct their operation ; we must now understand the principles which guide them ; they are briefly summarised in Fig. 43. The Lords of Karma must use the individual's own stock of force ; they cannot add to it nor diminish it. He comes out of a past, with karmic bonds to individuals, to a community, to a people ; he must be sent to be born where he can "work out" his karma with respect to these. But also, his life is only one of a series of lives, and at the end of them, he is to become a Master of the Wisdom, a Perfect Man, in the image of an Archetype which the LOGOS has created for him. The Lords of Karma, then, must adjust the individual's karma so that he grows steadily towards his Archetype.

Now, much of a man's activities will depend upon the kind of physical body which he has ;

LAW OF KARMA

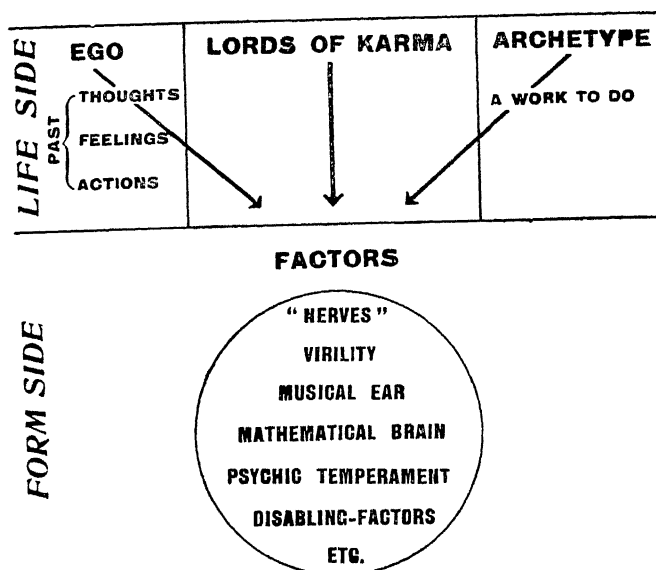


FIG. 43

and since this is provided by a father and a mother, the heredity of the parents is an important matter. In these days we think of heredity in terms of the "genes" of Mendelian "factors"—those units of physical attributes which are in the germ-cells of the parents; the Lords of

Karma have therefore to select such "factors" as will be useful for the type of body which the karma requires. I quote here what I have written previously on the subject in *Theosophy and Modern Thought*, whence, too, is taken this Fig. 43.

Once more the problem resolves itself into happenings in two worlds, the seen and the unseen. On the seen, the form side, we have man as a body, and that body has been fashioned by factors. But these factors are helpful to some and are handicaps to others; one man is born with a splendid physique, while another has night-blindness or hæmophilia as his share; one may be musical, and another deaf and dumb. In a family with the factor for colour-blindness, we have one son normal, but three are affected; why are three handicapped thus, but not the fourth?

We must turn to the life side to understand the riddle of man's destiny. Three elements there come into play. Of these the first is that the man is an Ego, an imperishable circle in the sphere of Divinity; "long, long ago, indeed, he had his birth, he verily is now within the germ." He has lived on earth in many a past life, and there thought and felt and acted both good and evil; he has set in motion forces that help or hinder both himself and others. He is bound and not free. But he lives on from age to age to achieve an ideal, which is his Archetype. Just as for plant and animal life there are archetypes of the forms, so are there archetypes for the souls of men. One shall be a great saint of compassion, another a teacher of truth, a third a ruler of men; artist and scientist, doer and dreamer, each has set before him his Archetype, that Thought of God Himself of what each man shall be in the perfection of his God-given temperament.

And each ego achieves his archetype by finding his work. For this it is that we, as egos, come into incarnation—to discover our work and to release the hidden powers within us by battling with circumstances as we achieve that work.

But to do our work we must have a body of flesh ; and the help or the handicap the body is to our work depends on the factors of which it is made. Here once more there is no fortuitous concourse of factors ; Deva Builders come to help man with his destiny. These are the Lords of Karma, those invisible Intelligences who administer the great Law of Righteousness which establishes that as a man soweth so shall he reap ; they select from the factors provided by the parents those that are most serviceable to the ego for the lesson he has to learn and for the work he has to do, in that particular body which Karma allots to him.

The Lords of Karma neither punish nor reward ; they only adjust the forces of a man's past, so that those forces in their new grouping shall help the man one step nearer his archetype. Whatever the Lords give to a man, joy or sorrow, opportunity or disaster, they keep one thing in mind, that man's purpose in life at his present stage is neither to be happy nor miserable, but to achieve his archetype. There is, later on, untold bliss for him in action, when he is the archetype in realisation ; but till that day, it is their duty to press him on from one experience to another.

After the zygote¹ is made, the Lords of Karma select the factors, since as yet the ego cannot do so himself ; if the next stage in evolution for him is by developing some particular gift—as, for instance, that of music—then they select for him the appropriate factors ; the musician will need an abnormally sensitive nervous system and a special development of the cells

¹ The first cell of the embryo, made by the union of the two germ-cells contributed by the parents.

of the ear, and the Lords will pick out these factors as the embryo is fashioned. If at the same time the man's inner strength is to be roused by a handicap, or his nature to be purified by suffering, then an appropriate factor will also appear, some factor perhaps like that which brings about a lack of virility or of resistance to disease. If on the other hand the ego, already a mathematician, is in this life to be a mathematical genius, then those factors in the zygote that build the mathematical brain will be brought out as the zygote grows to be the embryo.

Whatever is the work for the ego, for that appropriate factors are selected by the Lords ; virility for the pioneer in new lands, the psychic temperament for those who can help by communing with the invisible, a disabling factor for one who shall grow through suffering, and so on, factor by factor, the Lords distribute the karma of men. With infinite compassion and with infinite wisdom, but swerving not one hair's breadth from justice, they build for one soul a body suited for genius, and for another a body which is as a log. It is not theirs to make the man happy or discontented, good or evil ; their one duty is to guide the man one step nearer his archetype. Helps and handicaps, joys and pains, opportunities or privations, are the bricks of the ego's own making for his temporary habitation ; the Lords of Karma add nothing and take nothing away ; they only adjust the forces of the soul's making, so that his ultimate destiny, his archetype, shall be achieved as swiftly as may be, as he treads the round of births and deaths.

We must not, however, imagine that this " fate " selected for the individual is absolutely rigid and immutable ; a man can, and does, change his " fate " sometimes, by an unusual reaction to circumstances. For instance, suicide

is not in a man's fate, though his visible and invisible circumstances may, seemingly to us, be too much for his strength ; the plan for the individual is always to struggle through his " pains " and " griefs " and " worries," and not " go under ". Similarly, an individual may take an opportunity not specially arranged for him ; some religious teacher, for instance, whose appearance is not specially related to him, may affect him, and he may make for himself a new opportunity. Not infrequently too, a man's karma may be as it were put out of gear by the actions of others which are not calculated for in his karma. In all these cases, whether the event be of service or disservice to the individual, there is always a large reserve of karma not actually in operation, and the new karma is deducted from or added to this reserve, so that there is no final favouritism or injustice.

It is also interesting to note that there are several types of karma, and that individuals can be related by one, or more, of them, but not necessarily by all. The commonest " karmic link " is of love or hatred ; but there are also links of caste, or race. A man born, for instance, into a priestly caste shares to some extent in the good or the evil done by the caste as a whole ; an individual born among a particular people is

handicapped or helped by the karma which that people has made for itself throughout the centuries. There is also the karma attaching to a

<h1>THE LAW OF KARMA</h1> <h2>"Karmā" = Activity</h2>		
OF PAST LIFE		OF PRESENT LIFE
SERVICEABLE ACTIONS	make	GOOD ENVIRONMENT
HURTFUL ACTIONS	"	EVIL ENVIRONMENT
ASPIRATIONS AND DESIRES	"	CAPACITIES
SUSTAINED THOUGHTS	"	CHARACTER
SUCCESSSES	"	ENTHUSIASM
EXPERIENCES	"	WISDOM
PAINFUL EXPERIENCES	"	CONSCIENCE
WILLS TO SERVE	"	SPIRITUALITY
<p>"Whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap."</p> <p>Gal. VI. 7.</p>		

FIG. 44

special type of work ; the henchmen of a Pericles or the lieutenants of a Cæsar will be drawn by karmic links to their chief whenever that chief is in incarnation and works again at his life's dream. In such cases, there may or may not be any emotional links at all between those

united in the common work ; the link which binds them, so that they help or hinder each other and the common work, is a karmic link of work.

This vast subject of man's karma, or the man *at work*, can only be suggested in outline in such a brief summary as this. To understand Karma in its fullest operation and significance requires the wisdom of an Adept ; but to understand the principles of Karma is to revolutionise one's conception of the possibilities of life and of oneself. As Theosophy is intensely ethical in its outlook, there perhaps is no more useful way of summarising what we know of Karma than as done in Fig. 44.

* * * * *

Ah, Love, could you and I with Him conspire,
To grasp this sorry scheme of things entire,
Would we not shatter it to bits, and then
Remould it nearer to the heart's desire !

There is indeed One who has made this "scheme of things entire" according to a Plan of Love and Beauty ; but, at the present stage of human evolution, that Plan is "in heaven," and not "on earth". But HE is waiting till the day when HIS Will shall be done "on earth, as it is in heaven" ; and that day cannot come till each one of the myriads of souls who are

Fragments of HIM is ready to work with HIM to shatter HIS present scheme and remould it nearer to HIS desire. HE is the great Reconstructor, who shatters what HE erstwhile built, and rebuilds nearer to HIS heart's desire. For the whole world is HIS Karma, HIS Action. And we need only to follow HIS guidance, as HE whispers in our inmost hearts how to shatter *our* scheme of things entire, and then make it nearer to our heart's desire. When each of us has indeed the vision of his heart's true desire, and *wants* to shatter his scheme of things entire, so that a better, diviner scheme shall exist *for all men*, then he will inevitably know how so to fashion his karma that each action of his shall be the action of the LOGOS, according to HIS Heart's Desire.

CHAPTER V

THE INVISIBLE WORLDS

IN the life of each of us, the world which surrounds us has a very great, if not the greatest, influence. We are very much what our knowledge of the world makes us. We know the world by means of our five senses ; and if one of our senses is defective, our knowledge of the world is less by that defect. Now, though we are all the time exercising our senses, and see, hear, touch, taste and smell the objects of the world in which we live, we little realise what complex processes of consciousness are involved in our “ knowing ” the world. Nor do we realise that we know only a part of what there is to be known of the world around us.

Let us consider, for instance, our knowledge of the world through the faculty of sight. What do we mean by “ seeing ” an object ? It means that our eyes respond to such vibrations of light as are given off by the *front* of the object, and that our consciousness translates those vibrations

into ideas of form and colour. What we see is of course only the front of the object, never the whole, which is both the front and the back. Our faculty of sight, then, is due to waves of light to which our eyes respond. But what, after all, is "light"? In answering that question we shall quickly see how small a part of the true world is the visible world, and how large a part the invisible.

In Fig. 45 we have a diagram showing us the main facts about light. Light is a vibration ; according to the amplitude and frequency of the

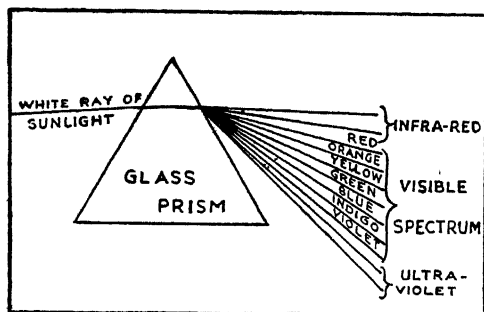


FIG. 45

vibration is the colour produced by it. The light by which we see comes from the sun, which throws off bundles of vibrations of various rates, and we call these bundles white light. But if we interpose a prism of glass in the way of a white ray of light, the particles of glass

break up each bundle into its constituent vibrations. These vibrations create in our consciousness, when they are noted by the retina of our eye, the sense of colour. The colours which our eyes can see are seven—red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo and violet; these seven colours and their shades and their mixtures make up the many colours of the world in which we live.

But the colours which we see are not the only colours which exist. We see only such colours as our eyes can respond to. But the response of our eye is limited; we can see in the spectrum the colours from red to blue, and then the violet; few of us can see any indigo between the blue and the violet. So long as the vibrations are not larger than 38,000 to the inch (or 15,000 to the centimetre), making the colour red, nor smaller than 62,000 to the inch (or 25,000 to the centimetre), making the colour violet, we can respond to solar vibrations, and know them as colour. But a little experiment will quickly show us that, before the red of the spectrum, and beyond the violet, there exist vibrations which would mean colour to us, if we could but respond to them. If, after the spectrum is made, we put a burning-glass where come the infra-red rays (where our eyes see

nothing), and put a piece of phosphorus where the rays of the lens converge, we shall have the phosphorus set on fire by heat ; evidently, before the colour red of the spectrum, there are vibrations producing heat. Similarly, at the other end of the spectrum, if we shut off the violet rays by a screen, and in that part of the space beyond the violet, where our eye sees no colour, we place a disc or screen covered with platino-cyanide, the disc will begin to glow, owing to the effect of the ultra-violet rays. There are, then, in the sun's rays, infra-red and ultra-violet colours which our eyes cannot see ; if we could see them, it is obvious that the colours in natural objects would be seen to have not only new colours but also new shades.

Our sense of hearing is similarly limited ; there are sounds both too high and too low for us to hear. Sound is made by waves in the air ; $16\frac{1}{2}$ sound-waves per second make the low C note of the organ. While some can hear this, others cannot hear a note which produces fewer vibrations than 40 per second. So too with the highest audible note ; some can hear a note as high as 40,000 per second, but others only up to 20,000 per second. Wherever exist sounds which some of us, due to some defect, cannot

hear, they do not exist *for us* ; they exist for others who respond to those vibrations.

In Fig. 46 we have a table of vibrations, giving us a general idea of such effects as are produced in nature by vibrations in air and in

TABLE OF VIBRATIONS	
STARTING POINT	THE SECONDS PENDULUM
STEP 1.....	2 VIBRATIONS PER SECOND
2.....	4
3.....	8
4.....	16
5.....	32 SOUND BEGINS TO HUMAN EAR
6.....	64
7.....	128
8.....	256
9.....	512
10.....	1 024
15.....	32 768 SOUND ENDS TO HUMAN EAR AND
20.....	1 045 576 ELECTRICAL WAVES BEGIN
25.....	33 554 432
30.....	1 073 741 824
35.....	34 359 738 368 ELECTRICAL WAVES END
40.....	1 099 511 627 776
45.....	35 184 372 088 832 LIGHT WAVES BEGIN FOR HUMAN EYE
50.....	1 125 899 906 842 624 LIGHT WAVES END FOR HUMAN EYE
55.....	36 028 797 018 963 968
56.....	72 057 594 037 927 936
57.....	144 115 188 075 855 872
58.....	288 230 376 151 711 744 X-RAYS BEGIN
59.....	576 460 752 303 423 488
60.....	1 152 921 504 606 846 976
61.....	2 305 843 009 213 693 952
62.....	4 611 686 018 427 387 904
63.....	9 223 372 036 854 778 608

FIG. 46

the æther. If we imagine a pendulum swinging twice per second, then increasing to four times per second, and then to eight, and so on, doubling at each step, we shall produce certain numbers of vibrations per second. Of waves

produced in the air, our faculty of hearing begins only when they are at the 5th step, and it ends between the 13th and 15th steps. Then come the electric waves in the æther ; but these we “see” only when they affect the æther sufficiently to produce light. An electric wire, carrying however high a voltage, is opaque to our eyes ; but when it meets with resistance and throws the æther into higher rates of vibration (45th to 50th steps), then only does our eye recognise electricity. The diagram sufficiently explains itself ; the vibrations so far tabulated by science consist of waves as large as 400 to the inch, and as small as a quarter of a million to the inch—those given off by hydrogen radiation under the influence of the electric discharge ; we respond to only a little more than one-ninth of all these vibrations by such senses as we possess. In other words, of the world around us, which science has discovered, we know only about one-eighth ; seven-eighths of the world is hidden to our consciousness.

Suppose, too, that our nerves were differently organised ; suppose they did not respond to light-waves, but did respond to electric waves. What a different world would then be around us ! When the sun shone, there would be no

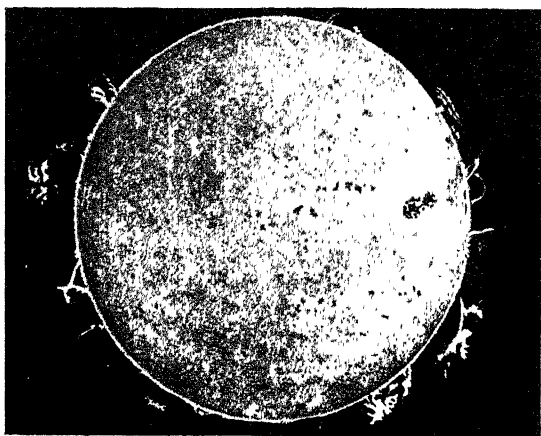


FIG. 47
THE SUN
TAKEN BY PHOTOGRAPHIC CAMERA

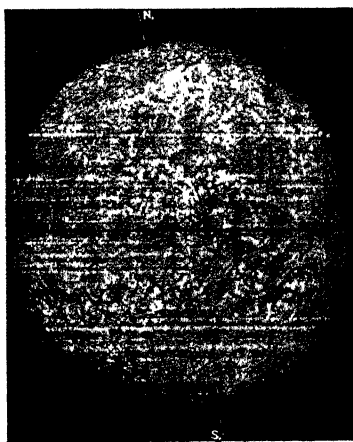


FIG. 48
THE SUN
TAKEN BY SPECTROHELIOGRAPH

sunlight ; the atmosphere about us would be opaque. But wherever there were any electric phenomena we should then “see” ; when we turned on the electric switch, our rooms would be lit, not by the light of the electric bulb, but by the wires along the walls and beams, and by the discharges of static electricity from the objects in the room. As a matter of fact, if our senses responded to electric waves, we should require no electric wires at all ; we should “see” by means of the light emitted by the protons and electrons composing the atoms. There would then be for us no alternations of night and day ; it would always be “day” for us, so long as the protons and electrons swung in their revolutions.

Figs. 47 and 48 show us how different an object can appear if cognised by two different types of vibration. Both are pictures of the sun, taken by the photographic camera ; but in Fig. 47 we have a picture made by the ordinary photographic negative, which responds to all the rays emitted by the sun, that is, to the white rays. But Fig. 48 is a picture of the sun taken by means of the spectroheliograph in which the negative responds, owing to a special spectrum attachment, only to selected vibrations of the sun and to no other ; to make

this picture, only the vibrations of light emitted by the hydrogen vapours of the sun are allowed to enter the camera. We have thus two different pictures of the sun, both made by the camera. If, therefore, at one and the same time, we were to photograph the sun by two telescopes, one with the ordinary camera attachment, and the other with the spectroheliograph adjusted to a particular rate of vibration, we should then obtain two photographs, of one and the same sun, differing entirely in detail, except for the circular contour common to both.

This is exactly the principle underlying what is called clairvoyance. Around us are many types of vibrations to which the ordinary mortal cannot respond. He is blind to and unconscious of a part of the universe which is ready to reveal itself to him, were he but ready to respond to its vibrations. But the clairvoyant does so respond, and therefore he "sees" more of the real world in which we spend our days. Of course all clairvoyants are not alike in their response to the unseen world; some "see" only a little, others a great deal; some make clear conceptions of what they see, others are confused and incoherent. But the principle of clairvoyance is exactly the principle of ordinary

sight¹. We do not yet know what special development of nerves and of brain centres is necessary to respond to the vibrations of the invisible world ; the science of a future day will map out for us the occult physiology of the brain, which will explain to us more than we now know of the mechanism of clairvoyance.

On this matter of a larger, unseen world around us, I speak not at second hand, but partly of my own direct observation and knowledge. What there is peculiar in the centres of my brain I do not know ; but a never-vanishing fact of my consciousness is that there is on all sides of me, through, within and without everything, an invisible world, which is most difficult to describe. It scarcely requires an effort of the will to see it ; there is no greater need to concentrate to see it than for the physical eye to focus instantly to see an object. It is not seen with the eye ; whether the eye is open or shut makes no difference. The sight of the physical eye and this inner sight are independent of each other, and yet both work simultaneously ; my eye sees the paper on which I write this, and at

¹ I refer here only to those clairvoyants who see *objectively*, that is, the object is seen in front of them, and apart from them, just as in the case of physical sight. Many clairvoyants however see *subjectively*, that is, by mental impressions which create images or pictures.

the same time my something—I scarcely know what to call it—sees the invisible world above, below, around and through the paper, and the table, and the room. That world is luminous, and seems as if every point of its space was a point of self-created light of a kind different from the light of the physical world ; the whole of its space is full of movement, but in a puzzling, indescribable manner suggestive of a fourth dimension of space. I must testify, with all the vehemence at my command, that to my consciousness, to all that I know of as “ I,” this invisible world has a *greater reality* than the physical world ; that as I look at it, and then with my physical eye look at the world of earth and sky and human habitations, the physical world is an utter illusion, a *Mâyâ*, and has no quality in it which my consciousness can truly label as “ real ”. “ Our world,” when I compare it to the intense reality of even this fragment of the invisible worlds which I see, is less than a mirage or a shadow or a dream ; it seems scarcely even an idea of my brain. Nevertheless, of course our physical world is “ real ” enough ; in its own way, it is real enough just now to me, seeing that as I write this among the hills of Java, mosquitoes are biting me, and I am acutely conscious of their stings. Some

day, when opportunity permits, I may be able to develop this faculty with which I have been born, and add to the stock of facts about the invisible worlds which have already been gathered by Theosophical investigators.

The facts already gathered by the scientists of the Theosophical tradition tell us that this physical world of ours is only a fragment of the true world, and that interpenetrating this world, as also beyond it, are many invisible worlds. Each of these worlds is material, that is, not a mere conception, but made of matter ; the matter of the invisible worlds, however, is far finer in quality and substantiality than the matter to which we are usually accustomed. We are aware of solid matter, and liquid matter ; gaseous matter, as of the air, we are not normally conscious of, and we note gases only when they incommode us, as when wind obstructs us, or some gas causes difficulty in breathing. Beyond this gaseous state of matter, modern science has discovered further states, once termed by Crookes "radiant" matter ; and there is also the mysterious luminiferous æther—in every sense matter, and yet differing in its attributes from such matter as we know¹. All this

¹ Scientists of late have discarded the æther as a postulate to explain gravitation and other phenomena, since it is possible to

There are seven "planes" or worlds which have special relation to man, and each individual has some phase of his life in them. He is represented in the three lower of them by a vehicle or body made of matter of each of those planes, and each body serves him as a means of knowledge and communication with that plane. Thus, each of us has a physical body, made up of the seven sub-states of physical matter, and through that body he gains his experiences of the physical world. Similarly, each of us has a body of "astral" matter—so called because the matter is starry or self-luminous—which is called the "astral body," and each has also a "mental body" and a "causal body" made up of materials of the mental world. (See Fig. 28.) Each invisible body is of course highly organised, as is the physical body; there is an anatomy and physiology of these invisible vehicles as complex as that of the physical body. On planes higher than the mental world, man's consciousness is as yet rudimentary, and his bodies or vehicles in them are still awaiting organisation.

As is shown in the diagram, each plane or world is quite distinct from all the others; natural phenomena like heat and light and electricity are of our physical world of physical

matter, and do not affect, for instance, the mental world of matter. As there are laws of solid, liquid and gaseous states of physical matter, so are there similarly laws of matter for each plane. The matter of each plane has seven sub-states, called sub-planes ; our physical world has not only the three sub-states of solid, liquid and gaseous with which we are familiar, but also four other sub-states, called respectively etheric, super-etheric, sub-atomic and atomic. (It should here be mentioned that the word " etheric " relates to certain sub-states of *physical* matter, and does not refer to the æther, that substance which fills interstellar space and bears to us the light-waves from the farthest stars.)

The highest sub-plane of each of the seven planes is labelled " atomic," for the reason that its particles are not molecular ; each particle is a unit which is not further divisible into smaller constituents of that plane.

All the invisible worlds exist around us, here and now ; they are not removed in space from this world. The astral world and its inhabitants are around us all the time, though most of us are unaware of them. So too is that invisible world which is known in tradition as " heaven " ; the glories of heaven are here and now, and all about us, had we but the eye to see and the ear

to hear. How can this be, that in our rooms, in our gardens and roads and cities, there are also other worlds? How can several worlds exist in one and the same space?

They can so exist, because each higher world is of finer matter than each lower. If we compare the matter of the three lower worlds—physical, astral, mental—to the three states of physical matter with which we are familiar—the solid, liquid and gaseous—if we think of the physical world for a moment as “solid,” the astral world as “liquid,” and the mental world as “gaseous,” then in one and the same space these three worlds can exist. A bottle can be filled with sand; but it is not really full, as there are air spaces between the particles of sand; we can put water into the bottle, and the water particles will go and occupy the empty spaces in the sand. Even with the sand and the water the bottle is not really full, for we can aerate the water, that is, send gas particles to fill the empty spaces in the water, since water does not closely pack space but is full of holes between its particles. Sand, water and gas can thus exist together inside one and the same bottle.

We can take another simile in order to understand how several worlds can occupy the same space. Suppose a large room or hall were filled

with old-fashioned round cannon balls, as closely as they will pack ; because of the spherical shape of the balls, there will be empty spaces between them, however closely they are packed. Suppose then we send into the room thousands of small gun shot, each having a mysterious faculty of movement ; the shot could exist in the empty spaces between the cannon balls, and move about without finding them an insuperable obstruction. Suppose the room is quite full of shot, and there is no room for them to move at all among the cannon balls ; still, because the shot are round, there are empty spaces between them. If then we send in an army of microbes, they will live quite at ease among the small shot, moving about without finding the shot an obstruction.

This is somewhat the way that the astral world, and the mental and higher worlds, are here all about us ; our physical world, of solid and liquid and gaseous and the etheric states, is porous, and between its finest particles exist great spaces ; in these spaces exist particles of matter of the higher planes. An atom of a rare gas in the atmosphere, like argon, might move in and out between the meshes of a wire fence without in the least being incommoded by the fence ; and as argon will not combine with any

substance, the argon atom and the fence will be shut from each other, as it were, in consciousness, though both partake of the same space. Similarly, entities of the astral and other worlds are all about us, living their life, but we are not conscious of them, nor they of us, except under abnormal circumstances.

Suppose there exists one who responds to the vibrations of the astral and mental worlds, and so can "see" them, and that he has also been scientifically trained in observation and judgment, what does he see? He sees a multitude of phenomena, which it will take him long years to analyse and understand. The first and most striking thing will be that he sees, living in either astral or mental bodies, those friends and acquaintances of his whom he thought of as dead; they are not removed in space, in a far-off heaven or purgatory or hell, but are here, in the finer unseen extensions of this world. He will see the "dead" blissfully happy, mildly contented, bored, or utterly miserable; he will note that entities with these attributes of consciousness are localised to various sub-planes of the astral and mental worlds. He will observe how far from the earth's surface these sub-planes extend, and so he will make for himself a geography of the invisible worlds.

He will see that in the astral world, and in its lowest subdivision, live for a time men and women acutely miserable, and that that part of the astral world is evidently the "hell" described in all the religions; that a higher part of the astral world is evidently "purgatory"; and that a higher part still, is the "Summerland" described by the communicating entities at spiritualistic séances. With a higher faculty of observation still, he will note a part of the invisible world where the "dead" live as intensely happy as each is capable of being, and he will note that this is evidently "heaven," though in many ways radically different and more sensible than the religious imagination has conceived heaven to be. The mystery of life and death will be solved for him as he thus observes the invisible worlds.

Fig. 50 is an attempt to sum up in tabular form the various inhabitants of the "three-worlds," the physical, the astral and the mental or heaven world. Three distinct types of evolving entities share in common these worlds: (1) the human (composed of men and animals), (2) the life of "Elemental Essence," and the life of minerals, (3) the Devas or Angels, with the nature-spirits or fairies. The second type is the most difficult to grasp, because it is life which

is not differentiated into stable or persistent forms. The matter of the astral and mental worlds, *quâ* matter, that is, irrespective of a soul

INHABITANTS IN THE "THREE WORLDS"						
HIGHER HEAVEN	ADEPTS & INITIATES		FIRST ELEMENTAL ESSENCE	ARUPA DEVAS		
	EVOLVED SOULS					
	AVERAGE SOULS					
LOWER HEAVEN	MEN AND INDIVIDUALIZED ANIMALS "IN DEVACHAN"	PHILOSOPHIC	SECOND ELEMENTAL ESSENCE — THOUGHT FORMS	RUPA DEVAS		
		ARTISTIC				
		PHILANTHROPIC				
		DEVOTIONAL				
ASTRAL WORLD	AFFECTIONATE		THIRD ELEMENTAL ESSENCE — THOUGHT FORMS "Elementals"	KAMA DEVAS — NATURE- SPIRITS SYLPHS		
	MEN ANIMALS (<i>Insleep and temporarily after death</i>) DISCARDED ASTRAL BODIES- "SPOOKS"					
PHYSICAL PLANE	ATOMIC		LOW ETHERIC FORMS "Elementals"	NATURE-SPIRITS 1. <i>Cloud-Spirits</i> 2. <i>Fire-Spirits</i> (<i>Salamanders</i>) 3. <i>Water-Fairies</i> (<i>Undines</i>) 4. <i>Land and Surface-Fairies</i> 5. <i>Earth-Fairies</i> (<i>Gnomes</i>)		
	SUB ATOMIC	CHURCH YARD GHOSTS				
						SUPER ETHERIC
	ETHERIC	MEN				
	GASEOUS	ANIMALS				MINERAL
	LIQUID	PLANTS				LIFE
	SOLID					

Fig. 50

who makes a vehicle out of it, is alive with a peculiar kind of life, which is delicately sensitive, quick with life, and yet is not individualised ; if

we imagine what the particles of water in a cup might feel as an electric current passes through the water, we have a faint idea of the vitality and energy of mental and astral grades of matters as "elemental essence" of the first, second and third types affects them.

This elemental essence is, as it were, in a "critical state," ready to precipitate into "thought-forms" the moment a vibration of thought from a thinker's mind affects it; according to the type and quality and strength of the thought, is the thought-form which is made by elemental essence out of astral or mental matter. These thought-forms are fleeting, or lasting, for hours, months or years; and hence they can well be classed among the inhabitants of the invisible worlds. They are called Elementals.

Of the same somewhat undifferentiated type of life are forms of the etheric grades of physical matter; while more differentiated is the life of minerals. A mineral has a duality of existence as form and as life; as form, it is composed of various chemical elements; as life, it is a grade of evolving life trained to build in matter crystal forms according to geometrical designs.

Looking at the second column of the diagram, we have of course, as physical inhabitants, all

minerals, plants, animals and men. Temporary inhabitants, disintegrating after a few weeks or months, are those finer etheric counterparts of the physical bodies called the "etheric doubles," which float over graves where the coarser physical bodies are buried. Since these etheric doubles have the shapes of their more physical counterparts, and since they are still physical matter of a sort, they are sometimes seen by sensitive people in churchyards, and mistaken for the souls of the dead.

In the astral world exist temporarily all those physical entities, men and animals, for whom sleep involves a separation of the physical body for a time from the higher bodies. While we "sleep," we live in our astral bodies, either fully conscious and active, or partly conscious and semi-dormant, as the case may be, according to our evolutionary growth ; when we "wake," the physical and the higher bodies are interlocked again, and we cease to be inhabitants of the astral world. Of course the "dead" live in astral bodies in the astral world, "temporarily," as mentioned in the diagram, since after a period of time they finally pass on to life in the heaven world ; this temporary life in the astral world may, however, vary from a few hours to several dozen years. (See Fig. 54.)

“Discarded astral bodies” are exactly described by the words ; just as we discard our physical bodies when we “die,” and go to live in the astral world for a time, so too, when we leave the astral world to pass on to the mental world, our astral bodies are cast aside. These discarded astral bodies are, however, different from our discarded physical bodies, because they retain a certain amount of the departed soul’s consciousness locked up among their astral particles ; they possess, therefore, many memories, and, having a curious vitality for a while, will, like automata, enact certain habits and modes of expression of the departed entity. They are called “spooks,” and often are attracted to séances, where they are mistaken for the true souls, of whom they are nothing more than mere *simulacra*. Unless they are artificially stimulated, as at séances, they disintegrate in a few hours, or in a few months or years, according to the spiritual or material nature of the entity who has passed on into the heaven world.

The seven sub-planes of the heaven world form two great divisions ; the three higher sub-planes make the higher heaven, and the four lower sub-planes make the lower heaven. The lower heaven world is also known as “Devachan,” the abode of the Gods, or the

place of light or bliss, because in its four lower subdivisions are found souls after death in conditions of happiness described in the various religions as "heaven". Here too are found those animals who, before death, became "individualised," and attained to the stature of a human soul. On the lowest sub-plane live those men and women and children in whom affection predominated in the character when on earth (however limited may have been its manifestation, owing to adverse circumstances), and they dwell in bliss for centuries in happy communion with those to love whom was the highest possible heaven of earthly dreams. On the next higher sub-plane are those who added to affection a devotion to some definite religious ideal ; on the sub-plane above, the men and women who delighted to express their dreams of love and devotion in philanthropic action ; on the fourth sub-plane are those who, with all these beautiful attributes, added philosophic, artistic or scientific interests to their soul's manifestations when on earth.

In the three higher sub-planes, in the higher heaven, ever live all the souls who compose our humanity. Here they live as the "individuality," as the totality of capacity and consciousness evolved throughout the long course of evolution.

From here, as the individuality, each soul descends into incarnation, putting forth only a part of himself as the "personality," to experiment with life on lower planes. On the highest sub-plane live the Adepts and their higher pupils ; on that next below, the souls whose higher evolution is attested by their inborn culture and natural refinement when in earthly bodies ; and on the third sub-plane are the vast majority of the 60,000 millions of souls who form the mass of our as yet backward humanity.

Totally distinct from all the life in the visible and invisible worlds so far described, is the life of an evolution of entities known as Devas or Angels. In the higher heaven live Devas of the highest grade, known as Arûpa or "formless" Devas, because the matter of their bodies is made up of the three higher sub-planes of mental matter, technically called "formless". The term "formless" is used because thought in that matter does not precipitate into definite shapes having form, but expresses itself as a complex, radiating vibration. On the four lower sub-planes, called the Rûpa or "form" sub-planes, because thought creates thought-forms having definite shapes with outlines, exist the Rûpa or "form" Devas, the lesser Angels.

On the astral plane exists a still lower order of Angels known as Kâma or "desire" Devas, since the astral world in which they live is essentially the realm of self-centred emotions. On this plane and on the higher etheric levels of the physical, exist the nature-spirits or fairies, whose relation to the Devas is somewhat akin to the relation which our domestic pets hold to us. These fairies, though their higher grades possess high intelligence, are not yet individualised, *i.e.*, they are still part of a fairy group-soul. They individualise and become permanent egos by their devotion to individual Devas, just as, one by one, our pet dogs and cats attain to the possession of a reincarnating soul through their devotion to us.

The invisible worlds of Fig. 49 are those within the boundaries of our solar system, and are the fields of experience for our evolving humanity. There are, however, other planes, extra-solar and so cosmic in their nature and extent, called the "Cosmic Planes". Each of these cosmic planes too has its seven subdivisions or sub-planes; the lowest and seventh sub-plane of each cosmic plane makes the highest and first, the atomic, sub-plane of our seven planes within the solar system. The idea will be clear if we study the two diagrams of Figs. 49.

and 51 together. It is on the fifth or Cosmic Mental Plane that there exists as a definite Thought-Form the great Plan of the evolution of

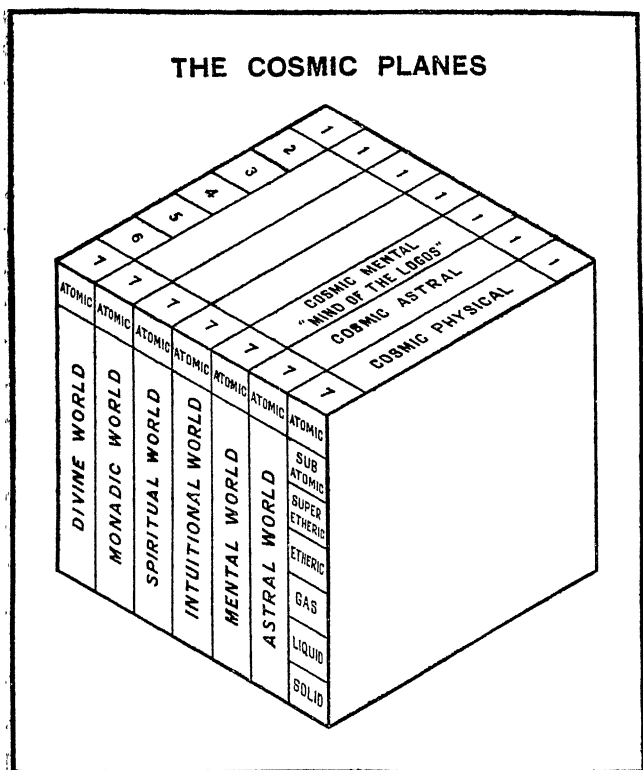


FIG. 51

all types of life and form in all our seven planes ; this Plan is the Thought of the LOGOS HIMSELF of how evolution shall proceed from

its beginning to its end. In this "Mind of the LOGOS" are the "Ideas" or "Archetypes" discussed by Plato; here, "as it was in the beginning, is now and ever shall be" is an objective reality.

As will be noted by examining the two diagrams of the Planes of the Solar System and of the Cosmic Planes, the highest sub-plane of our mental world is seen to make the lowest subdivision of the Cosmic Mental Plane; from this follows a striking fact, that whoever can raise his consciousness to work in the former, comes directly under the inspiring vision and power of the Archetypes of the latter. As the glorious colours of a sunset are reflected on the still surface at the bottom of a deep well, though in space the water and the clouds are far removed, so can the purified intellect and the spiritual emotions of the soul see and sense and know the Eternal Now, the future that awaits us, "the glory that shall be revealed". It is in this manner that the great artists glimpse with their intuitions what eternally Is, and so create for us works of art which are, at one and the same time, beauty and wisdom, work and sacrifice.

Such are the worlds invisible and visible in the lowest and least part of which we play at our rôles of mortality. But our immortal selves are

the inheritors of a vast unseen universe, in which our fuller life shall become, as we advance in knowledge and growth, a series of inspiring adventures amidst divine masterpieces. Even a tiny glimpse of that vast invisible world corrects our mortal vision of things, and gives a perspective to life and evolution which never palls in its fascination. All doubts of man fade away, as mists dissolve when the sun rises, when man can thus see for himself, and know by direct vision, and not merely believe.

Though for most of us this vision is not as yet attainable, yet there is another vision of the purified intellect and of the glorified intuition, which is indeed as a beacon light to guide our steps amid the dark paths of our mortal world. If Theosophy cannot give at once, and to all, the direct vision to the eye, it can at least give, more satisfactorily than any other philosophy, a vision of "things as they are" to the human intellect which inspires to good and adds to life's enthusiasms. Till all can see what now only a few see, this is all that Theosophy can legitimately claim, as the vision of the invisible worlds is thus revealed to the aspiring intellects of men.

CHAPTER VI

MAN IN LIFE AND IN DEATH

IT is an axiom in our modern conception of evolution that the more diverse are the functions of which an organism is capable, the more complex is its structure. It is therefore in the order of things that man should have a complexity of structure not found in less developed organisms. But the complexity of the human organism revealed to us in anatomy and physiology is only a small part of the full complexity of man ; even what we are told in modern psychology lays bare but little of the complexity revealed in Theosophy.

In Fig. 52 are summarised the main facts about man, as seen in Theosophy. At the birth of an individual, we have several elements which go to build the unit of humanity whom we call " man ". They are as follows :

1. The Ego, the true Soul of man, of whom in all cases only a part can ever be manifested in a physical body. This Ego is the Individuality.

2. A part of the Individuality which is manifested in a reincarnation, at a given time, in a particular race, and as either a man or a woman. This is the Personality.

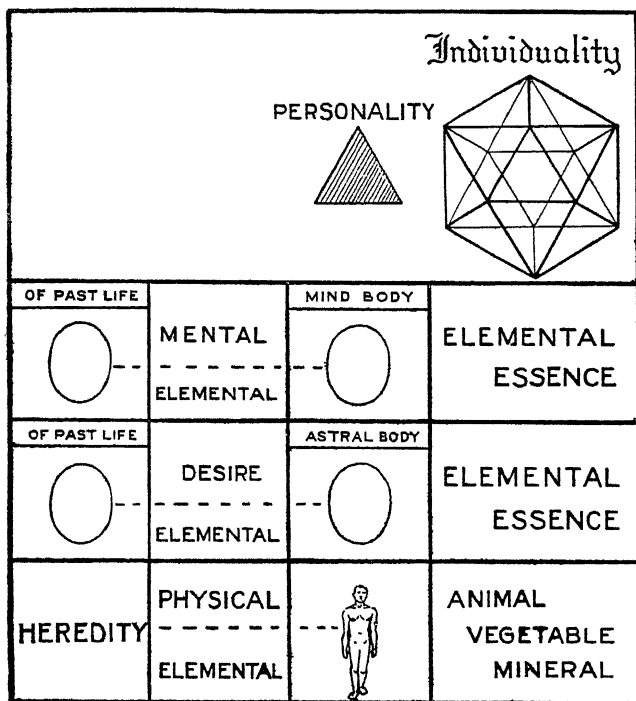


FIG. 52

The relation between the Individuality and the Personality has been expressed by many symbols ; one, which has been used in the old mysteries, is that of a string of pearls, where the

string represents the Individuality, and the pearls the separate Personalities in successive incarnations. In Fig. 52 another symbol is taken. If we take the three-dimensional, twenty-equal-surfaced geometrical solid; known as the icosahedron, to represent the Individuality, then the Personality is equivalent to one of the twenty two-dimensional triangles which make up the surface of the figure.

All the twenty triangles of the surface, even when put side by side, will always fail to represent one characteristic of the figure, which is its third dimension ; and conversely, since a triangle has only two dimensions, and the solid figure has three, it is possible to obtain an infinity of triangles from each face of the icosahedron. In a similar fashion, each Personality—as, too, all the Personalities together which an Ego makes at successive rebirths—fails to reveal certain attributes of the real Ego ; and also, an Ego can make as many Personalities as his force is adequate for, without exhausting his true nature as the Ego.

Only one Personality, however, is made by the Individuality for the purpose of the work done in any one incarnation.

3. The Personality (Fig. 52, column 3) at rebirth takes a Mind or Mental Body, an Astral Body and a Physical Body.

4. Each of these three bodies has a life and consciousness *of its own*, quite distinct from the life and consciousness of the Personality who uses them. This "body-consciousness" of each vehicle is respectively known as the "mental elemental" of the mind body, the "desire elemental" of the astral body, and the "physical elemental" of the physical body (column 2). This body-consciousness is the life of the Elemental Essences of mental and astral matter, and the life of the mineral, vegetable and animal streams of life which make up the physical body (column 4).

5. The physical body, which is provided by the parents, is the repository of those hereditary Mendelian "factors" which are in the parental ancestry; out of these parental factors, such factors are selected, at the building of the body at conception, as are consonant with the karma of the Individuality, and will be useful for the work of the Personality.

6. The astral and mental bodies also have hereditary factors, of a kind; but these are not provided by the parents but by the Ego himself. The astral and mental bodies with which a child is born are replicas of the astral body and the mental body with which the previous incarnation ended, when the Personality of the

previous life discarded his astral body to enter the heaven world, and later discarded his mental body, at the end of his period in the heaven world.

Man then, when examined in the light of Theosophy, is a very complex entity, the resultant diagonal of a parallelogram of many forces of three worlds ; for the purpose of coherent study, we can well arrange these forces into three groups :

1. The Individuality, who lives on in the permanent Causal Body from life to life, and retains the memories of the experiences of all his Personalities ;

2. The Personality, a more or less partial representative of the Individuality ;

3. The "body consciousness" of each of the three vehicles, the mental, astral and physical elementals.

We shall consider first the kinds of body-consciousness. The physical body has a consciousness which, however limited, is sufficient for the purposes of its life and functions. This consciousness knows how to attract the attention of the occupier when there is need for it ; when the body is tired, it urges the individual to rest ; when it needs food and drink, it creates in him the desire to eat and drink. When such physical

functions work, it is not the Ego who wants to eat and drink, but merely the physical elemental. It is clever enough, through long ancestral habits of heredity, to protect itself ; when attacked by disease germs, it marshals its army of phagocytes to kill them ; when wounded, it organises the cells to heal ; when the body is asleep (that is, when the owner departs in his astral body and the physical body is tenantless), it pulls up the bedclothes to cover itself against the cold, or turns over to rest in a new position. At any event which it thinks threatens its life, it will instantly do what it can, however limited, to protect itself ; if a shot is fired or a door is slammed, it jumps back ; its consciousness is not sufficient to distinguish between the danger revealed by the sound of a shot and the absence of danger from the slamming of a door.

Many of these manifestations of the physical elemental are natural enough, and need not be interfered with by the consciousness of the tenant of the body ; but sometimes such interference is necessary, as when a duty has to be performed, and the body is tired and objects, and yet must be forced to work, or when there is a work of danger to be done, and the elemental, fearing for its life, wants to run away,

and yet must be held to its task by the will of the owner. In children, the physical elemental is most pronounced ; when a baby cries and screams, it is the elemental who manifests its objections (reasonable to it, though often unreasonable to us), but it is not the Soul of the baby who screams and cries.

This physical elemental's life and consciousness is the reservoir of all experiences of pleasure and pain of its long line of physical ancestors ; its life was once the life of the desire elementals of savages of long ago. It has all kinds of ancestral memories and tendencies, to which it often reverts, whenever the Ego's consciousness over it is lessened. It is this body-consciousness which is being discovered in the researches of modern psychoanalysts of the schools of Freud, Jung and Adler, and its vagaries of consciousness are manifest in our inconsequential meaningless dreams.

The elementals of the astral and mental bodies consist of the life of the Elemental Essence. This Elemental Essence is a phase of the life of the LOGOS at an *earlier* stage of manifestation than even the life of the mineral ; it is on the "downward arc" of life, and is "descending into matter," to become, later, mineral life, and later still, vegetable and animal

life. Its chief need is to feel itself alive, and in as many new ways as possible ; it wants a variety of vibrations, and the coarser they are, that is, tending more to materiality, the better pleased it is. This is that "law in my members, warring against the law of my mind," of which S. Paul speaks, the "sin that dwelleth in me".

The desire elemental likes the astral body to be roused, to have in fact "a rousing time" ; variety, novelty, excitement are what it wants on its downward arc of life. The mental elemental does not like the mind to be held to one thought, and it is restless, and craves as many varied thought vibrations as it can induce its owner to give ; hence our difficulty of concentration because of the "fickleness of the mind".

But the owner of the astral and mental bodies, the Ego, is on the *upward arc* of life ; billions of years ago he lived as the mineral, the plant and the animal ; such experiences as the mental and desire elementals now prefer, on their downward arc, are not necessarily what he, the Ego who is on the upward arc, finds useful for his work in life. Hence that continual warfare for mastery between the Ego and his vehicles, graphically described by S. Paul : "The good that I would, I do not ; but the evil which I would not, that I do."

Man's work in life and death and beyond is to control his vehicles, and use their energies to accomplish a work mapped out for him by the Lords of Karma, and acquiesced in by the

<div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> THE "DÆMON" HIGHER SELF </div> <div style="font-size: 3em; margin: 0 10px;">}</div> <div style="text-align: left;"> * ĀTMĀ * BUDDHI (*) MANAS </div> </div>		
WILL DORMANT		WILL CONTROLLING
SUBCONSCIOUS	NORMAL CONSCIOUS	SUPERCONSCIOUS
PREJUDICES	<i>MENTAL</i>	CONCEPTS
	IDEAS	
CRAVINGS	<i>ASTRAL</i>	AFFECTIONS SYMPATHY
	DESIRES	
REVERSIONARY HABITS	<i>PHYSICAL</i>	SELF CONTROL PURITY
	FUNCTIONS	

FIG. 53

Ego. He may succeed or he may fail, according to the amount of will-power in the Ego, and according to his knowledge of how to exercise it.

This battle-ground of life, this crucible of experience, is outlined in Fig. 53.

The Individuality is the "Higher Self," "the Dæmon" of Plato ; he has three fundamental attributes, described as Âtmâ, the Spirit ; Buddhi, the Intuition ; and Higher Manas, the Abstract Mind. Will, Wisdom and Activity also describe this fundamental triplicity of the Higher Self. The Personality is the "Lower Self," and is composed of the Lower Manas or the Concrete Mind, the astral or desire nature, the physical functions, and the three vehicles in which these activities manifest. The Higher Self "puts down" a part of himself into incarnation, for the work of transforming experiences into faculty.

Everything now depends on how much will-power exists in the Ego, and is being manifested by him in the control of his vehicles. Where the will of the Ego dominates the instincts of the mental, desire and physical elementals, the incarnation is a success ; where, on the other hand, the three elementals gain the upper hand, the incarnation is so much wasted effort. In the case of most men, there is neither complete domination nor complete slavery ; in some things we succeed in dominating, in others we fail. What happens in each case, we can see from the diagram.

The functions of the physical body are neither good nor evil ; it is the body's duty to eat to live, to drink to satisfy thirst. The evil begins when a natural function is intensified, by the identification of the desire nature of the man with the function. When the purely animal sensations from food and drink are delighted in by the astral body, the body becomes gluttonous and craves stimulants ; at first, the astral body dictates when the cravings may be indulged in, but after a while the physical elemental makes the astral body its tool. It is natural enough for a primitive savage to gorge and be a glutton ; but when a civilised man allows a purely physical function to hypnotise his desire nature, he is for the time reverting to the savage. The process of reversion is well illustrated in the Japanese proverb about drunkenness :

First the man takes a drink ;
Then the drink takes a drink ;
Then the drink takes the man.

But where the will is dominant, then, from the physical functions, permanent qualities are developed by the Ego of self-control and purity. It is of great use to the Ego to have perfect control over the physical body, so that the body's technique may be fully and swiftly under the Ego's control in the work in life. Rational

and pure diet, perfect health, control over muscle and limb through exercises and games, are invaluable in transforming physical functions into self-control and purity.

In exactly a similar way, it is natural for the astral body to desire ; it is natural that the astral body should object to offensive smells or to discords in sound, and be pleased at harmonious surroundings and agreeable tones. The desire nature of the astral body provides a delicate instrument of cognition. Evil begins when the desire elemental dominates and dispossesses the Ego for the time. A natural desire then becomes a craving, and the astral body gets out of control. When a man loses his temper, so that for the time he is not showing a soul's attributes, but those of a wild beast, he has for the time reverted to an early stage of evolution, dragged thereto by the astral body which he cannot control.

What we have to understand is that we are *not* the habits of the desire elemental of the astral body, but are to search, for our soul's purpose, such aptitudes in it as are useful for us. Sometimes, through suffering, we discover for ourselves this duality in us ; an American girl of thirteen whom I knew so discovered it. One day she came in almost crying because her

playmates had been teasing her ; and when her mother asked her if they had hurt her, she replied : " N-no, but they made my feelings feel bad." When we realise that we are not the feelings of the astral body, but possess them, just as we might possess a tennis racket or a motor car, then we shall know exactly how much freedom to give to the feelings.

On the reverse side of the picture, the feelings of our astral body, when controlled, can be made most sensitive and delicate, and can be transformed into wonderful revelations of the soul's affection and sympathy ; the astral body then becomes a fine instrument upon which we can play, so as to throw the invisible world around us into waves of inspiring and purifying emotions.

What has been said above, about the desire elemental of the astral body, applies with even greater force to the mental elemental of the mind body. The mental body has as its natural function, that of responding to thought ; and thought, when exercised by the Ego, is a means of discovering the world in which man lives. Concrete thought weighs and measures the universe ; the function of abstract thought is to transform all experiences of the mental and lower bodies into eternal concepts which can be incorporated into the soul's nature.

But very few of our thoughts are of this nature, for two reasons : first, that the mental elemental often clings to past thoughts of ours, and insists on thinking them, despite our attempts to control it ; and secondly, that what we think is less our own creation, and more what is supplied to us by others. Of the former type are prejudices, which are in reality thoughts which were once *useful* to us in our work in life, though not necessarily *true* ; they are later no longer useful, and we are better without them, but the mental elemental retains the strength which we instilled into them, and, to gain better its end, hypnotises us into believing that they are still our thoughts. The prejudices which men have as to the superiority of race, creed, sex, caste or colour, are largely of this nature.

Of the second type are the thoughts of other people, which are being continually poured into the mental atmosphere, and which, impinging on our mental bodies, draw out of us automatically a response of like thoughts. When such thoughts seek admittance, we need to take care that we give welcome only to those which are useful for our soul's work, and that we rigorously reject all others.

Certain thoughts of both these types sometimes behave like the "malignant growths"

which appear in the human body as tumours and cancers. Some thoughts make definite centres in the mental body, and gather round them similar thoughts, and absorb their vitality ; they then become distinctly malignant mental growths of the mind body. Just as a tumour in the brain, in the beginning, will produce only a slight ache, but afterwards, as it grows larger, will derange many functions of the body, so too is it with these malignant mental growths ; at first, they are hardly evident, except perhaps as unreasonable phantasies and worries ; later, they grow and produce definite mental diseases, like phobias of various kinds and insanity.

The transmutation of the experiences into eternal concepts, which is gained through right thinking, feeling and acting, is only partly accomplished during the life on earth and in the astral world after death ; the task is continued when the individual begins his life in the heaven world. There, under the most ideal and congenial surroundings, with the power to ✓ create all such happiness as he longs for, and above all with the wonderful aid of the Mind of the LOGOS playing upon his mental body and causing it to grow, the man lives his period in the heaven world. He develops his will and transforms all his experiences

into eternal concepts, and into faculties which more and more reflect his hidden Divine Nature.

INTERVALS BETWEEN LIVES								
TYPE	DEGENERATE	SAVAGE	ARTISAN	FARMER	MERCHANT	DOCTOR	IDEALIST	DISCIPLE
TOTAL	5	40	200	300	500	1000	1200	2300
HIGHER HEAVEN	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	BRIEF	50	150
LOWER HEAVEN	NONE	NONE	160	260	475	975	1150	2150
ASTRAL PLANE	5	40	40	40	25	25	5	NONE

FIG. 54

This work which man does during his period "in Heaven" naturally depends upon the strength of his aspirations, and upon the amount

of capacity with which he sets to work upon the work of transmutation. These factors determine how long he is "in Devachan," growing there through happiness. In Fig. 54 we have a table giving a general average for various types of Egos. When the death of the physical body takes place, the man lives in the astral world for a while ; afterwards he passes to the lower heaven, to live there "in Devachan ". At the end of Devachan, the mental body, the last remnant of the Personality, is cast aside, and the Ego is once more fully himself, with all his energies, in the higher heaven. After a period, brief or long, dimly conscious or fully aware of the process of rebirth, the Ego once more puts down a part of himself into incarnation to become the new Personality.

We see from the diagram that the degenerate, low type of human being lives about five years in the astral world and, having no spiritual qualities needing Devachan for their growth, returns at once into incarnation. The terms *artisan*, *farmer*, *merchant*, are used to describe general types ; and *doctor* is used to represent professional men in general. But a farmer or a merchant may be a highly cultivated man and belong really to a higher type of Ego than is represented by his occupation.

The cultured man, who is definitely idealistic and who makes sacrifices for the sake of his ideals, has a consciously active life as the Individuality in the higher heaven. The man consecrated to service under the guidance of a Master of the Wisdom, should he "take his Devachan," will have so purified his astral nature before death that he need have no life in the astral world at all ; he will pass at once into his Devachan.

We see from the diagram that the period between incarnations may vary from five years to twenty-three centuries. When a child dies, he, too, has his short astral life and his short Devachan before return to birth again ; the period between his death and rebirth may vary from a few months to several years, according to the age and the mental and emotional nature of the child.

Many of the facts already mentioned, about the hidden nature of man and his finer vehicles, are re-stated in the next diagram, Fig. 55. In the first column we have the seven planes of the solar system ; in the second we have the four bodies which man now uses. It will be seen from the third and fourth columns that man exists, in his highest nature, as the "Monad," on the four planes higher than the mental plane,

but that he has as yet no vehicle or instrument of cognition and action in them.

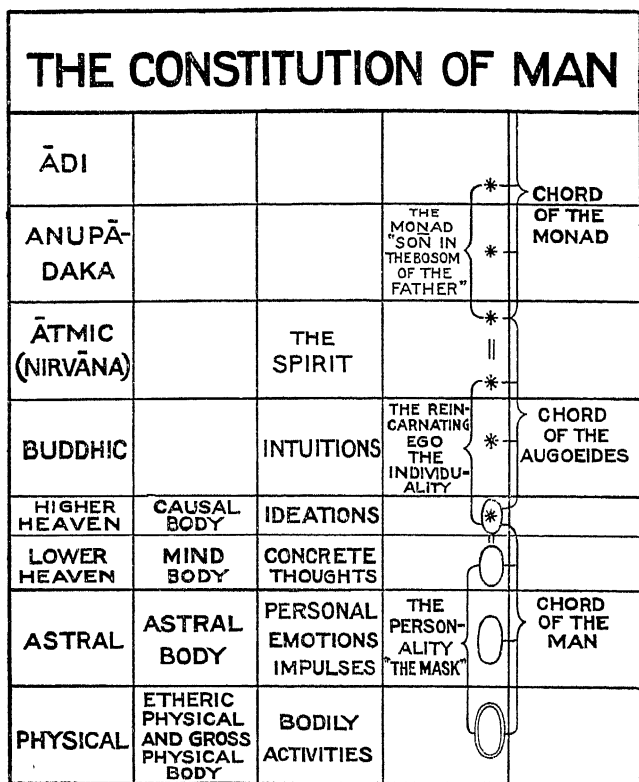


FIG. 55

For all general purposes of study, the soul of man is the Individuality in the causal body. The Individuality creates a Personality for the purpose of incarnation, and the Personality has

three vehicles, the mental, astral and physical bodies. Each of these three lower bodies represents one aspect of the Ego ; and since the Ego in the causal body gives the fundamental tone or temperament for the incarnation, we may think of the Ego and his three lower vehicles as forming a chord of temperamental tones, the Chord of the Man. But the Individuality in the causal body is only a partial representation of all his qualities ; behind his Higher Manas or Abstract Mind exists the Buddhi, the Divine Intuition, and behind that, the Âtmâ or the indomitable Spirit of God in man. But the Âtmâ, Buddhi and Manas are themselves reflections of still higher attributes of the Monad, "the Son in the Bosom of the Father". The fundamental note of the Life of the LOGOS gives the dominant tone for the Monad, and the three attributes of the Monad, on the Âdi, Anupâdaka and higher Nirvânic planes, make the "Chord of the Monad". The Monad then creates the Individuality ; the tone of the Monad being then the dominant, it and the tones represented by the Âtmâ, Buddhi and Manas make the "Chord of the Augoeides". When next the Individuality creates the Personality, we have the "Chord of the Man".

*

*

*

*

Man's work in life and in death is to discover what he is, what is the world, and what is the LOGOS "in whom we live, and move, and have our being". Ages of experience and action are required before he begins to grasp this "Wisdom of God in a mystery," and to understand "God's Plan, which is Evolution". Yet this is his eternal work—to know in himself and in others, the clod, the brute and the God. All life is a workshop where he is taught his work ; and many are the instructors who come to help him. These are the religions and the philosophies, the sciences and the arts of his time. Instructors too, unwelcome for the most part, are the sufferings which are his lot. But most welcome of all his instructors can be the Hidden Wisdom known as Theosophy, which reveals God's Plan with such a fascination to the mind, and with such an inspiration to the heart, as have not yet been found in any other revelation.

CHAPTER VII

THE EVOLUTION OF ANIMALS

WHEN we survey Nature, we can readily see that by far the greater number of living organisms are to be found not in the human kingdom, but in the vegetable and animal kingdoms. The theories of modern science tell us that there is a bridge in the evolution of forms from the vegetable to the animal, and from the animal to man ; therefore it is evident that, since man is the highest so far in evolution, all forms lower than man must be tending towards his type. The highest type in the animal kingdom, which is nearest to man, is the " missing link " ; and the anthropoid apes are the forms now existing which are nearest to this " missing link ". On the side of the physical form, we can see clearly enough the transition from the anthropoid apes to man ; but when we consider intelligence in the animal kingdom, there is a serious gap in the scientific conception of evolution. We have certain domestic animals, like dogs, cats and

horses, in whom distinctly human characteristics of intelligence and emotion appear ; many a dog in his inner nature is nearer to man than the anthropoid ape. It is obvious that there is no possible transition, on the side of form, from the dog to man ; inevitably, therefore, the high human attributes developed in our domestic pets must be practically wasted, if evolution proceeds rigidly according to the ladder of forms enunciated by science. (Fig. 5.)

In order to understand more thoroughly Nature at her work, we must supplement the conception of the evolution of form in the animal kingdom with that of the evolution of its life. Only this latter conception will enable us fully to understand the rôle which the animal kingdom plays in evolutionary processes.

All life whatsoever, whether in mineral, plant, animal or man, is fundamentally the One Life, which is an expression of the nature and action of the LOGOS ; but this Life reveals its attributes more fully, or less fully, according to the amount of limitation which it has surmounted in evolution. The limitations to its manifestation are greatest in the mineral, but they become by degrees less in the plant, the animal and man. In the evolution of its attributes, the Life undergoes these limitations in succession ; after

enduring the limitation of mineral matter, and there having learnt to express itself in the building of geometrical forms through crystallisation, it next passes on to become the life of the

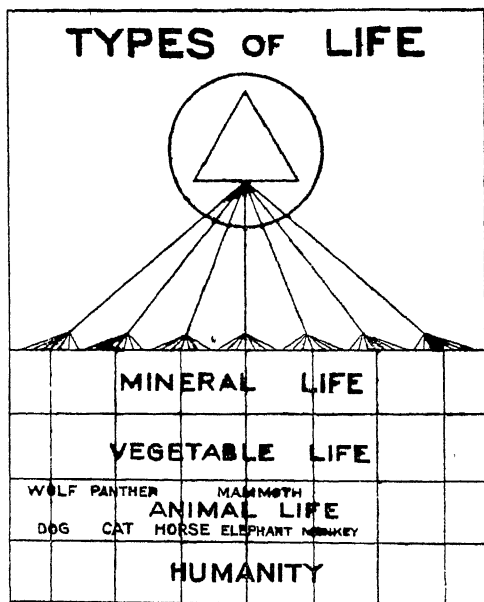


FIG. 56

vegetable kingdom. Retaining all the capacities which the Life learnt through mineral matter, it now adds new capacities as the plant, and discovers new ways of self-revelation. When sufficient evolutionary work has been done in the vegetable kingdom, this Life, with all the

experiences gained as the mineral and as the plant, builds organisms in the animal kingdom, in order to reveal more of its hidden attributes through the more complex and more pliant forms of animal life. When its evolutionary work is over in the animal kingdom, its next stage of self-revelation is in the human kingdom.

Through all these great stages, as the mineral, the vegetable, the animal and the human, it is the One Life which is at work, building and unbuilding and rebuilding, ever at work to build higher and higher forms. This One Life, long before it begins its work in mineral matter, differentiates itself into seven great streams, each of which has its own special and unchanging characteristics. (Fig. 56.) The One Source of Life is symbolised in the diagram by the triangle within the circle. Each of these seven streams differentiates itself into seven modifications. If we represent the seven great streams by the figures 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, then the modifications of each are as in the following table.

It will now be apparent how the first type of life has seven variants, in the first of which its own special characteristic is doubly emphasised (1.1), but in its 2nd to 7th variants its own special characteristic is modified by the characteristics of

the six other fundamental types (1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6, 1.7). The same principle holds good with reference to the six other fundamental types also, as will be seen from the table. These types are known as the "Rays".

1.1	2.1	3.1	4.1	5.1	6.1	7.1
1.2	2.2	3.2	4.2	5.2	6.2	7.2
1.3	2.3	3.3	4.3	5.3	6.3	7.3
1.4	2.4	3.4	4.4	5.4	6.4	7.4
1.5	2.5	3.5	4.5	5.5	6.5	7.5
1.6	2.6	3.6	4.6	5.6	6.6	7.6
1.7	2.7	3.7	4.7	5.7	6.7	7.7

Each of the forty-nine variants of the One Life follows its own characteristic development through all the great kingdoms of life, the mineral, the vegetable, the animal and the human. The type of life, which in the animal kingdom belongs to the 3.2 variety, passes from the mineral kingdom to the vegetable kingdom along its own special channel, and is the 3.2 life of the vegetable kingdom ; when the time comes for it to pass into the animal kingdom, it appears there still as 3.2 animal life, and through animal forms which are exclusively reserved for the development of this type of life. When this animal life comes to the stage of passing into the

human, it will build an individual of the 3.2 type of human being, and not one of another type. These forty-nine variants of the One Life-Stream follow their forty-nine distinct channels through all the great kingdoms, and there is no mingling of one type of life with another type.

When the forty-nine life-streams in the animal kingdom are ready to pass into the human, each of the seven variants of each fundamental type converges in the highest phases of its animal life to a few predetermined animal forms. These animal forms are arranged in the Divine Plan to come into close touch with humanity as domestic pets ; and under the influence of the care lavished upon them, the animal life reveals its hidden attributes, and develops them, and passes on to the human kingdom.

We have to-day certain animal types which stand as the doors from the animal kingdom to the human ; such types are the dog, the cat, the horse, the elephant, and probably also the monkey. The transition from the animal to the human can take place through these doors, provided the proper influences are brought to bear on the animal by the action of man ; while the life in dogs and cats is of the highest type along their two "Rays," yet the transition will take place only when an individual dog or cat

has developed his intelligence and affection by the direct action of a human being.

Our domestic animals have been developed out of earlier and more savage types of animal life ; the dog is the descendant of the wolf, and the cat of various cat-like creatures, like the panther, the tiger, etc. At the present stage, the life-streams manifesting in the dog-streams of life, the *Canidæ*, all converge upon the domesticated dog for the purpose of entering the human kingdom ; and similarly the *Felidæ* types of life converge to-day upon the domesticated cat. In future ages we shall have other domesticated animals, who also will be among the forms making the seven doors to humanity.

In the understanding of the evolution of the animals, it is necessary to grasp clearly what is the animal group-soul. Just as, from the Theosophical standpoint, the individual man is not the physical body, but an invisible spiritual entity possessing a physical body, so too is the animal. The true animal is not the body ; he is an invisible life which acts to the animal form as does the soul of man to man's body. This invisible life, which energises the animal forms, is called the Group-Soul.

The group-soul is a certain definite quantity of mental matter charged with the energy of the

LOGOS. This mental matter contains a definite life at the animal grade of evolution, and in that life are retained all the possible developments of animal consciousness and activity. This animal group-soul was, in previous cycles, the vegetable group-soul; and in earlier cycles still, it was the mineral group-soul. So that now, when we have to do with it, the animal group-soul is already highly specialised, as the result of its experiences in vegetable and mineral matter. At the present stage of evolution, there is no one animal group-soul for the animal kingdom, just as there is no one physical type for all animals; just as in the evolution of forms we have to-day their divisions into kingdom, sub-kingdom, group, class, order, family, genus and species, so have we similar divisions in the animal group-soul.

Our next diagram, Fig. 57, will give us an idea of the way that the group-soul works. Let us presume that there exists, on the mental plane, the group-soul of some species of animal life; this group-soul will repeatedly reincarnate on earth through its animal representatives. The life of two animals of this group-soul on earth will be quite distinct so long as they are alive; but when they die, the life of each returns to the group-soul, and is mingled with all other such

returning lives which form the group-soul of that

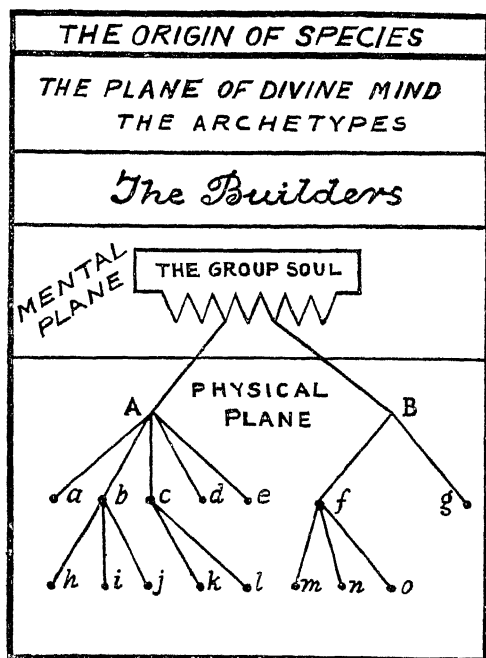


FIG. 57

species. Looking at our diagram, if we consider that A and B are two representatives of the group-soul on the physical plane, then, when they give birth to offspring—A to *a*, *b*, *c*, *d* and *e*, and B to *f* and *g*—the life ensouling the bodies of the new generation comes direct from the group-soul on the mental plane. Let us presume that, in the litter of A, the young

animals represented by *a*, *d* and *e* die young through feebleness, or get destroyed by the enemies of the species; and also that one offspring of B, denoted by *g*, suffers a similar fate. When these animals die, their life returns direct to the group-soul, and contributes to its stock of experiences such few experiences as they gained before death. Now we see, according to the diagram, that *b* gives rise to offspring *h*, *i* and *j*, and *c* to offspring *k* and *l*, and *f* to offspring *m*, *n* and *o*. The life ensouling the bodies of the third generation also comes direct from the group-soul, but it will have impressed upon it such experiences as have been gathered by those of earlier generations who had died before the third generation was conceived. As each animal dies, the life which ensouled that animal form is poured back into the group-soul; and this life, as it returns to the group-soul, adds as innate memories the experiences it gained in its various physical environments. It is the memory of these past experiences which expresses itself as instinct in animals; and the consciousness of the group-soul is slowly changing, according to the contributions received by it from its representatives on earth after their return.

It will be evident that *b*, *c* and *f* survived, only because they were able to adapt themselves

to the environment of nature, which is constantly changing around them ; and *a*, *d*, *e* and *g* died because they were not strong enough to adapt themselves to that environment. The former survived because they were the strongest and the fittest, in an environment full of struggle and competition ; and being the fittest to survive, they become the channels of the evolving life of the group-soul ; they then produce descendants who possess this quality of fitness which has been developed for a given environment.

In this action by nature of selecting the forms best fitted to survive, an important rôle is played by certain entities in the invisible worlds who are called, in our diagram, the "Builders". These Intelligences belong to a kingdom higher than the human, and are known as Devas or Angels. One department of these "Shining Ones" has as its work that of guiding the processes of life in nature ; it is they who guide the struggle for existence, and watch for the development in their charges of those characteristics which are tending towards the ideal forms of the species. They arouse the Mendelian "factors" which are so intimately connected with the revelation of the latent characteristics of the life dwelling in the form. These Builders have before them certain ideal types which have to be

developed in nature, so as to serve best the purposes of the life ; with these archetypes before them, they watch and mould organisms from the unseen worlds, so as to bring about that *arrival of the fittest* which is difficult to explain with the ordinary evolutionary theories.

The present-day theories are not sufficient to explain the "three major problems of evolution"—the origin of species, the origin of adaptations and the maintenance of long range trends. That "blind nature" can work so purposefully with a purely mechanical method of trial and error is not convincing. The adaptations are towards a definite end in the long run. The conception of the group-soul, and of the operations of the Deva Builders, provide a reasonable explanation. It is the Builders who use trial and error as the method in their long range operations throughout the ages, but the end type is before them from the beginning.

The struggle for existence is the method adopted by the Builders to test living organisms, in order to find out which of them will develop, in that struggle, those adaptations which build types that steadily approximate to the archetypes. It must be remembered that, in the death of any organism, its life is not dissipated into nothing ; that life, with its experiences,

returns to its group-soul, and thence issues later to dwell in another form. Therefore, when we see that out of one hundred seeds perhaps only one finds soil in which to grow, and ninety-nine are wasted, the waste is only apparent, since the life of the "unfit" ninety-nine appears in a later generation as the descendants of the one "fit" seed.

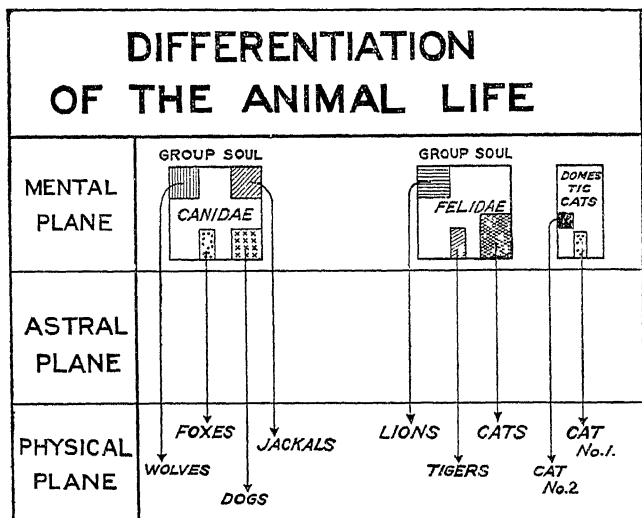


FIG. 58

With this principle before them of the indestructibility of life, the Builders arrange for a keen struggle for existence in the vegetable and animal kingdoms. This method, which

brings about a fierce brutality in visible nature, yet has on its unseen side a most amicable co-operation among the Builders who are directing the growth of rival forms. They have all but one aim, which is to carry out the Divine Will, which places before them the archetypes which must be reproduced in the evolution of forms.

We must now understand how the animal life differentiates itself in its progress to individualisation. If we consider any group-soul, like, for instance, the *Canidæ* (Fig. 58), we shall first note that its group-soul exists on the mental plane. Let us presume that it puts out expressions of itself in *Canidæ* forms in different parts of the world. The differences of climate and other variations in environment will draw out of the individuals differences of response, according to the part of the world where the life of each is manifest; each individual in a country will, as it dies, take back to the group-soul a particular type of experience and tendency. As time passes and these experiences accumulate, there will arise in the group-soul different nuclei, each segregating particular experiences and tendencies. If we think of an experience as a rate of vibration in the indwelling life, then, where in one mass two rates of vibration are produced,

there will be a tendency for the mass to divide, just as a glass cracks when boiling water is poured into it, because the rate of vibration of the inner particles is suddenly made more rapid than that of the outer particles. Similarly we shall find that, after several generations, the *Canide* group-soul will subdivide into specialised group-souls of wolves, foxes, dogs, jackals and other varieties. Similarly, the *Felide* group-soul (Fig. 58) will divide, following specialisations of experience, into smaller group-souls of lions, tigers, cats, etc. In fact, just as genera subdivide into families, so too does the group-soul slowly divide itself into smaller and smaller group-souls containing more and more specialised characteristics and tendencies.

In this process of the subdivision of the group-soul, we shall come to a point when a highly specialised, small group-soul will be the indwelling life of only a small number of physical forms ; when this happens, and when the forms can be brought under the influence of man, the transition from the animal to the human becomes possible, and individualisation is near.

If, for instance, we consider the original *Felide* group-soul, we shall, in the course of time, have a small group-soul which energises one highly

specialised breed of domestic cats (Fig. 58) ; at this stage individualisation is possible. If we consider two cats, No. 1 and No. 2, we will presume that their experiences will vary ; we will presume that cat No. 1 finds a home where he is appreciated and much interest and affection are lavished upon him, and that cat No. 2 is born in another home where he is relegated to the kitchen and banished from the drawing-room. Cat No. 1, in his favourable environment, will begin to respond to the high rates of vibration impinging upon him from the thoughts and feelings of his master or mistress ; and even before his death, this will bring about such a specialisation in the little group-soul, that that part of the group-soul which stands as the soul of Cat No. 1 will break off from the rest of the group-soul. In the case of Cat No. 2, the life in him, when he dies, will return to the group-soul, there to mingle with all other returning lives.

When Cat No. 1 has so separated himself during life from his group-soul, the further stages of individualisation can be understood from the next diagram (Fig. 59). The animal taken into consideration is, however, not a cat, but a dog, "Jack". Jack was a fox terrier of pedigree who was most devoted to his master

and mistress, and also a great friend of the writer. If we look at our diagram and imagine the group-soul, with Jack in it before he came

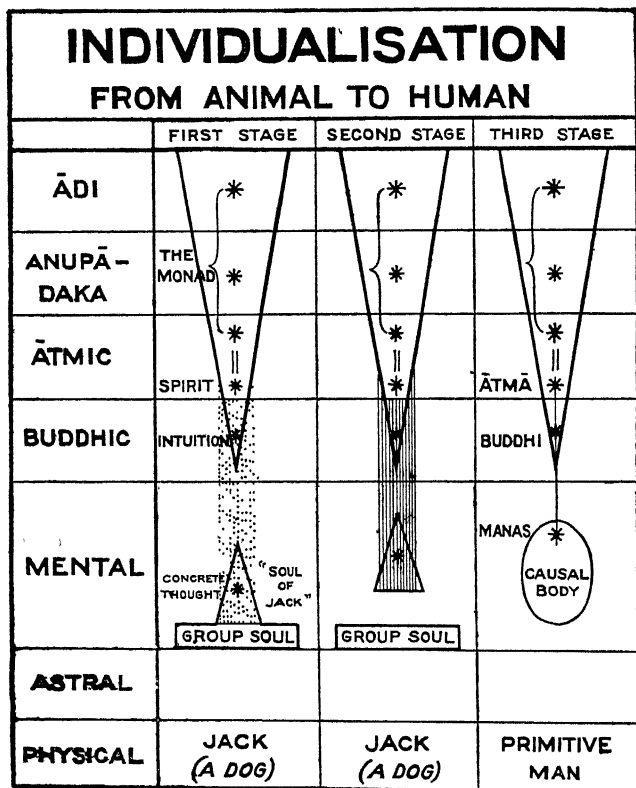


FIG. 59

to his master, as a rectangle, then the special affection lavished on Jack will have the effect,

which is shown in the diagram, of drawing up that part of the group-soul which is Jack into a cone that rises upwards. The amount of mental matter, which stands as the "Soul of Jack," then slowly separates itself from the rest of the mental matter making the group-soul, as shown in the third column of the diagram.

Now this specialisation of Jack out of the dog-group-soul is due, not only to the higher vibrations sent towards him from Jack's master, mistress and friends, but also to the fact that a Monad, "a Fragment of Divinity," is seeking to form an Ego or Soul in order to begin his human pilgrimage. This Monad long ago attached to himself an atom of each of the planes as a centre on that plane, as an "earnest" sent in advance with a view to his future work. These "permanent atoms" of his were sent out into the elemental, mineral, vegetable and animal group-souls in succession, there to receive whatever experiences they could. When the "permanent atoms" find themselves in touch with a highly specialised part of the animal group-soul, like the "soul of Jack," then the Monad sends down from his high plane certain influences, in response to the outer work done for the soul of Jack by his human friends. These influences are symbolised in our diagram

as the force from the Monad sprayed on the "soul of Jack". The Monad is symbolised in the diagram as the upper inverted cone, and each star in that cone represents the quality which the Monad is manifesting on each of the planes of his activity.

When the "soul of Jack," as a result of the stronger and more divine radiations from the Monad, breaks off from the group-soul, Jack is still a dog to outer appearance, but he is really at an intermediate stage, as he certainly is not dog nor yet man. This stage is illustrated in the third column of the diagram. The next stage, illustrated in the last column of the diagram, is when, as a result of the increased outpouring from the higher planes by the Monad, the Causal Body is made.

What happens can only be described by a simile ; if we imagine that the "soul of Jack," which in the third column is represented by the lower cone, is like a volume of watery vapour of no precise shape or coherence ; if we then think of all this vapour as being condensed into a drop ; if we then imagine that into the drop air is blown and a bubble is created ; then this is something like what happens to the "soul of Jack" when the Monad descends and creates a causal body. A divine

afflatus, which is the energy of the Monad, pours into the mental matter which has stood to Jack as his little soul. The mental matter rearranges itself into a causal body, to become the vehicle of this "Son in the Bosom of the Father" who has descended to become a human soul.

It should here be clearly noted that, in this process of individualisation, the animal does not become the human, in the same way that the vegetable evolves into the animal ; at individualisation, all that has been for ages the animal becomes now the vehicle to hold a Fragment of Divinity, the Monad, who has descended from above. This Monad cannot make an Ego with a Causal Body until all the previous stages have been achieved, of experience in the animal and preceding kingdoms ; but, while he utilises what the animal kingdom has prepared for him, he is in reality an utterly different stream of energy and consciousness of the Divine Life from what is found in kingdoms lower than man. That is why there is an infinite gap in evolution between the highest anthropoid ape and the youngest individualised soul ; in the latter is the life of a Monad, in the former we have as yet only the higher manifestations of animal life.

From the time that the "soul of Jack" separates itself from his dog-group-soul, he has in reality ceased to be a dog, though he still has a dog's form. From this point of separation up to the actual formation of the causal body, there are several stages of transformation. These stages can be hastened by the proper understanding by men of the process of individualisation, so that our animal friends may pass swiftly to the reception of that Divine Outpouring which makes of each a Soul of Man.

One of the greatest privileges in life which men have is to co-operate with the Divine Plan in hastening the individualisation of the higher animals ; but it is a privilege which, through ignorance, only a few are ready to accept to-day. Most people now take for granted that animals exist only to serve men's purposes ; though animals are indeed intended to give us their strength and intelligence to help us in the development of our civilisations, yet they exist not primarily for men, but to fulfil their own purposes in the Divine Plan. In our dealings with animals, we have to remember that, while they give us their strength, yet our first duty is to see that they develop in such ways as hasten their individualisation. In these days, we train the intelligence of horses to take pride in speed, that

of dogs to develop their cunning in hunting, that of cats to be "good mousers". All this is utterly wrong, for the animals are brought into touch with man to have their savage instincts weaned out of them, and to have the higher human attributes developed in them. Each action of man, which utilises the mere cunning of the animal to gratify man's desires, is so much injury done to the evolving animal life. We have yet to learn that, while our superior intelligence and control of nature's forces give us a control of the animal kingdom, yet that control has to be exercised for the benefit of the animal kingdom, and not for our own.

CHAPTER VIII

THE WORK OF THE TRIPLE LOGOS

EACH system of thought worthy of the name Philosophy has in it many elements which cannot be tested by the limited intelligence of man. Man's experiences deal mainly with a world interpreted for him by his five senses ; even such faculties of the imagination as he has are largely circumscribed by these experiences. When, therefore, a philosophy tells of the beginnings of things, or unveils a panorama of past or future events, no man can judge of its truth by the standard of his own experiences.

This is the case with some of the teachings of modern science ; when science tells us that all the planets and the sun once formed a nebula, we can logically infer it by observing the many nebulæ existing in the heavens, but we should be certain of it only if we were to see the original nebula, and watch its process of division into sun and planets. When science tells us of the evolutionary process of transformation of atoms

into protoplasm, and of protoplasm into man, through definite stages of a ladder of evolution, we accept the account, not because we can prove it to be true, but because our acceptance of it makes our intellectual life more vital and fruitful. Logically, if the test of truth were only man's own experiences, he should put aside every statement of science or philosophy which, for him, is outside the range of possible experience. But, on the other hand, he would lose thereby most of his present intellectual poise and imaginative vigour.

It is only as a man is continually imaginative, that he transcends the limitations which a perishable body imposes upon his sense of individuality. The larger is a man's intellectual horizon, the more powerful is his imagination, and the combined result of both makes him more vital in his environment. Since the sum total of any philosophy, as conduct, is to give us more power to change our environment, philosophical ideas are essential for our life, even though at any particular moment it may be beyond our capabilities to test their truth.

When a man is confronted by philosophical ideas which deal with subjects outside his experience, he can but survey them as a whole, and accept them only in so far as they appeal to his

sense of the fitness of things. If the intellectual edifice which a philosophy provides for him proves not only sound but also inspiring, and if all the facts of which he is aware find logical and harmonious place in that dwelling, he may as well accept that philosophy to live by as any other. Exactly this, no more but no less, can be said of those particular Theosophical ideas which form this chapter and the next ; while they are not likely to be personally proved for many a life by the average inquirer, nevertheless they offer to the mind a conception of life which is attractive to man's reason and inspiring to his imagination.

1. The Divine Wisdom tells us that the universe with its myriads of stars is the expression of a Conscious Life, called variously God, Ishvara, Ahura Mazda, Allah, or the LOGOS. This One Life is, we are told, a Person, but HE transcends all the limitations which necessarily are associated with our ideas of Personality. We are told that this COSMIC LOGOS is ever a Unity, "ONE without a second" (*ekam advitīyam*) ; nevertheless, as HE energises a universe, HE energises it as a Trinity of three fundamental modes of manifestation. God as a Trinity is described in Hinduism as Brahmā the Creator, Vishnu the Preserver, and Shiva

the Destroyer ; in Christianity the Trinity appears as God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost. In other religions too, we find names for the trinitarian modes of the divine activities.

2. Associated with the work in the universe of the COSMIC LOGOS are seven Embodiments of HIS Nature, called the Seven Cosmic Planetary Logoi. All the stars in the universe, which are centres of great evolutionary systems, belong to one or other of these great Seven, and are in some way expressions of Their life, as They in turn are expressions of the One Life of the COSMIC LOGOS. Fig. 60 is an attempt to symbolise the Primordial ONE and HIS seven Embodiments ; the seven small circles, within each of which should be innumerable stars, both great and small, represent the Seven Planetary Logoi, while the large circle, embracing the seven small circles, represents the COSMIC LOGOS.

3. In all this vast splendour of universal life, the Lord of our Solar System, the SOLAR LOGOS, exists. As a Star, as the Lord of a System among the myriads of stars, HE lives and moves and has HIS Being in HIS Father-Star, one of the great Seven ; yet HE mirrors directly the Life and Light and Glory of the ONE without a second. What is the special purpose

which the SOLAR LOGOS, with the Brother Stars of His Company, fulfils in the growth of the Universe, who can tell? But this at least is

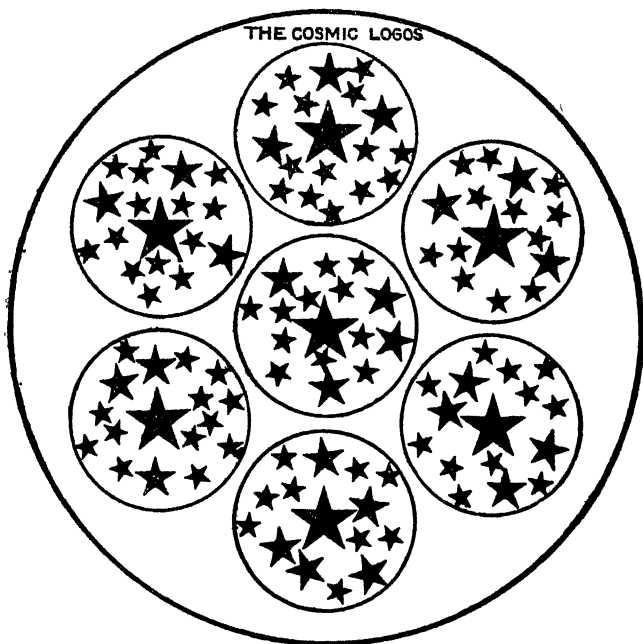


Fig. 60.

sure, that, for us men, HE is GOD, the ultimate of all our thought and imagination, the only God whom we can conceive, because we ourselves are HE and none other.

True, we are rooted in the "ONE without a second"; but we abide in that glory only as

seeds within the seed-pod. The action of the SOLAR LOGOS is to nourish us till we grow into Individuality, as the mother nourishes the embryo till it can begin its separate existence as an entity. But for HIS thinking we could not think, but for HIS loving we could not love, but for HIS living we could not live. Our individualities are fractions of the Total of HIS Individuality, circles inscribed on the vast sphere of HIS Being. HIS field of activity is a vast sphere, whose radius begins with the sun and ends with the last satellite of the farthestmost planet yet to be discovered. Within this sphere, in "bright space," HE works, ever impelling HIS system to reveal more and more of HIS wondrous nature as the cycles pass, patiently waiting for the Day when all the life of the system which has come forth from HIM shall return to HIM, conscious of its revealed glory.

4. "As above, so below." In the image of the COSMIC LOGOS, the LOGOS of the Solar System is also a Trinity when HE energises HIS system. HE works in three fundamental modes, which are symbolised in the great religions as those of the Creator, the Preserver and the Destroyer ; or the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost. In modern Theosophical nomenclature, this triple activity is described as that of the

First LOGOS (Father), the second LOGOS (Son), and the Third LOGOS (Holy Ghost). The First LOGOS, the Second LOGOS and the Third LOGOS are but three *Aspects* of the one SOLAR LOGOS ; while Three *in manifestation*, HE is yet ever the one indivisible Godhead. (Fig. 61.)

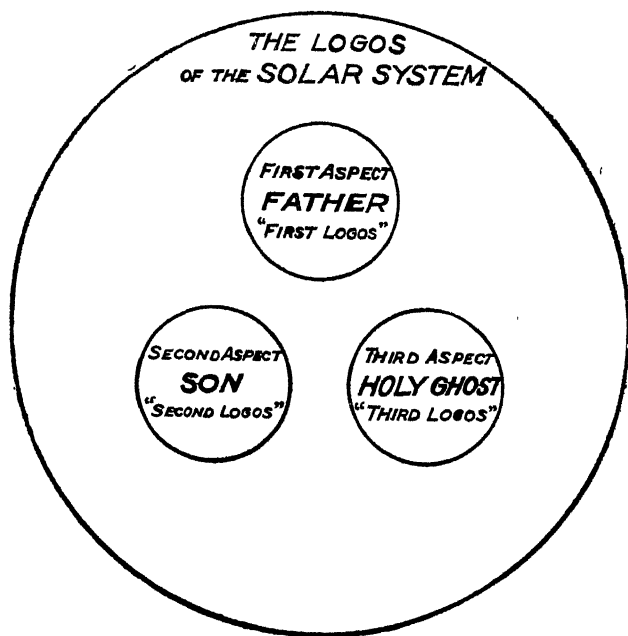


FIG. 61

5. "As above, so below." Associated with the work of the LOGOS of our solar system are seven Beings, who are as seven expressions of

His Nature, as seven channels of His inexhaustible Life. These Seven are called the Seven Planetary Logoi. (Fig. 62.) In Hinduism They are called the Seven Prajâpatis (Lords of Creatures), in Zoroastrianism the seven Amesha

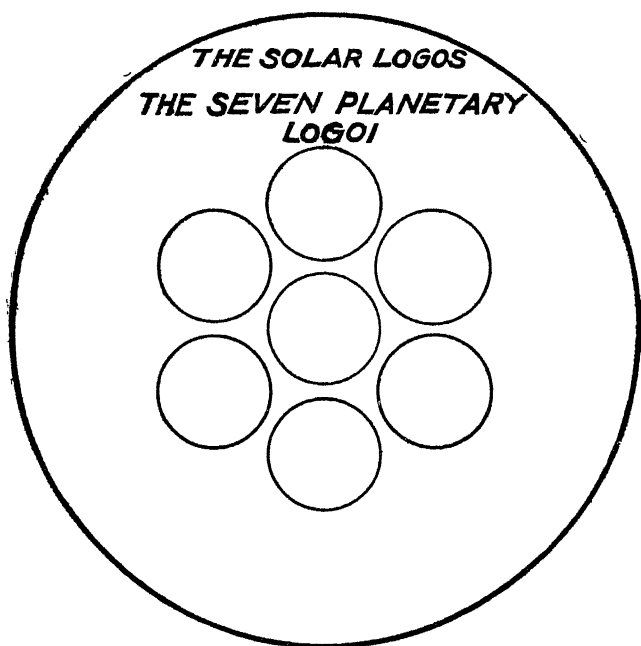


FIG. 62

Spentas (Immortal Holy Ones), in the Hebrew and Christian tradition the "Seven Spirits before the throne of God".

The energies of these Seven control and direct all that takes place within the solar system ; each of the Seven contributes His typical nature as a vibratory response even to each atom, so that when an atom is affected by the sun's ray, the seven " minor strands " of the atom flash out the seven prismatic colours. Each of the Seven is the Head and Ruler of hierarchies of creative entities who work under His direction in the building and sustaining of the solar system. Under each are ranged those Devas or Shining Ones or Angelic Hosts, called in Oriental religions Âdityas, Vasus, Dhyâni Buddhas, Dhyân Chohans, etc., and in the Christian tradition, Angels, Archangels, Thrones, Dominations, Principalities, Virtues, Powers, Cherubim and Seraphim.

6. In Fig. 63 we have a condensed summary of the work of the Triple LOGOS within His system. The LOGOS works through three aspects or modes, whose fundamental characteristics may be stated as follows :

- I. First LOGOS : Divinity-Humanity.
- II. Second LOGOS : Life-Form.
- III. Third LOGOS : Force-Matter.

Before the LOGOS began the work of the system, HE created on the " Plane of the Divine Mind " (see Fig. 51) the system as it was to be,

from its commencement to its end. HE created all the "archetypes" of forces, forms, emotions, thoughts and intuitions, and determined how

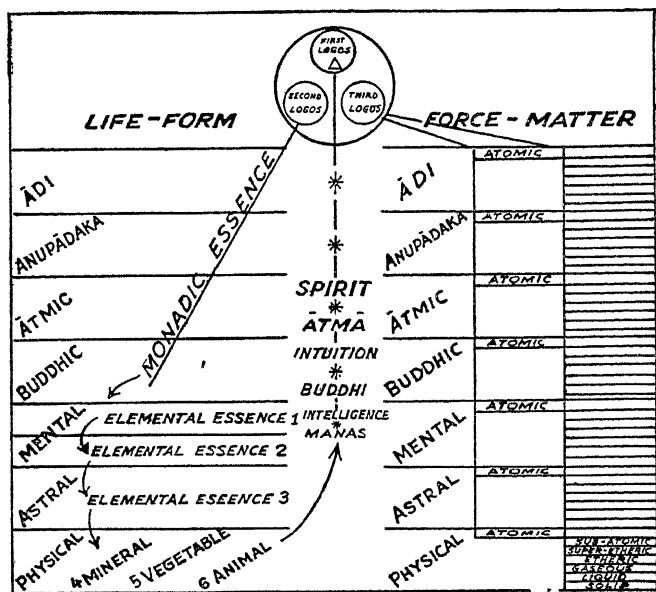


FIG. 63

and by what stages in civilisation each should be realised in the evolutionary scheme of His system. Then, in that part of space selected by HIM for the work of His Plan, HE commenced His work through His *third* Aspect, the Third LOGOS as Force-Matter.

The vast sphere in space, within which the sun and its planets were to arise, contained at

the beginning no substance in any way akin to matter (visible or invisible) which we have within the system to-day. There was only *Mûla-prakṛiti* or "root-matter," that æther of space once postulated by science which is incomprehensible to our imagination, since it is only out of "holes in the æther" that matter such as we know is composed. In our Theosophical studies we have called this primordial æther or negation of matter "Koilon," the "emptiness". (Fig. 64.)

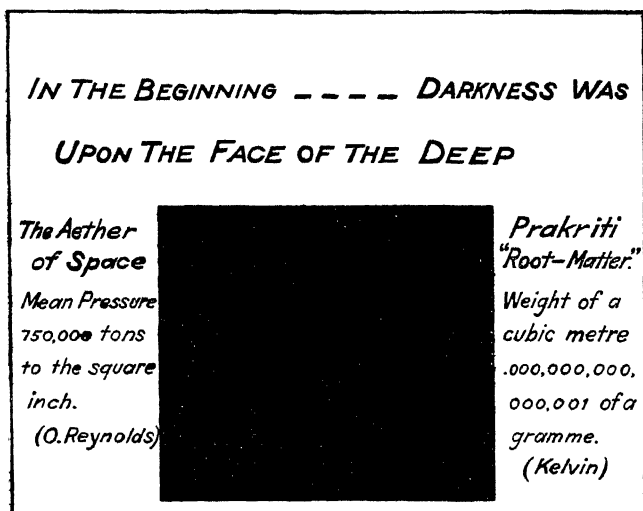


FIG. 64

Into this Koilon, or primordial æther of space, the COSMIC LOGOS poured HIS energy, pressing

back the Koilon from innumerable points within it. (Fig. 65.) Each "bubble" or point of light exists where Koilon *is not* ; therefore each bubble is in reality a point of consciousness of the Third Aspect of the COSMIC LOGOS ; and each bubble persists only so long as HE wills to keep back the enveloping Koilon.

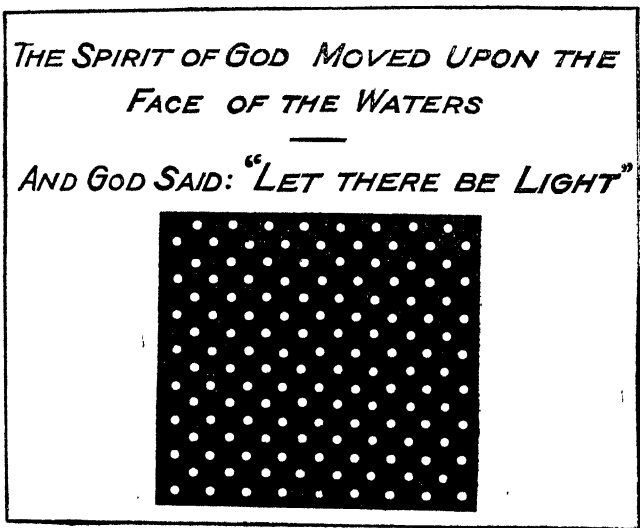


FIG. 65

As the next action, the SOLAR LOGOS acting in HIS Third Aspect swept these bubbles into spiral formations (Fig. 66), with seven bubbles to each spiral. The bubbles are so held by HIS will. These are termed "spirals of the first

order". HE coiled great lengths of these spirals of the first order into larger loops still, with



FIG. 66

seven spirals making one "spiral of the second order"; lengths of spirals of the second order

were similarly twisted and held as "spirals of the third order"; and so on till there were created lengths of "spirals of the sixth order". (Fig. 66 shows spirals of the first, second and third orders; the white line connecting the bubbles in the spiral of the first order, and that going through the loops in the spirals of the second and third orders, denote the particular forces of the Will of the Third LOGOS which holds the bubbles in each spiral order.)

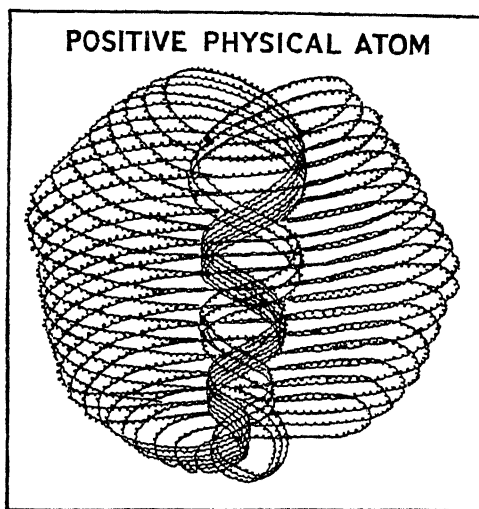


FIG- 67

Ten parallel strands, composed of lengths of spirals of the sixth order, were then twisted, as shown in Fig. 67, to make the fundamental unit

of our physical matter. Each action in the making of these spirals, from the spiral of the first order to the physical atom, is due to the focussing of the consciousness of the Third LOGOS to that particular purpose ; each order of spirals retains its formation only because His consciousness continues to hold it so. Our physical atom is not “matter” ; it is in reality myriads of points of the consciousness of the Third COSMIC LOGOS, held by the SOLAR LOGOS in a particular formation to do a specific work—that of building the physical plane.

But the building of the physical plane is preceded by the building of the superphysical planes ; to grasp this we must revert to Fig. 63. In that diagram, we find that the little circle representing the Third LOGOS has two lines issuing from the right side ; these two lines denote two activities which build the planes and sub-planes. The shorter line refers to the first action of all of the Third LOGOS which is, as already described, that of grouping the bubbles in Koilon ; these bubbles are the final units, the bricks so to say, out of which all the seven planes of the solar system are made.

The first or Âdi plane is made out of the bubbles in Koilon directly, and the atom of this plane is one bubble. The atom of the next

plane, the Anupâdaka, is made out of 49 bubbles. The Âtmic atom is made out of 49^2 or 2,401 bubbles. We have the atoms of the lower planes then made in succession with bubbles to the number as follows : atom of the Buddhic plane, 49^3 or $49 \times 2,401$ bubbles ; atom of the Mental plane, 49^4 or $2,401 \times 2,401$ bubbles ; atom of the Astral plane, 49^5 or $49 \times 2,401 \times 2,401$ bubbles ; atom of the Physical plane, 49^6 or $2,401 \times 2,401 \times 2,401$ bubbles, with a definite number of bubbles in addition, owing to the peculiar formation of the physical atom.

When the atoms of each of the seven planes have been created, then the Third LOGOS creates the sub-planes of each plane. (The longer line, issuing from the right of the small circle of the Third LOGOS, denotes this second action.) The atoms of each plane are swept into groups of two, three, four, etc., to make the sub-planes. The first or highest sub-plane is composed of the single atoms themselves, while the second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh sub-planes are made by combinations of these atoms into molecules. Thus, on the physical plane, the highest sub-plane is composed of unit physical atoms, of two varieties, the positive and the negative. Then, by combination of these positive

and negative atoms, there are built the remaining sub-planes, called sub-atomic, super-etheric, etheric, gaseous, liquid and solid. It is in the course of building the sub-planes of the physical world, that the chemical elements are produced, as will later be explained when dealing with the subject of Occult Chemistry.

The work of the Third LOGOS, then, builds the seven great planes, with their sub-planes, of the solar system. That building is not complete, and it is still proceeding apace. HE is the ensouling Force in the Matter of all the planes ; electricity is one expression of HIS force through the matter of the physical plane ; another expression, which is totally distinct, is Kundalinî, the mysterious "serpent fire" which operates in all higher organisms.

In the seven great planes thus built by the Third LOGOS, next appears the work of the Second LOGOS. HIS energy is essentially of an order best described as Life-Form ; with this energy HE ensouls the matter of the seven planes, and enables it to build forms which have that mysterious quality which we call "life". This life builds the matter of the planes into varying forms, and each form persists only so long as the life of the Second LOGOS holds the matter in that form.

Now for the first time appear the phenomena of birth, growth, decay and death. A form is *born* because the Life of the Second LOGOS has a work of evolution to do through that form ; it *grows* while that work is progressing to its culmination ; it shows signs of *decay* because the Second LOGOS slowly withdraws the life from the form, since the life has evolved all it can through that form ; it *dies* when finally the Second LOGOS withdraws all of the life, in order to send it back once again to build a newer and better form, which can give the evolving life the new experiences necessary for its further growth and self-revelation. On the physical plane, the expression of the force of the Second LOGOS is Prâna, Vitality.

When manifest on the four highest planes of the solar system, this life of the Second LOGOS is called the Monadic Essence ; it descends stage by stage, gaining at each stage the growth which has been planned for it in the Great Plan. During a long period of time, called a Chain, it first manifests in matter of the Âdi plane ; at the end of the Chain, it returns to the Second LOGOS, from whom it issues forth again at the beginning of the succeeding Chain, in order to ensoul the matter of the second, the Anupâdaka plane. It commences the work of the second

Chain, with all the experiences of the first Chain inherent in it as tendencies and capacities.

Chain by Chain, the Monadic Essence descends from plane to plane, and at the beginning of its fifth cycle, it begins to ensoul the matter of the higher mental plane. Up to this point, the Monadic Essence was not limited for its experiences to one "scheme of evolution"¹; but henceforth its experiences are restricted to those obtainable in our "scheme of evolution". From the time of its entrance into the matter of our mental plane, it is called Elemental Essence. During the period of its growth in higher mental matter, this life of the Second LOGOS is called the First Elemental Essence; after the end of a Chain, it reappears at the commencement of a new Chain, and ensouls lower mental matter; at this stage it is called the Second Elemental Essence. At the next Chain, it becomes the Third Elemental Essence, and ensouls the matter of the astral plane.

It is this ensouling life of the Second LOGOS which gives to mental and astral matter their peculiarly living quality, so that the faintest vibration caused in the mental world by a thought, or in the astral world by a desire, makes

¹ In the next chapter the terms "chain" and "scheme of evolution" will be fully described.

the mental and astral matter swiftly generate shapes and forms, and crystallise into "thought-forms".

Still "descending into matter" Chain by Chain, the life of the Second LOGOS, after ensouling astral matter, next ensouls physical matter. The first effect of this new ensouling is to give to the chemical elements a power of combination among themselves. While the Third LOGOS created hydrogen and oxygen, it is only when the life of the Second LOGOS appears that two atoms of hydrogen can combine with one of oxygen to make water. Physical matter as we know it to-day appears with the work of the Second LOGOS; under His guidance there now appears the mineral kingdom, ready to build a solid earth. In terms of rhythm and beauty, matter now crystallises with mathematical precision; through each physical encasement the work of the Second LOGOS is done according to the Plan. To our eyes, the mineral is inert and lifeless, mere earth; yet all the while the Second LOGOS is at work in that seemingly inert matter. Of a truth is the God now "dead and buried," crucified on a cross of matter.

The life of the Second LOGOS, after its lowest descent into matter as the mineral kingdom, now

begins its ascent. Its next manifestation is as the vegetable kingdom. At the commencement of this stage, the substances of earth develop a new capacity, that of becoming a vehicle for life, such life as our eyes can see. The chemical elements group themselves together, and a mysterious life appears among them, and builds them into protoplasm. Guided by the Second LOGOS, this protoplasm undergoes transformation, becoming in process of time the vegetable kingdom. (Fig. 4.) After long experiences of growth, slowly evolving during the period of a Chain, the vegetable kingdom appears at a subsequent Chain as the animal kingdom. (Fig. 5.) In due course of time, out of the animal kingdom, arise those highest animals which are capable of individualisation.

When the animal group-soul has been built, as has been explained in the previous chapter, and a particular animal is ready for individualisation, then begins the action of the First LOGOS. HE sends a Fragment of Himself, a "Monad," to make an Individuality in a Causal Body. A Soul of Man, made "in the image of his Maker," then begins his evolution, which is to discover the Divinity in himself, in his fellow-men, and in all the life of nature which surrounds him. On the physical plane, the expression of

the force of the First LOGOS is the Immortal Soul in a mortal body.

*

*

*

Thus swiftly we have surveyed the mighty work of the Triple LOGOS, which began long, long ago, and yet is, as says the Upanishad, still "in the womb". Creator, Preserver and Destroyer, HE builds, and unbuilds, and builds again, coming by each stage one step nearer to the Perfection of HIS Plan. To see that Plan is to have the Beatific Vision ; to work for that Plan is to change one's mortal nature to that of a deathless immortal. Deathlessness in life, Eternity in time, Divinity in humanity, are his who, understanding the Plan, works for it unceasingly.

CHAPTER IX

THE KINGDOMS OF LIFE

MAGNIFICENTLY as modern science has developed the concept of evolution, it has yet to come to that breadth and grandeur which is revealed in Theosophy. The word " life " especially has, in Theosophical studies, a profounder and more far-reaching significance ; for life is seen, not only, as with modern science, in the small circle of existence which comprises the human, animal and vegetable kingdoms, but also as manifesting in the seeming dead matter of minerals, and in organisms of invisible matter lower than minerals and higher than man. In Fig. 68, we have briefly summarised the wave of evolving life which leads up to humanity. A comparison of this figure with that of Fig. 9 will show that there are other streams of evolving life which, without touching the human kingdom, pass, through levels which correspond to that of humanity, into kingdoms higher than man.

Fig. 68, however, deals with those forms of life which, in their evolutionary growth, issue in a humanity like ours. We see from it that, stage by stage, the life of the LOGOS manifests as three types of Elemental Essence, and then subsequently as Mineral Life, Vegetable Life, Animal Life and Humanity. The transition from stage to stage was explained in the previous chapter, and, in Fig. 59, was shown the transition of the highest animal into the human kingdom.

The seven stages of evolving life, from Elemental Essence I to Humanity, are called the "Life Wave". Other forms of life and consciousness are also, of course, "life waves"; but, for the clearer understanding of a difficult topic, the term "life wave" is reserved for those forms of life which are most closely related to our humanity in a direct line of growth, as shown in Fig. 68.

All these great changes involve vast periods of time; nevertheless in each fraction of time the evolutionary work is done according to a predestined plan. Each type of form and consciousness appears in evolution only at its given time, and always under the supervision of those Workers in the Divine Plan whose function it is to supervise the intricate workings of evolution.

We must think of these periods of time less in terms of actual years, and more in terms of quotas of evolutionary work completed in the furtherance of the Plan.

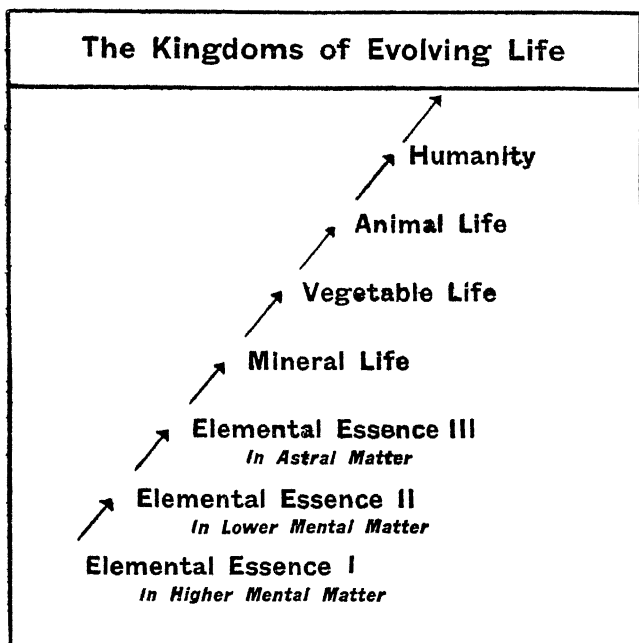


FIG. 68

It was shown in Chapter II, on "The Rise and Fall of Civilisations," that, during the time that humanity exists on our Earth, seven great Root-races appear, and that each of these Root-races has seven sub-races. The period of time

which is necessary to accomplish the work, which has to be done through seven Root-races and their sub-races, is called a "World Period". During a World Period, the evolutionary scheme, as it affects the seven kingdoms of our life wave, is in full operation ; the life wave may be said to begin with the appearance of the first sub-race of the First Root-race, and it ends when the seventh sub-race of the Seventh Root-race has done its work.

When the allotted span of work for a particular World Period is finished, the life wave passes from our Earth, to commence its evolution on another globe of our solar system. On this new globe, each of the seven stages of life, from Elemental Essence I to Humanity, resumes its work and continues its further development. Once again, this development, so far as humanity is concerned, takes place through civilisations and cultures developed in seven Root-races and their sub-races. At the end of the evolutionary work on this new globe, the life wave passes on to another globe, there to resume its work under new conditions, and accomplish the part in evolution next allotted to it in the Great Plan.

The work of the life wave, with which humanity on this earth is associated, will be

understood if we carefully study our next diagram, Fig. 69. Our life wave requires for its

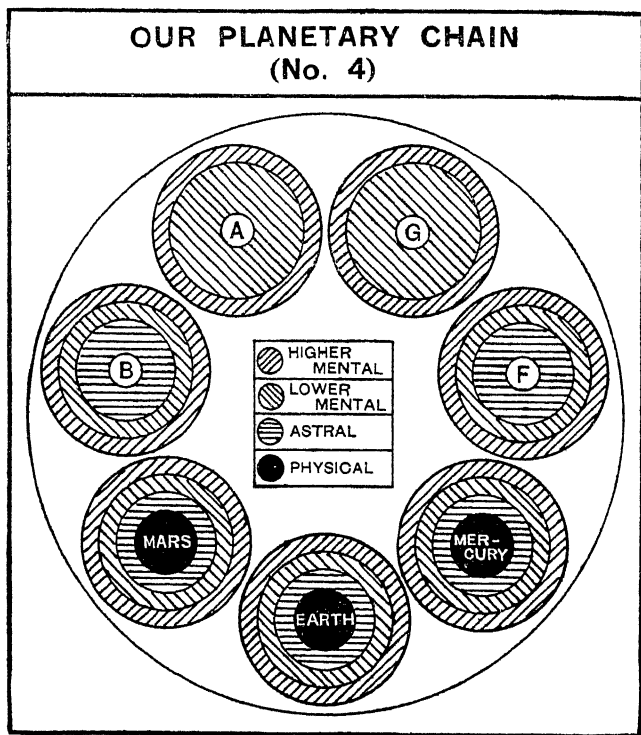


FIG. 69

growth seven planets of the solar system ; of these, three are physical planets—Earth, Mars and Mercury ; the remaining four are planets of invisible types of matter. These too have their

revolutions round the sun, as have the visible planets, but their matter is of superphysical states. Of these four invisible planets, two—B and F—are of astral matter, and the remaining two—A and G—of lower mental matter. Each of these globes is separated in space from all the others ; each is a complete planet by itself, just as are Mars, Earth and Mercury.

If we consult our diagram, and carefully study that part of it which represents our Earth, we shall see that the Earth is shown as composed of physical matter surrounded by envelopes of astral, lower mental and higher mental types of matter. It goes without saying that each higher and finer type of matter interpenetrates all grosser than itself ; thus the astral envelope not only extends from the earth's surface miles upwards, but it also interpenetrates the earth ; and similarly, the envelope of lower mental matter interpenetrates both the astral world and the physical earth. This astral envelope round our earth, and interpenetrating it, is our Astral Plane ; the lower mental matter is our Lower Heaven, and the higher mental matter makes our Higher Heaven. Associated with all these are, of course, the higher planes of nature, composed of Buddhic, Atmic and higher types of matter, though they are not shown in the diagram.

But in a similar fashion, Mars, a physical globe, has also an astral envelope, and two envelopes of lower and higher mental matter. The astral envelope interpenetrating the physical planet Mars is the astral plane of Mars. This Martian astral plane is totally distinct from the astral plane of our Earth. Moreover, just as there is no communication of a physical kind through interplanetary space between the Earth and Mars, so is there no astral communication between the astral plane of Mars and our astral plane. Mars also has its lower heaven world and its higher heaven. Exactly the same scheme holds good for Mercury, which has its own astral and lower and higher mental planes. When we come to planets B and F, we find that they have no physical counterparts ; they are astral planets, but each planet has its own lower and higher heavens and also higher planes still. Planets A and G, it will be seen from the diagram, are globes of lower mental matter ; they too have their higher mental, buddhic, âtmic and higher planes, but they have no planes below the lower mental plane. We must think, then, of the seven planets—A, B, Mars, Earth, Mercury, F and G—as complete in themselves, and each revolving round the sun ; but only three of them are visible to our physical eye.

We can now grasp in general outline the work of the life wave. The life wave on the Earth, at this actual moment, is doing the work, so far as humanity is concerned, of the Third, Fourth and Fifth Root-races, and it has progressed up to the point of starting the first variants of the sixth sub-race of the Fifth Root-race ; they are now appearing in the United States of America, Australia and New Zealand. Side by side with the work of humanity is the evolutionary work of animals, plants, minerals and the three types of Elemental Essence.

There still remains to be done on the Earth the work of the seventh sub-race of the Fifth Root-race, and the vast work of the Sixth and Seventh Root-races which are still to come, with their respective sub-races and variations. How many hundreds of thousands of years more this work will require, we can scarcely tell ; but the life wave will not have accomplished the work set before it, during its occupation of the Earth and its higher planes, till all this further work comes to a successful conclusion.

When the seventh sub-race of the Seventh Root-race has given its message to evolution, there is no more work to be done, for the time, on the Earth ; the life wave then passes on to another planet, to begin there the next stage of

its unfoldment. This planet is Mercury. On Mercury, as on Earth, the life wave in all its divisions, from Elemental Essence I to Humanity, will continue its work from stage to stage ; in the human kingdom there will be seven Root-races with their sub-races. Each Root-race, through the structure of its visible and invisible bodies, enables the development of some new form and expression of consciousness and activity ; hence the need for the various Root-races and their subdivisions.

After the life wave has finished on Mercury, it will be transferred to the next planet, which is F. On F, which is an astral planet and has no physical counterpart, obviously there can be no physical forms for the evolving life ; that life will have to do its work through forms of astral and higher matter. After the life wave has completed its work on planet F, it will then be transferred to planet G. As this planet G is composed of lower mental matter, all evolution will necessarily take place in forms of this and finer types of matter. When the life wave completes its work on planet G, it will pass on to evolutionary work on planet A. From A it will pass on to B, where evolution will be resumed again in astral forms. After the work done on B, the life wave will pass to Mars, where work will be begun

once again through physical forms also. After the life wave completes its work on Mars, it will be transferred to the Earth, there to begin another stage of evolution through new human, animal and vegetable types. When the life wave has completed its work on seven planets in succession, it will have taken a period of time called a "Round".

In the description so far given of the transference of the life wave, it was made to start from the Earth and to pass through Mercury, F, G, A, B, Mars, to return to the Earth again, thus making a completed Round. In reality, however, the life wave begins on planet A, then passes on to planet B, and next to Mars, Earth, Mercury, F and G. Our present life wave, therefore, began long ages ago on planet A in the First Round, and has already gone through three complete Rounds ; only after this work was done, it then began the work of the Fourth Round, on planet A. Then the life wave passed on to B, and then to Mars, and so to Earth ; this is where it is to-day.

In the evolutionary scheme, we are at present on the fourth planet of the Fourth Round. This is exactly midway in the larger scheme of our evolution, since the life wave has yet to complete the Fourth Round by passing to Mercury,

F and G, and then afterwards to complete the Fifth, Sixth and Seventh Rounds. When the life wave has so passed through seven complete Rounds in succession, the time occupied in its process is called a Chain.

These facts are summarised in Fig 70. Seven sub-races compose one Root-race ; the time occupied by seven Root-races is that of one World

SEVEN Sub-races = ONE Root Race		
„	<i>Root Races</i>	= „ <i>World Period</i>
„	<i>World Periods</i>	= „ <i>Round</i>
„	<i>Rounds</i>	= „ <i>Chain</i>
„	<i>Chains</i>	= „ <i>Scheme of Evolution</i>
„	<i>(and more)</i>	
<i>Schemes of Evolution = Our Solar System</i>		

FIG. 70

Period. Seven World Periods, on seven successive globes while the life wave passes from one to another, compose one Round. Seven Rounds, in each of which the life wave has passed from planet to planet, compose one Chain.

The work of evolution, of all life and form in the solar system is, however, not accomplished within the period of one Chain. It is intended in the Plan that, during the period of activity of one Chain, one kingdom of life shall have

evolved to the next higher kingdom ; thus, that which began as animal life at the beginning of our Chain, that is, on planet A of the First Round, will rise to the stage of humanity at the end of the Chain, which will be on planet G of the Seventh Round ; similarly, that which began the Chain as vegetable life will, at its ending, have risen to be animal life. If we look back to Fig. 68, we see the various steps of evolution of the kingdoms of life ; each step requires one complete Chain.

When our Chain began on planet A of our First Round, the work was commenced in all the seven kingdoms, from the First Elemental Essence to Humanity ; but where did Humanity achieve its human characteristics, and the animal life its animal characteristics, so as to begin the Chain already thus equipped ? To answer this we must turn to Fig. 71. We find in it, as the fourth circle, the Earth Chain ; this is practically Fig. 69 in miniature, for we find Mars, Earth and Mercury as the three black spheres denoting physical matter, while planets B and F are marked as of astral matter, and planets A and G as of matter of the lower mental plane. We see preceding the Fourth Chain a Third, called in the diagram the preceding Moon Chain. In this Moon Chain we find that there are seven globes,

but only one of them is physical, while two are astral, two are lower mental, and two higher mental.

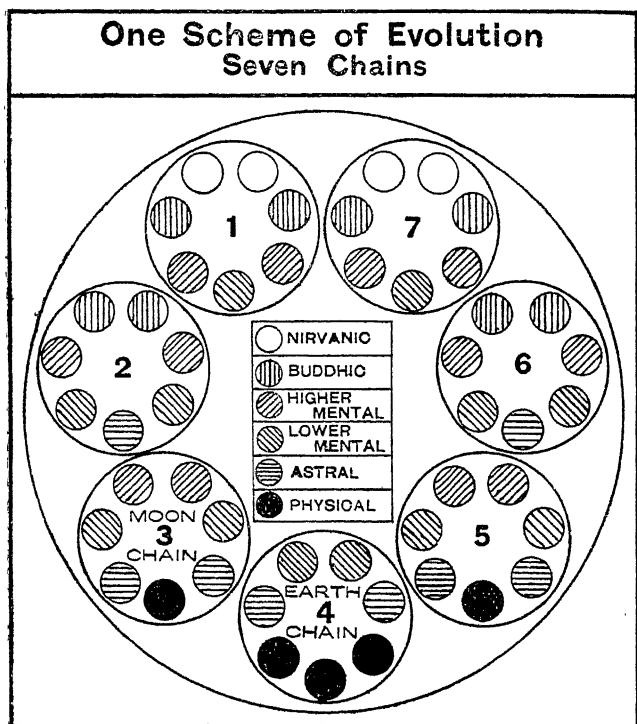


FIG. 71

Now, our life wave, before it entered our Chain, the Earth Chain, was for countless ages the life of the preceding Chain, the Moon

Chain ; but the life wave on the Moon Chain was exactly one stage earlier than what it is to-day on the Earth Chain. That is to say, that which is humanity now on the Earth Chain was the animal kingdom of the Moon Chain ; our present animal kingdom of the Earth Chain was the vegetable kingdom of the Moon Chain ; and similarly, all the other kingdoms of life on the Earth Chain were one stage earlier on the Moon Chain.

In an exactly similar fashion, the kingdoms of life of the Moon Chain themselves came into it from an earlier Chain still, Chain No. 2 on the diagram. It will be seen that this Chain has no physical planet at all, but is composed of one astral, two lower mental, two higher mental, and two planets of buddhic matter. Each kingdom of life on this Second Chain was exactly one stage earlier than it was on the Moon Chain ; thus, that which was the animal kingdom of the Moon Chain was the vegetable kingdom of Chain No. 2. Chain No. 2 itself derived its life from an earlier Chain No. 1 ; in this we have only one lower mental planet, two higher mental, two of buddhic matter, and two of nirvanic matter. The kingdoms of life on this Chain No. 1 were at one stage earlier than they were on Chain No. 2. To sum up, following the

direction of evolution, that which began on Chain No. 1 as the mineral kingdom appeared on Chain No. 2 as the vegetable kingdom, and on Chain No. 3—the Moon Chain—as the animal kingdom, and on Chain No. 4—our present Earth Chain—it is our Humanity.

When the work of this Earth Chain is completed at the end of the Seventh Round, each kingdom of evolving life will have ascended one stage ; our animals of to-day will, at the end of our Chain, have come to the human level ; our vegetable life will have entered into the animal kingdom. Our Humanity will have gone to a stage beyond humanity. The Fifth Chain will be similar to the Third Chain, so far, at least, as the nature of its globes is concerned ; just as, on the Third Chain, there was only one physical planet, so will there be but one physical planet in the Fifth Chain, though it will have two astral planets, two of lower mental matter, and two of higher mental. The constituent planets of Chains No. 6 and No. 7 will be as marked on the diagram.

The work of the First, Second and Third Chains is now over, and their planets have disintegrated, except that the only physical planet of the Third Chain still remains, though shrunk, as the Moon which goes round the Earth. The Moon

has now on it none of the life wave, and it is practically a dead planet, waiting slowly its disintegration. Evolution is now exactly midway among the seven Chains, since our present Chain is the Fourth ; and on this Fourth Chain we are at the fourth planet of the Fourth Round.

We have before us, when the work of the Earth Chain is completed, work to be done by the kingdoms of evolving life in the next, the Fifth Chain. This Chain will have one physical planet, which will be made by coalescing into one planetary mass the Asteroids, which now make a ring of little planets between Mars and Jupiter. By the time the Asteroids have coalesced into a planet, and become the centre of evolution of the life wave, the work will have been completed in the Earth Chain. Our Earth will have become a dead planet with no evolving life upon it ; it will have shrunk in size through loss of its liquids and gases and other causes, and it will then be attracted to the physical planet of the new Chain and attached to it as a Moon.

Our present animal kingdom will begin the work of the Fifth Chain as its humanity ; our present vegetable kingdom will then be its animal kingdom. In exactly a similar way, the work in the Sixth and Seventh Chains, which are yet to come, will be accomplished. In each

successive Chain the life evolves from one kingdom to the next beyond it.

The work done through seven Chains in succession makes one "Scheme of Evolution". There are seven such Schemes of Evolution, and over the work of each presides a Planetary LOGOS ; nay, more, each Scheme is the *expression* of HIS exalted Life, and the seven Chains of HIS Scheme are as successive incarnations of that Life. Each of the seven Planetary LOGOI has thus before HIM a Scheme of Evolution to develop and guide ; each Scheme involves seven Chains, and each Chain requires seven distinct globes.

There are now in the solar system seven Schemes of Evolution ; they require, at some stage of their work, a physical planet ; the stage of each of these seven Schemes is given in our next diagram, Fig. 72. (We are told that there are three Schemes which require no physical planet at all ; but there is no information about their arrangement.) The Schemes of Evolution which involve Vulcan, Jupiter, Saturn and Uranus, are behind the Earth Scheme by one Chain ; the Neptune Scheme (which includes Pluto and another planet not yet discovered) is, like the Earth Scheme, at its Fourth Chain whereas the Venus Scheme of Evolution

is in advance of the Earth Scheme by one Chain.

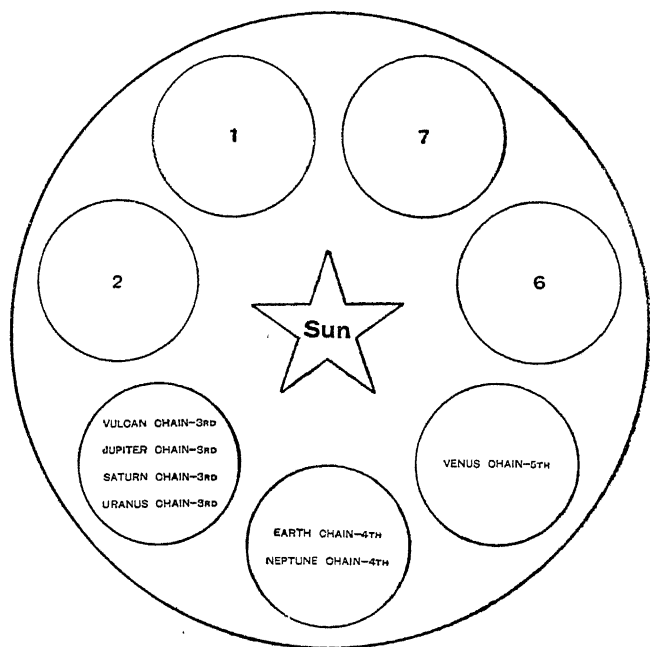


FIG. 72

It must be remembered that though a physical planet may not be able, owing to heat and pressure or absence of atmosphere, to permit life in such organisms as we have on our earth, nevertheless there are types of non-physical evolution which can do their work efficiently on

the astral planes of planets, where physical life may not be possible.

It is because the Venus Scheme is one Chain in advance of the Earth, and therefore the average Humanity of Venus is near the Adept level, that Adepts from Venus were able to help the work of the Earth Chain at its commencement, becoming Lords of Worlds, Manus, Buddhas, Chohans, and other great leaders of our evolution. These are the "gods" and "divine rulers" of the myths of primitive mankind. In exactly a similar fashion, such of Earth's humanity as attain Adeptship at the end of the Earth Chain, and care to do so, may begin helping the work of evolution of the four backward Chains of the Vulcan, Saturn, Jupiter and Uranus Schemes.

When an individual completes the work of evolution set before him, he attains the level of a Master of the Wisdom. He will attain this level, in the normal course of slow evolution, at the end of the Seventh Round of this Chain ; but he may, by hastening his evolution, attain Adeptship far earlier than this. A small number among the advanced Souls of humanity have already done so. Whenever a Soul attains the Adept level, and has gained such experiences as this Chain can afford him, he has before him

seven choices, regarding his future growth and activity. These seven choices are summarised in our next diagram, Fig. 73.

THE SEVEN CHOICES
BEFORE THE PERFECT MAN.

1. REMAINS WITH HUMANITY: AS AN OFFICIAL
OF THE HIERARCHY
2. REMAINS WITH HUMANITY AS A "NIRMANAKAYA"
3. JOINS THE DEVAS OR ANGELIC HOSTS
4. JOINS THE "STAFF CORPS OF THE LOGOS".
5. PREPARES THE WORK OF THE NEXT "CHAIN."
6. ENTERS NIRVANA
7. ENTERS NIRVANA

FIG. 73

Among the seven choices none are better than the others ; each Adept will choose his path according to his temperament and the needs of the Great Plan. A certain number, quite a minority, decide to qualify themselves to become Manus, Buddhas, Chohans and other officials of the Hierarchy who guide the evolution of the kingdoms of life on a globe ; this choice requires constant physical incarnation, though, as an Adept, the need for incarnation is long over. Adepts of another temperament, while not desiring to take office as officials of the Hierarchy, nevertheless remain with humanity, and

live in the invisible worlds as "Nirmanakayas"; in this condition of existence, they create great spiritual forces, which are then transferred to the members of the Hierarchy to be used to further human advancement.

A third type of Adept passes into the kingdom of the Devas or Angelic Hosts, there to work, sometimes indirectly with humanity as Angels, and sometimes to do the work of the Angelic Hosts in other parts of the solar system than the Earth. Yet another type of Adept enrolls himself in the "Staff Corps of the LOGOS," training himself to work in any part of the solar system, and in any work needed, where he may be sent, in accordance with the needs of the Plan. A certain number of Adepts will choose to do the work of preparation necessary to initiate the Fifth Chain. The sixth and seventh types of Adepts enter upon a phase of spiritual evolution and activity incomprehensible to our consciousness, and technically called "entering Nirvana"; they do not achieve any kind of "annihilation" or negativity, but give their splendid contribution to the Great Plan, though in ways incomprehensible to our present limited human consciousness.

All this process of evolution, taking millions of years for its unfoldment, is far vaster than our

imagination can conceive. At each stage, more power, wisdom and beauty are released to the universe. The vegetable kingdom in each Round is more highly evolved than the vegetable kingdom of the previous Round ; in each Chain it is more evolved still. What our present trees, plants and shrubs, with their exquisite foliage and flowers, are to the antediluvian forests of ferns ; what our birds, with their gorgeous colouring, song and joyous life, are to their ungainly, drab ancestors of bygone ages ; that too will the animal kingdom, of Rounds and Chains to come, be to what is the animal kingdom of the present Round. Even the invisible atom evolves, Round by Round and Chain by Chain ; and all life grows in greater self-expression and self-revelation as the cycles go by.

Man's life, too, changes Round by Round ; our mental life will have in the next Round a richness scarce to be grasped to-day, for our lowest instrument of thinking, the brain, will be composed of atoms of substances more evolved than they are in this Fourth Round. Since matter is force, and form is life, and man's humanity is fundamentally Divinity, so, wherever evolution is, there the LOGOS is at work ; and where HE is, there a joyous work comes, step by step, near to fulfilment.

CHAPTER X

THE EVOLUTION OF MATTER AND FORCE

IT is usual for men to make a contrast between mind and matter ; mind signifies to them a spiritual faculty, while matter denotes a lifeless, unspiritual substance which is the very opposite of mind. But a new outlook arises when we realise that both mind and matter are the expressions and revelations of a wondrous Personality, the LOGOS, "in whom we live and move and have our being". Then we see that matter is no less divine than mind, and that there is a gospel of beauty and grandeur to be found, not only in the mind of a genius, but also in the tiny fragment of matter which makes a crystal. Behind both mind and matter a mighty Doer works, who wills to evolve, and who directs each stage. In the understanding of what constitutes HIS matter, no less than in the understanding of HIS mind, we may gain a slight glimpse into HIS Nature—that ever-attractive Nature, for which

matter is a mirror of HIS wisdom, strength and beauty.

Before we attempt to understand the Life of the LOGOS as matter, as revealed in Theosophy, we must first grasp fairly clearly what matter is, as modern science has discovered it for us. For the facts established by science are God's Facts, and the understanding of them enables us to lay a sure foundation for the deeper wisdom about God's Facts revealed in Theosophy. Leaving aside for the time the fact that matter consists fundamentally of "holes in the æther," with those "holes" grouped into electrons, protons and neutrons, the matter of the world around us consists of various substances with which we are more or less familiar. The earth we tread is solid, the water we drink is liquid, and the air we breathe is gaseous ; our houses, our utensils, our furniture are all made of matter of various kinds—earths, woods, metals ; we have matter, but of a different kind, in the living bodies of ourselves and of people around us, and in the plants and animals and other "living" things which people our world.

Now, this matter is either solid, as wood or iron ; liquid, as water ; or gaseous, as the atmosphere. It exists for us in thousands of variations. But, numerous as are the kinds of

matter which compose the objects of our world, in reality they are made up out of a few fundamental substances. These fundamental substances are called the "chemical elements," and modern science has, so far, tabulated for us 92 elements.¹ Each chemical element exists in an "atomic" state ;² thus, for example, a piece of sulphur is an aggregation of sulphur "atoms," and the nature of each of these atoms is such that it cannot be further subdivided, without losing its characteristic as the element. The atom is built of protons (positive electricity), electrons (negative electricity), and neutrons (neither positive nor negative).

The known chemical elements are divisible into two main and distinct groups—metals and non-metals. Metallic elements are Aluminium,

¹ List of chemical elements as given in the International Atomic Weights Table of 1937 : Aluminium, Antimony, Argon, Arsenic, Barium, Beryllium, Bismuth, Boron, Bromine, Cadmium, Calcium, Carbon, Cerium, Cesium, Chlorine, Chromium, Cobalt, Columbium, Copper, Dysprosium, Erbium, Europium, Fluorine, Gadolinium, Gallium, Germanium, Gold, Hafnium, Helium, Holmium, Hydrogen, Indium, Iodine, Iridium, Iron, Krypton, Lanthanum, Lead, Lithium, Lutecium, Magnesium, Manganese, Mercury, Molybdenum, Neodymium, Neon, Nickel, Nitrogen, Osmium, Oxygen, Palladium, Phosphorus, Platinum, Potassium, Praseodymium, Protactinium, Radium, Radon, Rhenium, Rhodium, Rubidium, Ruthenium, Samarium, Scandium, Selenium, Silicon, Silver, Sodium, Strontium, Sulphur, Tantalum, Tellurium, Terbium, Thallium, Thorium, Thulium, Tin, Titanium, Tungsten, Uranium, Vanadium, Xenon, Ytterbium, Yttrium, Zinc, Zirconium.

² The words "atomic" and "atom" are here used in the ordinary *chemical* sense, not the Theosophical.

Manganese, Calcium, etc., and non-metals are Carbon, Boron, Oxygen, Chlorine, etc. Metals in electrolysis appear at the cathode or negative pole, and non-metals at the anode or positive pole. The metals are good conductors of heat and electricity, while the non-metals are bad conductors. There is a third group of elements, like Arsenic, Antimony, etc., called metalloids, as they are hybrid in character, being like both metals and non-metals in their behaviour.

In Fig. 74, we have in its first division twelve out of the 92 chemical elements, with the symbols

<i>H</i> = Hydrogen	<i>Na</i> = Sodium	<i>Al</i> = Aluminium
<i>C</i> = Carbon	<i>Cl</i> = Chlorine	<i>Fe</i> = Iron
<i>N</i> = Nitrogen	<i>K</i> = Potassium	<i>P</i> = Phosphorus
<i>O</i> = Oxygen	<i>S</i> = Sulphur	<i>Ca</i> = Calcium
<hr/>		
<i>Water</i> = H_2O	<i>Alcohol</i> = C_2H_6O	<i>Alum</i> =
<i>Salt</i> = $NaCl$	<i>Cane Sugar</i> = $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$	$K_2SO_4 \cdot Al_2(SO_4)_3$
	<i>Glucose</i> = $C_6H_{12}O_6$	$24H_2O$
<hr/>		
<i>Egg albumen</i> = $C_{204}H_{322}N_{52}O_{66}S_2$		
<i>Haemoglobin</i> = $C_{712}H_{1130}N_{214}FeS_2O_{*25}$		
<i>Protoplasm</i> = $H.C.N.O.S.P.Cl.Na.K.Ca.Mg.Fe$		

FIG. 74

used for them : H=Hydrogen, C=Carbon, N=Nitrogen, O=Oxygen, Na (for Natrium)=Sodium, Cl=Chlorine, K (for Kalium)=Potassium, S=Sulphur, Al=Aluminium, Fe (for Ferrum)=Iron, P=Phosphorus, Ca=Calcium. Each has its definite weight, and certain other marked characteristics.

In the second and third divisions of Fig. 74, we have illustrated the fact that these primary elements combine among themselves to make new substances. Thus, two particles of Hydrogen will combine with one of Oxygen to make a unit particle of water ; one particle of Sodium will combine with one particle of Chlorine to make a unit particle of salt. So element combines with element to make the myriads of organic and inorganic substances which make up our world. While only two atoms of Carbon, with six of Hydrogen and one of Oxygen, are necessary to make one molecule of alcohol, we require, to make one molecule of Hæmoglobin (the red colouring-matter of the blood), no less than 712 Carbon, 1,130 Hydrogen, 214 Nitrogen, 1 Iron, 2 Sulphur and 425 Oxygen atoms. Protoplasm, the primary living substance out of which all cells are made, is composed of Hydrogen, Carbon, Nitrogen, Oxygen, Sulphur, Phosphorus, Chlorine, Sodium,

Potassium, Calcium, Magnesium and Iron atoms, but in what proportion science cannot as yet say.

The chemical elements, the bricks, so to say, of our universe, not only combine (with a few exceptions) among themselves, but they combine according to certain habits characteristic of each

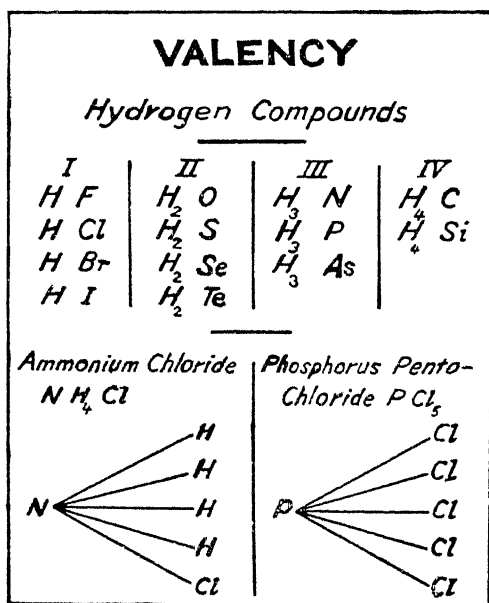


FIG. 75

element. This habit of combination is called "Valency" (see Fig. 75). Thus (see Figure, first

column), one atom of Fluorine, or of Chlorine, Bromine or Iodine, prefers to combine with one atom of Hydrogen rather than with two ; while, on the other hand, an atom of Oxygen, or Sulphur, Selenium or Tellurium, prefers to combine with two Hydrogen atoms rather than with one (see Figure, second column). Nitrogen, Phosphorus and Arsenic atoms select three Hydrogen atoms for combinations, and atoms of Carbon and Silicon choose four (see Figure, third and fourth columns). Chemical science merely catalogues this behaviour of the elements, and terms it Valency, without being able to account for it precisely.

In the lower half of Fig. 75, we have illustrated two cases of an atom of an element combining with five other bodies. When Ammonium Chloride is made by 1 Nitrogen, 4 Hydrogen and 1 Chlorine atoms, Chemistry presumes that Nitrogen, whose valency is, as here, five, in some way puts out of itself in five directions five unsatisfied desires for combination ; these are fulfilled by combining with 4 Hydrogen and 1 Chlorine atoms. We have a similar case of a fivefold valency in Phosphorus pentachloride.

The next interesting fact taught us in Chemistry is that, as chemical elements combine, they combine so as to make geometrical figures ; we

have this fact illustrated for us in Fig. 76. Marsh Gas is composed of 1 Carbon and 4 Hydrogen atoms; it has been suggested by Kekulé that the spatial positions of the five atoms are as shown in the diagram, that is, the Carbon atom stands in the middle of a tetrahedron,

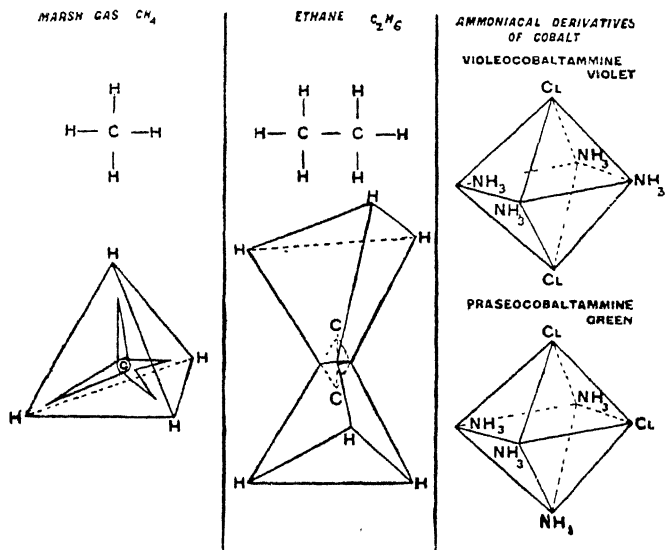


FIG. 76

and the 4 Hydrogen atoms are placed at its four corners. With another gas, called Ethane, which is composed of 2 Carbon and 6 Hydrogen atoms, it has been suggested that the positions of the 8 atoms are as in the figure, where the

apices of two tetrahedra interpenetrate each other, there being at each apex 1 Carbon atom, and 6 Hydrogen atoms being placed at the other corners of the two tetrahedra.

A further illustration of this geometrical building appears in the ammoniacal derivatives of Cobalt, Violeocobaltamine and Praseocobaltamine. The former in colour is violet and the latter green ; yet in both there are 2 atoms of Chlorine with four groups of Ammonia, each of which is made up of 1 Nitrogen and 3 Hydrogen atoms. Now, it has been suggested that the difference of colour is due to the differences of position in an octohedron of the two Chlorine atoms ; where the two atoms of Chlorine are at the opposite apices of the octohedron, the Cobalt derivative is violet, while when these two atoms are at the ends of an edge of the octohedron, the derivative is green.

There are certain marked characteristics in the chemical elements, which can be summarised as follows :

1. Each element has a definite weight, and no two elements are of the same weight.

2. Elements are either paramagnetic or diamagnetic ; that is to say, when they are brought under the influence of magnetic force, some remain parallel to the lines of that force

(paramagnetic), while others remain at right angles to that force (diamagnetic).

3. Elements are either electro-positive or electro-negative.

4. Elements have Valency, especially a marked characteristic of combining with Hydrogen ; they combine with one, or two, or three, or four Hydrogen atoms, according to the element.

Now when all the elements are arranged in a list, according to their atomic weights, it is found that they group themselves naturally in a certain order according to valency, magnetic and electric qualities. This method of grouping of the elements is known as the "Periodic Law". There are several ways of stating this "periodicity" of the elements, but the way that the Periodic Law has been stated for us by the late Sir William Crookes is perhaps the clearest. We have it in our next diagram, Fig. 77.

In the line depicting a pendulum which swings backwards and forwards, all the elements are marked in their order of weight ; the lightest, Hydrogen, beginning the pendulum swing, and the heaviest, Uranium, (and possibly one or more heavier, yet to be discovered) closing the swing. Among the upright lines is a middle line, and there are four on either side ; if the

middle perpendicular line represents *no* valency, and also "interperiodicity," if the four lines on either side of this median line represent, in order, Valency (or atomicity) 1, Valency 2, Valency 3 and Valency 4 ; then, it is found, as the elements are mapped out in the order of their atomic weights, and placed at the intersecting points of the pendulum line and the nine upright lines, that (with a few exceptions) :

1. On the median line fall the "inert gases," whose characteristic is that they will not combine with any other element, and hence have Valency 0. They appear regularly after one complete swing of the pendulum.

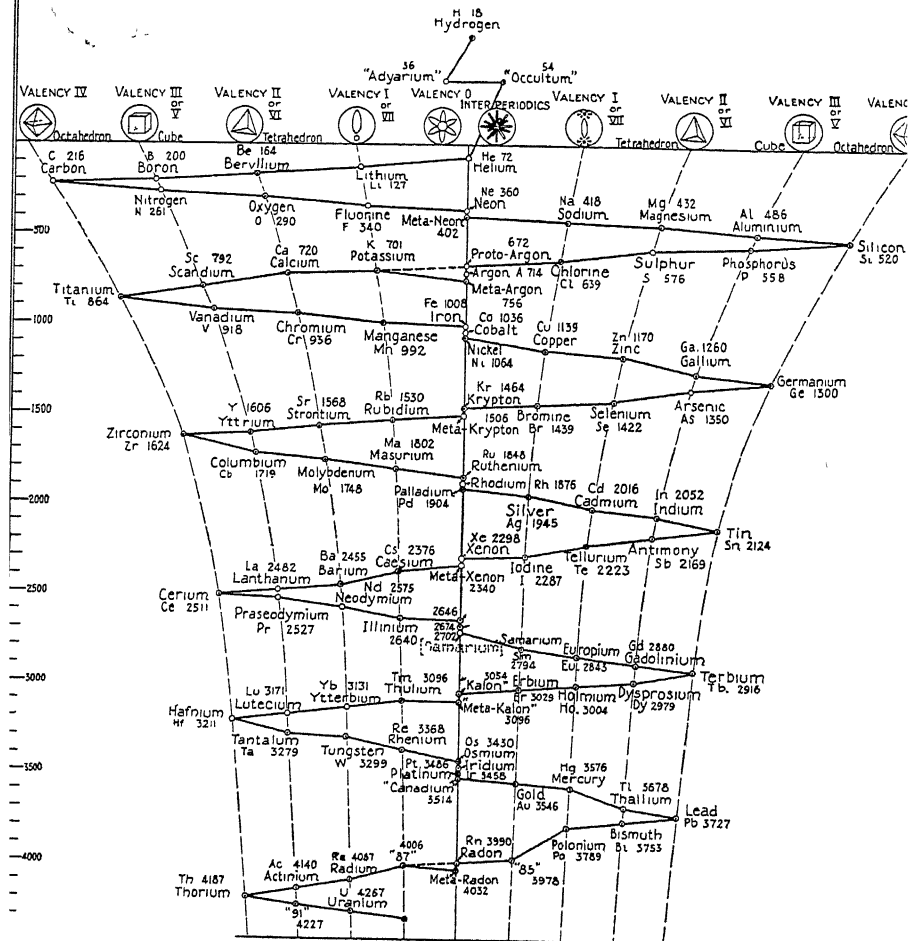
2. On the same median line, and at regular intervals, that is, after one complete swing of the pendulum (after Neon), occur the Interperiodics.

3. All elements to the right of the median line are diamagnetic, and those to the left paramagnetic.

4. The elements appear in a certain order of Valency ; beginning with any element having Valency 0, the next heavier has Valency 1, and following it there come those with Valency 2, Valency 3, Valency 4 ; next the Valency diminishes, and the succeeding elements have

THE PERIODIC LAW

(after Crookes)



The number affixed to an element is the number of "Anus" (the ultimate physical particles of which matter is constituted) which compose the element

Isotopes are not given

Elements not yet discovered by chemists: - 36, 54, 2846, 2674, 3054-3096

The Theosophical Society
Adyar, Madras, India.
May 6, 1933

FIG. 77

Valency 3, Valency 2 and Valency 1 ; and after this the next element, Valency 0.

5. As the pendulum swings outward from the median line, the elements coming on the outward swing are all electro-positive ; as the pendulum swings inward to the median line, the elements coming on this inward swing are all electro-negative.

As long ago as 1887, Crookes conceived of the chemical elements as appearing in the cosmos one after another, their characteristics modified by forces brought to bear upon them. He drew a picture of a "Genesis of the Elements" out of a primordial substance which he called "protyle". The diagram of Crookes appears as Fig. 77, with scarcely any modifications ; the chief changes are the placing to each element not the weight given in chemistry, but its "number weight," i.e., the number of ultimate physical atoms which it contains,¹ and that new elements discovered since 1887 have also been added to the diagram.

The idea of a genesis of the elements is in reality no mere hypothesis at all, but a fact of the greatest inspiration. Let us first conceive

¹ As discovered by clairvoyant investigation by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater, see *Occult Chemistry*.

the idea as Crookes presented it to a materialistically-minded scientific audience at the Royal Institution of London on February 18, 1887 ; we shall then have our imaginations fairly prepared to grasp the more magnificent conception given us in Occultism.¹

We may trace, in the undulating curve, the action of two forms of energy, the one acting vertically and the other vibrating to and fro like a pendulum. Let the vertical line represent temperature gradually sinking through an unknown number of degrees from the dissociation-point of the first-formed element downwards to the dissociation-point of the last member of the scale.

But what form of energy is figured by the oscillating line ? We see it swinging to and fro to points equidistant from a neutral centre. We see this divergence from neutrality confer atomicity of one, two, three, or four degrees, as the distance from the centre increases to one, two, three, or four divisions. We see the approach to or the retrocession from this same neutral line deciding the electro-negative, or electro-positive character of each element ; those on the retreating half of the swing being positive, and those on the approaching half negative. In short, we are led to suspect that this oscillating power must be closely connected with the imponderable matter, essence, or source of energy we call electricity.

Our pendulum begins its swing from the electro-positive side : lithium, next to hydrogen in the simplicity of its atomic weight, is now formed, followed by glucinum, boron, and carbon. Each element, at the

¹ In quoting from Crookes's lecture at the Royal Institution, I have left out here and there sentences and paragraphs of a somewhat technical nature.

moment of birth, takes up definite quantities of electricity, and on these quantities its atomicity depends. Thus are fixed the types of the monatomic, diatomic, triatomic and the tetratomic elements.

It has been pointed out by Dr. Carnelly that "those elements belonging to the even series of the periodic classification are always paramagnetic, whereas the elements belonging to the odd series are always diamagnetic." Now in our curve the even series to the left, so far as has been ascertained, are paramagnetic, whilst, with a few exceptions, all to the right are diamagnetic.

We come now to the return or negative part of the swing; nitrogen appears and shows instructively how position governs the mean dominant atomicity. Nitrogen occupies a position immediately below boron, a triatomic element, and, therefore, nitrogen is likewise triatomic. But nitrogen also follows upon carbon, a tetratomic body, and occupies the fifth position if we count from the place of origin. Now these seemingly opposing tendencies are beautifully harmonised by the endowment of nitrogen with a double atomicity, its atom being capable of acting either as a tri- or as a pentatomic element. With oxygen (di- and hexatomic) and fluorine (mon- and heptatomic) the same law holds good, and one half-oscillation of the pendulum is completed. Passing the neutral line again, we find successively formed the electro-positive bodies sodium (monatomic), magnesium (diatomic), aluminium (triatomic), and silicon (tetratomic).

The first complete swing of the pendulum is accomplished by the birth of the three electro-negative elements, phosphorus, sulphur, and chlorine; all three, like the corresponding elements on the opposite homeward swing, having at least a double atomicity, depending upon position.

Again let us follow our pendulum . . . and the first element to come into existence, when the pendulum

starts for its second oscillation, is not lithium, but the metal next allied to it in the series, *i.e.*, potassium, which may be regarded as the lineal descendant of lithium, with the same hereditary tendencies, but with less molecular mobility and a higher atomic weight.

Pass along the curve, and in nearly every case the same law holds good. Thus the last element of the first complete vibration is chlorine. In the corresponding place in the second vibration we have, not an exact repetition of chlorine, but the very similar body bromine, and when the same position recurs for a third time we see iodine. I need not multiply examples. I may, however, point out that we have here a phenomenon which reminds us of alternating or cyclical generation in the organic world, or we may perhaps say of atavism, a recurrence to ancestral types somewhat modified.

Now that we have gained a general idea of the speculations of modern science as to a possible "genesis of the elements," we can understand more fully what Theosophy reveals of the mysteries of force and matter. From the beginning we must remember that there is no such thing as a "fortuitous concourse of atoms"; the building of the universe was thought out by a Divine Builder, and each step in the building is directed by HIM. Atoms rush together or part, only because HE so wills.

The first stages in the building of matter by the LOGOS have already been described in Chapter VIII, on "The Work of the Triple LOGOS," in Figs. 64, 65 and 66. The energy of

the COSMIC LOGOS, called "Fohat" in *The Secret Doctrine*, "thrilling through the inert Substance" makes in Koilon those holes or bubbles which are the true units of our solar planes. Then these holes, thus filled with the consciousness of the COSMIC LOGOS, are whirled by the SOLAR LOGOS into spiral formations. When, in the process of forming the physical atom, spirillæ of the sixth order have been formed, HE then coils strands of them into three parallel series, as in

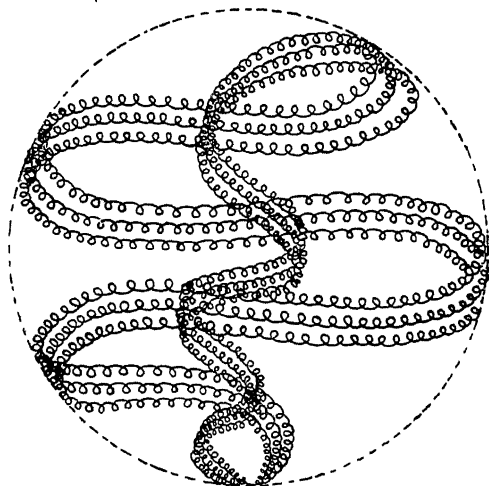


FIG. 78

Fig. 78. The coils in this figure go from right to left, in order to make a positive atom ;¹ the coils

¹ The word "atom" is used henceforth in the Theosophical sense.

are wound from left to right, to make the negative atom.¹

These three coils in some mysterious way are charged with the three types of energy characteristic of the Triple LOGOS ; “in the three whorls flow currents of different electricities.”² Then the seven embodiments of the Triple LOGOS, the Seven Planetary LOGOI, twist seven parallel coils to complete the physical atom. Each of these minor seven coils, when affected by light and sound, throws out one colour of the solar spectrum and one of the seven sounds of the natural scale, and therewith the special influence of its Planetary LOGOS.

The atom, when completed, appears in outline as in Figs. 79 and 80, which are diagrams of a positive and a negative atom. We must never forget that the atom is not substance, but the *negation* of substance ; the white lines in Figs. 79 and 80 represent the bubbles in their coils, and are lines of force. The substance, the fundamental æther, is represented by the black background of the diagram. So, as Poincaré truly said, the atom is only a “hole in the æther”. Yet is this “hole in the æther” filled

¹ The details of this subject of “occult chemistry” will be found in *Occult Chemistry*, by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater.

² *Occult Chemistry*, p. 7 of First Edition.

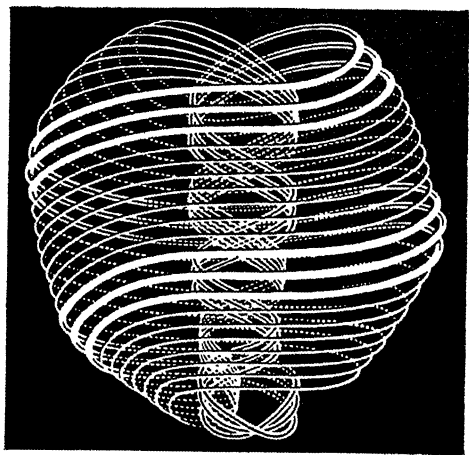


FIG. 79

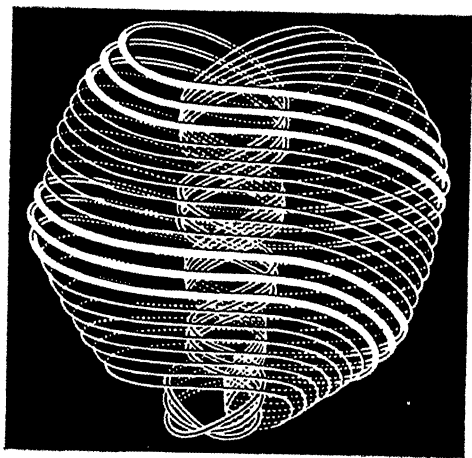


FIG. 80

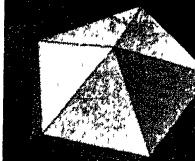
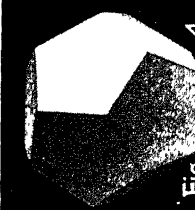
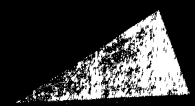
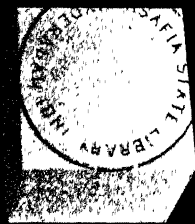
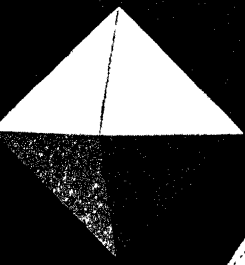
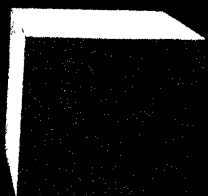
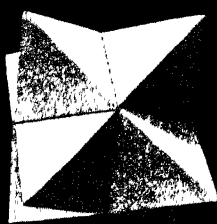
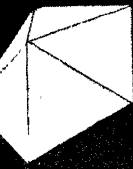
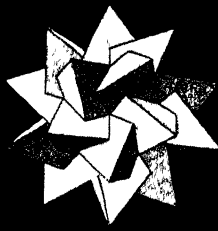


Fig. 1 Tetrahedron. Fig. 2 Cube. Fig. 3 Octahedron. Fig. 4 Dodecahedron. Fig. 5 Icosahedron.



Tetrahedron. 2 Tetrahedra interlaced.

Cube.



Octahedron.

THE FIVE PLATONIC SOLIDS

each solid, lines, angles and surfaces are equal.

- Fig. 1—4 Surfaces
- Fig. 2—6 Surfaces
- Fig. 3—8 Surfaces
- Fig. 4—12 Surfaces
- Fig. 5—20 Surfaces

5 Tetrahedra interlaced.

Dodecahedron.

Icosahedron.

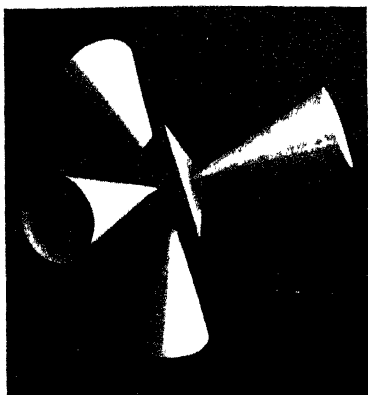


FIG. 82

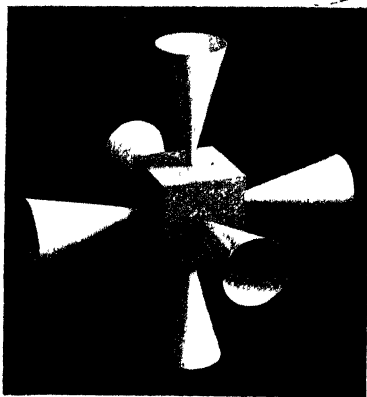


FIG. 83

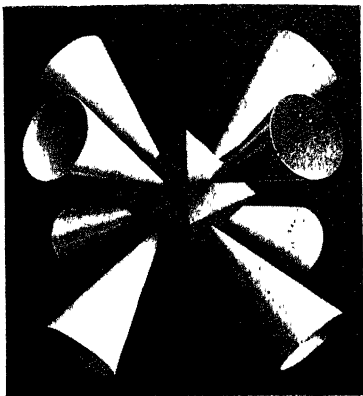


FIG. 84

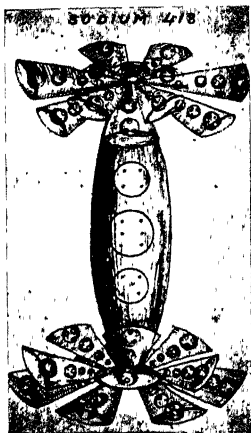


FIG. 86

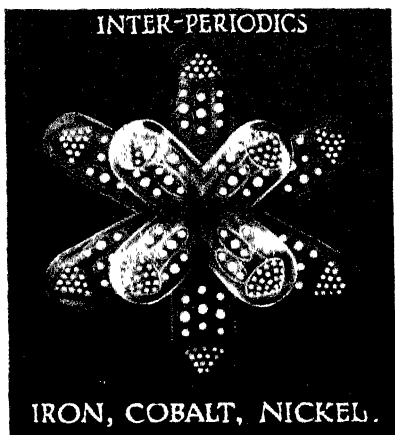


FIG. 87

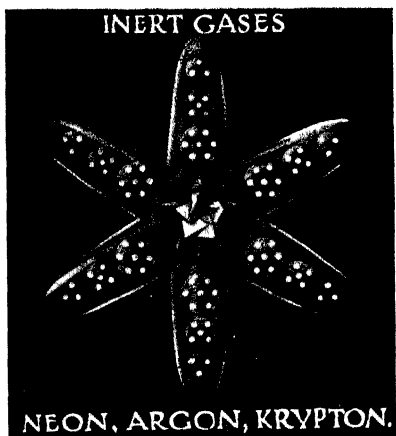


FIG. 88

with the Divine Nature ; “ hole ” though it be, when compared with Koilon, it is real to us, true substance to our knowing, just because the COSMIC LOGOS is there, and creates in us the thought of substance and reality. As HE thinks, and as the SOLAR LOGOS thinks, so think we, *at our level*, with THEM.

When the physical atom, of the two types, positive and negative, is constructed, then begins the building of the chemical elements. They are built according to the Periodic Law, outlined in Fig. 77 ; but there is more wisdom and beauty in the Periodic Law than has yet happened to the scientific imagination to conceive. Before we can appreciate the Periodic Law in all its magnificence, we must turn aside for a while to study what are known as the Platonic Solids (Fig. 81).

There are five, and only five, three-dimensional solids, in each of which its *lines*, *angles* and *surfaces* are equal. They are the Tetrahedron, Cube (Hexahedron), Octohedron, Dodecahedron and Icosahedron.¹ In the first row of Fig. 81 are illustrations of them, as the five solids appear when they lie on a flat surface. In this position, their symmetry is not readily evident ;

¹ Tetrahedron, 4 surfaces ; Hexahedron or Cube, 6 surfaces ; Octohedron, 8 surfaces ; Dodecahedron, 12 surfaces ; Icosahedron, 20 surfaces.

hence they are placed in a different position, in order to bring out their symmetry, and their appearance then is given in the illustrations of the second and third rows. These five "Platonic Solids" were considered of especial significance by the Platonic schools of Greece and Alexandria; the reason for this will be evident soon. Now, these five solids, distinctive though each is in the number of its lines, angles and surfaces are all developable from one solid, the tetrahedron. Thus, the cube and the octohedron are developed out of *two* tetrahedra when symmetrically interlaced (see the second figure of the second row); the 8 *corners* of the 2 interlacing tetrahedra give the 8 corners of the cube, while the 6 intersecting *points* give the 6 corners of the octohedron. This fact has long been well known in geometry. But the further fact, that the two remaining Platonic Solids, the dodecahedron and the icosahedron, are also developable from the tetrahedron, was discovered by Senor Arturo Soria y Mata, a Theosophist of Madrid. By interlacing 5 tetrahedra, we have the complicated solid shown in the first figure of the third row; the 20 *corners* of the 5 interlacing tetrahedra make the 20 corners of the dodecahedron, while the 12 intersecting *points* give the 12 corners of the icosahedron. Three of the 12

surfaces of the dodecahedron touch 3 of the 6 surfaces of the cube ; the cube can thus be said to be the “ perfect solid,” as it can contain all the other four.

There are, in each of the five solids, a number of surfaces and corners ; these give the directions for the building of the chemical elements. Taking the first three solids—the tetrahedron, cube and octohedron—we have :

SOLID	SURFACES	CORNERS
Tetrahedron	4	4
Cube	6	8
Octohedron	8	6

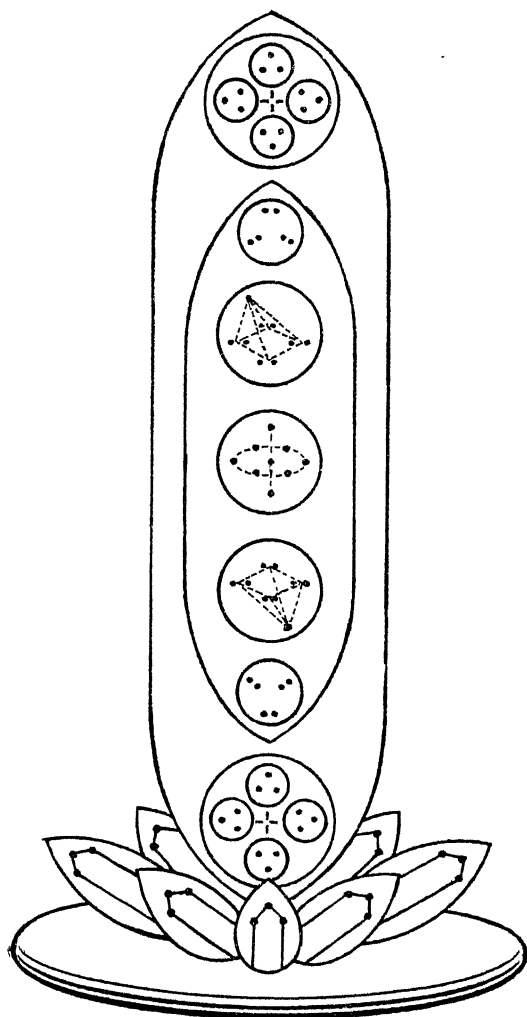
We find that these three solids are the *tan-mâtras*—“the measure of THAT”—or axes for the building of the divalent, trivalent and tetravalent elements of the Periodic Law. Thus, all divalent elements, both positive and negative, paramagnetic and diamagnetic, with the single exception of Oxygen, are of the general type of Beryllium (Glucinum), illustrated in Fig. 82. Atoms of the positive and negative types are massed together in groups, but especially in four main groups or “funnels,” which radiate from the centre of the tetrahedron to its four *surfaces*. This is the simple divalent structure for the

lighter elements ; in the heavier elements there appear, in addition to the "funnels," new groups termed "spikes," four in number, and radiating from the centre to the four *corners*. (The unit of each element is surrounded by a spherical limiting wall, composed of the circumambient matter of the atomic sub-plane of the physical plane, but for the sake of simplicity, this is not shown in the diagrams.)

All trivalent elements, with the single exception of Nitrogen, are of the type in Fig. 83 ; the lighter trivalents are composed of six "funnels" radiating from the centre of a cube to its six surfaces ; the heavier trivalents have, in addition to the six funnels, eight "spikes" radiating to the eight corners of the cube.

All tetravalent elements, with the exception of Titanium and Zirconium, are of the type in Fig. 84 ; the lighter tetravalents are composed of eight "funnels," starting from the centre of an octohedron and pointing to its eight surfaces ; the heavier tetravalents have, in addition, six "spikes" pointing to the six corners.

There remain the dodecahedron and the icosahedron ; the former is the *tanmâtra*, not for any one type of elements, but for a constituent of some of the elements. This constituent is composed of groups of atoms



Lithium 127

FIG. 85

which are placed at the twenty corners of a dodecahedron.¹ Except that the icosahedron is implied in a dodecahedron—for the corners of an icosahedron are the twelve points where the five tetrahedra regularly intersect—no definite groups of bodies in the building of the elements have so far been noted, as placed in the twelve corners of an icosahedron.

The monovalent elements are built according to the types represented by Figs. 85 and 86. The paramagnetic monovalents start with Lithium, whose structure is given in Fig. 85. Lithium contains 127 ultimate physical atoms. The remaining elements, down the line of Lithium, in Fig. 77 of the Periodic Law (with the exception of Fluorine), have the centre pillar or "cigar" of Lithium, but made heavier by the addition of new bodies, and multiplied in a definite series, and radiating from a common centre. The position of these radiating bodies has not yet been determined, but they will be sure to follow definite positions formed by the interlacing of various solids. The diamagnetic monovalents are all built after the type of Sodium in Fig. 86 ; there is a central bar or rod, which connects an upper group of twelve radiating funnels with a

¹ The dodecahedron also appears in the "ring" series of Carbon compounds like naphthalene, anthracene, etc., with 12 funnels to the 12 surfaces of the dodecahedron.

lower group of twelve similarly radiating funnels.

There are two remaining groups in the table of the chemical elements to be accounted for ; these are the "interperiodic" metals, and the "inert gases" of the atmosphere. Both groups come on the median line of the diagram of the Periodic Law. The appearance of the Interperiodics (Iron, Cobalt, Nickel, Palladium, Ruthenium, Rhodium, etc.) is given in Fig. 87. Each is composed of 14 "bars" radiating from a centre. The four interperiodic groups so far noted go in triplets (with the fourth group adding a fourth member), and they have a striking peculiarity in that each member of its group is 28 atoms heavier than the preceding member. Thus, since each Interperiodic is composed of 14 bars, all of which within one element are alike, we have "periodicity" coming regularly as follows in each group :

GROUP I. IRON, COBALT, NICKEL

<i>In a Bar</i>	<i>Total 14 Bars Total Weight, H=I</i>		
Iron	72	1008	56
Cobalt	74	1036	57.55
Nickel	76	1064	59.11

GROUP II. RUTHENIUM, RHODIUM,
PALLADIUM

Ruthenium	132	1848	102·66
Rhodium	134	1876	104·22
Palladium	136	1904	105·77

GROUP III. X, Y, Z

X	189	2646	147
Y	191	2674	148·55
Z	193	2702	150·11

GROUP IV. OSMIUM, IRIDIUM, PLATINUM,
PLATINUM B

Osmium	245	3430	190·55
Iridium	247	3458	192·11
Platinum	249	3486	193·66
Platinum B	251	3514	195·22

This same characteristic of periodicity appears in the second type of elements which come on the median line, the inert gases. Their general appearance is given in Fig. 88. These inert gases go in pairs, the second member of the pair having exactly 42 atoms more than the first member. Fig. 88 shows us that in the centre

there appears the complicated five interlacing tetrahedra which came in Fig. 81; radiating from this, but all on one plane, are six arms, each having the same number of atoms. Periodicity appears in the fact that, in each inert gas, the second member or "isotope" has 7 atoms more in each arm. (In all of the inert gases, the centre sphere has only 120 atoms.)

GROUP I. NEON, META-NEON

<i>Gas</i>	<i>Number in an Arm</i>	<i>Total Weight, H=1</i>
Neon	40	20
Meta-Neon	47	22.33

GROUP II. ARGON, META-ARGON

Argon	99	39.66
Meta-Argon	106	42

GROUP III. KRYPTON, META-KRYPTON

Krypton	224	81.33
Meta-Krypton	231	83.66

GROUP IV. XENON, META-XENON

Xenon	363	127.66
Meta-Xenon	370	130

GROUP V. "KALON," "META-KALON"

"Kalon"	489	169·66
"Meta-Kalon"	496	172

GROUP VI. RADON, META-RADON

Radon	645	221·6
Meta-Radon	652	224

In the description given above of the elements, it has been stated that certain elements (*i.e.*, Nitrogen, Oxygen, Fluorine, etc.) are *exceptions*. They are no "exceptions" to divine laws ; the word is merely used in the conventional sense, to imply that we have not as yet discovered of what law each exception is an example. We do not yet know why the exceptions are different in structure from that which is seen as the "ancestral type". But, even from what little we have already seen of the building of the elements, it is fairly clear that further discoveries will explain exactly why these exceptions have their present formations.

Of the few exceptions, among the noteworthy are Hydrogen, Nitrogen and Oxygen, represented in Figs. 89, 90, 91. In Fig. 89, which is that of Hydrogen, the stages of its building are given.

Hydrogen has in each unit 18 atoms, but there are two varieties of Hydrogen, the first com-

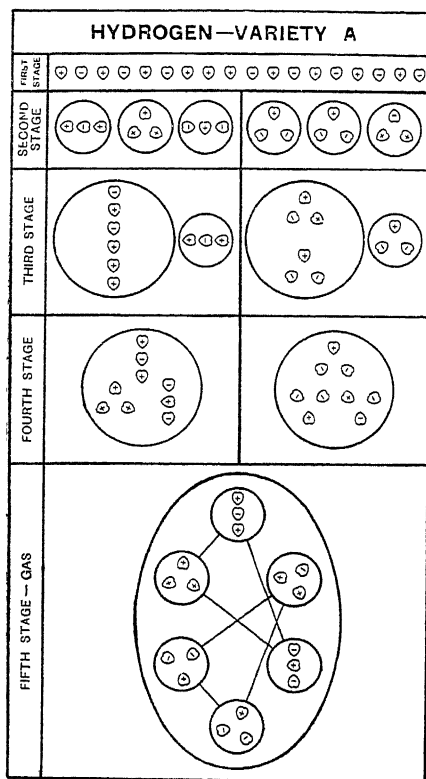


Fig. 89

posed of 10 positive and 8 negative atoms, and the second composed of 9 positive and 9 negative

atoms. Figure 89 is of the first variety. In its first stage, the atoms, 10 of which are positive

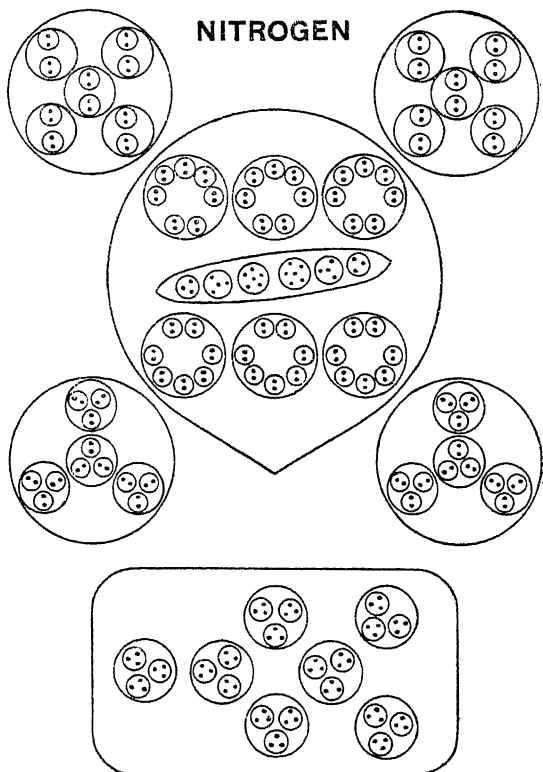


Fig. 90

and 8 negative, exist on the atomic sub-plane of the physical plane. At the next stage, on the sub-atomic sub-plane (see Fig. 49), the 18 atoms arrange themselves into 6 groups of 3 each. At

the next stage, on the super-etheric sub-plane, there is a rearrangement. At the fourth stage, on

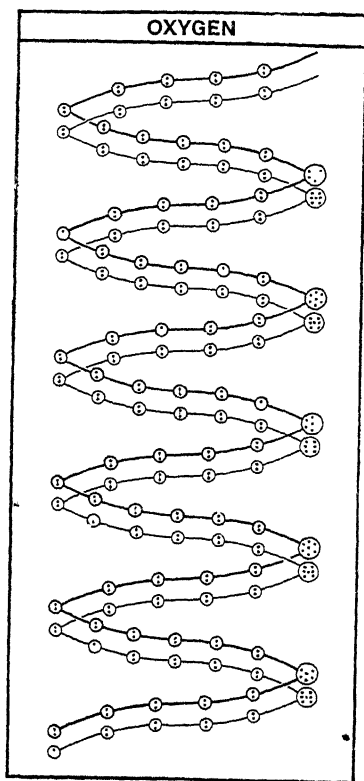


Fig. 91

the etheric sub-plane, there is a further rearrangement. Finally, when we come to the gaseous sub-plane, the 18 atoms making up the one

unit of Hydrogen (the *chemical* atom of Hydrogen) re-group themselves into 6 groups of 3 each ; three of these 6 groups are specially linked together as a positive half of Hydrogen, while the remaining 3 groups link themselves together as the negative half of Hydrogen.

In this FIRST PRINCIPLES OF THEOSOPHY it is obviously out of place to write fully on "Occult Chemistry," i.e., chemical structure as seen by the enlarging power of trained clairvoyance. But Occult Chemistry is interesting even to a beginner in Theosophy, because, when, after leaving on one side mere theories and speculations about chemical structure, one sees how elements are actually constructed, then one realises how, even in the proton, neutron and electron, in the atom and the element, the LOGOS is at work, building.

The vision of "things as they are" is a vision revealing a wonderful craft and an inspiring wisdom. A glimpse of His Plan, even for the chemical element, enables one to know that there is no place where HE is not, and no thing in which HE is not working.

We have had glimpses of the modes of His working in the elements in their geometrical design, in their periodicity, in their "valency". We get another glimpse as we look at one more

diagram, that of Fig. 92, which gives us the skeleton of the structure of six monovalent elements—Sodium, Chlorine, Copper, Bromine, Silver and Iodine. All these come on one line of the Periodic Table, Fig. 77, and all are of the “ancestral type” of Sodium shown in Fig. 86. That figure shows us Sodium somewhat like a dumb-bell in shape ; there is a central rod connecting two groups of funnels, an upper and a lower ; the funnels of each group are twelve in number, and each set of twelve radiates on to two planes from a central sphere. This “dumb-bell” structure is carried on to all elements appearing on the diamagnetic monovalent line. If, therefore, in any one of these elements, we know the bar, one funnel, and one sphere from which the funnels radiate, we can construct the full element. Then, by counting the total number of “ultimate physical atoms,” and dividing by 18 (for Hydrogen has 18 such atoms, and if we make $H=1$, to reduce “atomic weights” to a common standard), we get the “atomic weight” of an element in terms of Hydrogen.¹ Fig. 92 is illuminating, as it shows us how the LOGOS builds from an “ancestral type,” as Crookes suggests. To make a funnel of Chlorine,

¹ If it is desired to get the “atomic weight” in terms of Oxygen=16, as is done now in Chemistry, the divisor will have to be made 18·144.

the funnel of Sodium is taken, and added to, and the bar is made heavier by 5 atoms. Then the funnel of Chlorine is in turn taken to make

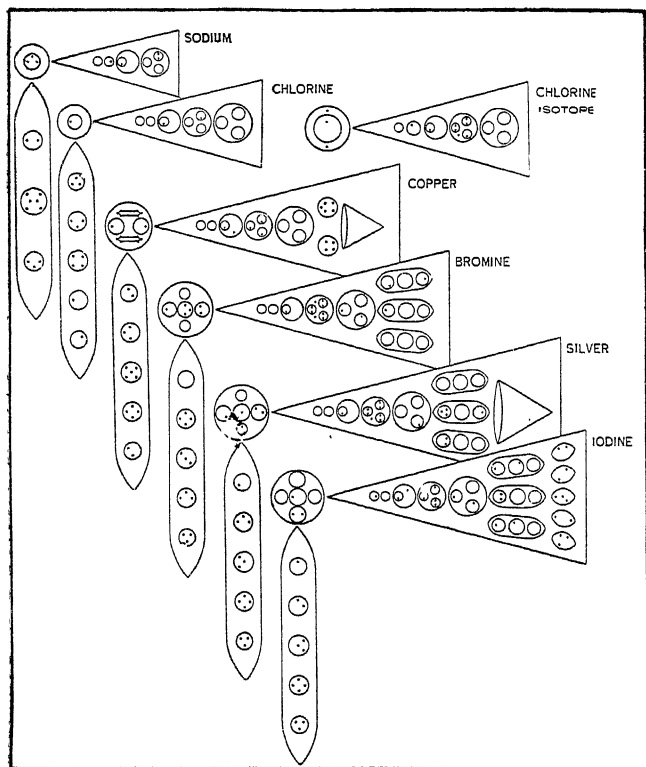


Fig. 92

the funnels of Copper and Bromine, and new groups of atoms are added. Bromine in its turn is taken to build Silver and Iodine, and the

Bromine funnel of 58 atoms is used with additions in order to build them. The changes made in the spheres connecting the funnels are shown in the diagram. It will be seen that from Chlorine to Iodine no change is made in the bar. Counting all the dots, which represent "ultimate physical atoms," and remembering that in each element there is one bar, two spheres, and 24 funnels (see Sodium, Fig. 86), we get the following :

<i>Element</i>	<i>No. of Atoms</i>	<i>Weight, H=1</i>
Sodium	418	23·22
Chlorine ¹	639	35·50
Copper	1139	63·27
Bromine	1439	79·94
Silver	1945	108·05
Iodine	2287	127·05

Here I must leave this fascinating subject of the building of the chemical elements, referring students who care to follow the matter further to the special work on the subject, *Occult Chemistry*, by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater.²

¹ There is an isotope of Chlorine with 667 atoms, and weight 37·05.

² First edition, 1908 ; second edition, 1919. French, Italian and German translations of this work have appeared.

When most of us turn our attention to the substances around us, which are all composed of the chemical elements, we think of these substances by the relation which they bear to *us*. Utterly wrapped up in our man-centred outlook, we say that this substance is useful, or that useless. We look with interest at a diamond, but with no interest at all at a piece of granite or clay. It has not yet dawned on our imagination that all substances have their part in the Divine Plan, and are doing their work to further that Plan, irrespective of their relation to us mortals.

How different all Nature appears when we come to know that even the "dead" substances which compose our world are evolving; and that, as each one of us is irresistibly drawn upwards towards an ideal, so all the elements and their combinations are drawn upwards slowly, to become more perfect lenses of the Divinity dwelling within them. For HE does so dwell, even as in the soul of man. Did not Christ the LOGOS say: "Raise the stone, and there thou shalt find Me; cleave the wood, and there am I"? To him that hath ears to hear, there is not only a melody in the surf of the sea and in the whispers of the wood, there is also a Song of Nature wherever even the tiniest speck of matter

exists, and does its part in the Great Plan. Out of the earth, out of heaven and hell, from every corner of all the worlds visible and invisible, there ever rises one triumphant pæan of Nature :

'Tis thus at the roaring Loom of Time I ply,
And weave for God the Garment thou seest
Him by.

CHAPTER XI

THE EVOLUTION OF LIFE

OF all the perennially inspiring facts in life which Theosophy reveals, none is so overwhelming as the fact that Matter, Life and Consciousness are three aspects of one indivisible Unity. It is impossible to conceive of any matter which is not living, nor of any life which has not consciousness. And when a man realises that all forms of consciousness, from that of an electron to that of a Dhyân Chohan, are embodiments of the one LOGOS ; that, "cribbed, cabined and confined" though HE be there, yet HE is within the electron ; then he begins to live in a universe of perpetual light, and to him Nature at work in realms visible and invisible is one blaze of glory of the Ineffable. To know this, even merely intellectually, is to gain a new insight into everything in heaven and earth. But to feel it, to live it, is to discover an exhilaration and an

enthusiasm of which he had not thought himself capable.

It was shown, in the chapter on "The Evolution of Matter and Force," that the consciousness of the LOGOS pervades all the processes in the building of the chemical elements. The same is true when we watch all the processes which we consider characteristic of life, as distinct from those of matter. At each stage of life, from the lowest to the highest, from a bacterium to an archangel, HE works, with HIS agents as HIS helpers, with HIS plan before HIM. Nothing comes to birth by chance ; nothing dies by chance ; life and death are the warp and woof of HIS loom. Each organism contains—when the seed, when the tree, in life, as too, in death—one chapter of the Divine Wisdom for him who will study its processes.

What are the principles which guide the evolution of life ? There are many, and one of them is that life grows in response to a stimulus from without. Stimuli from the world without are needed so as to rouse the slumbering life, whether of mineral, plant, animal or man. Heat, strain, pressure and other external impacts, which impinge on the slumbering life in a mineral, awaken that mineral to its higher possibilities of organisation. The fiery glow of a nebula has no meaning to

us men, and we do not grow, but die, in that whirling mass of heat and pressure and movement. But to the chemical element, all that incandescence is as the breath of its life. Our earth, when it was one seething mass of lava, was impossible for us men as a habitation ; but it was as a fairy garden to the mineral, who rejoiced in receiving those fiery impacts and pressures which would have annihilated plant and animal organisms. An inner impulse in the life and a stimulus from the outer environment are both necessary for the life's growth ; without the impact, the life is dormant ; with stimulus alone, but without the inner impulse, the form is dead.

A second principle to note is that life grows by building and unbuilding. A myriad deaths or unbuildings little matter to the life, so long as one opportunity can be seized to build a more fitting form. Life lavishly builds and unbuilds, ever seeking to build for itself that garment which is placed before it as its ideal. In all this process, there seems to be a terrible waste of forms ; yet in reality there is no waste at all. The matter of the forms, after these are broken up, still remains the same matter. As for the life, it withdraws from the dying organisms, to reappear undiminished in the forms of succeeding

generations. Since life is indestructible, it works at its self-evolution by experiment after experiment in the building of forms. (See Fig. 57.)

Perhaps the most vital principle to grasp is that, as life evolves, more and more consciousness is released. A successful evolutionary form means one through which the consciousness locked up within the life can manifest more fully. Simply to live means little for the life ; but, while living, to think, to feel, to intuit, to aspire, however vaguely, however feebly, is what all Nature is striving for. There is not an electron that is not vaguely aspiring to be a fuller representative of the Divine Force of which it is a channel ; each plant and each animal, from the dim recesses of its thought and feeling, is dumbly hoping and trying to be a larger mirror of the Divine Life which it contains. Life is ever striving to be more and more self-conscious, and, above all, to be conscious of the Great Plan, and of its own joyous participation in that Plan.

These principles of the evolving life are seen in operation in that struggle for existence which characterises the evolution of our vegetable and animal forms. Seen through the cold passionless eyes of a scientific materialism, Nature is "red in tooth and claw with ravin" ; what else

may one think as one examines Nature with the magnifying lens of a botanist ?

The gaily-coloured lid of the *Sarracenia* pitcher is bedewed in spring and early summer with drops of nectar, which lie on its inward surface, at least for the most part ; not on both, as in the pennon of the *Darlingtonia*. A closer examination of its surface shows that these drops are at once helped to form, and if sufficiently large to trickle downwards, by a coating of fine but short and stiff hairs which arise from the epidermic surface. Here, in fact, is in every way an admirably-constructed "attractive surface," and it is obvious as well as natural that the insects which sip the honey should travel down into the interior of the pitcher to seek for more. Beyond the lid surface, with its hairs and nectar-glands, they come upon the smooth and glassy "conducting surface," a well-paved path leading indeed towards destruction. In *S. purpurea* there are indeed a few fresh nectaries to be reached by this descent, a new secreting surface below the conducting one—in *S. flava* and other species not even this—but in all cases we soon reach the "detentive surface" of the whole lower part of the pitcher. This is covered with long, stout, bristly hairs, averaging say $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long, all sloping downwards into the cavity of the pitcher, and so presenting no obstacle towards descent, but much resistance towards return, as the finger can easily verify, or as the dead inmates of the tubular prison still more conclusively show. That so comparatively powerful an insect as a wasp or bluebottle can be thus detained may be at first sight perplexing ; but we see that there is no scope to use the wings for escape, while legs and wings alike become entangled and held back by the stiffly-pointed hairs, which the struggling insect can at most only thrust along, and thus not break. Another captive soon comes on top ; ventilation becomes checked, and the foul air rising from dead predecessors must still further check respiration ; little wonder then that life must

fail. Even in our greenhouses the leaf thus becomes filled, not only 1 or 2, but often 5 or 6 inches deep with dead insects ; while observers on the spot, notably Dr. Melichamp, to whom our knowledge is mainly due, have shown that there is normally a considerable amount of fluid secreted by the pitcher, although this does not seem to appear in European cultivation, and that this fluid has distinctly anæsthetic and fatal properties to insects immersed in it.

It is an old fact that while with us the bluebottle falls an easy and natural prey to this unwonted trap, being doubtless attracted like the wasp by that odour of decomposing carrion to which the bee and butterfly in turn owe their safety, a shrewder American cousin (*Sarcophaga sarraceniae*) lays few eggs over the pitcher edge, where the maggots hatch and fatten on the abundant food. In April three or four of these larvæ are to be found, but in June or July only one survives, the victor who has devoured his brethren. But nemesis is often at hand in the form of a grub-seeking bird, who slits up the pitcher with his beak, and makes short work of all its eatable contents. For this bird in turn the naturalist has next to lie in wait, and so adds a new link to the chain.

The larvæ of a moth (*Xanthoptera semicrocea*) also inhabit the pitcher, but devour its tissue, not its animal inmates ; in fact, they spin a web across its diameter, as if to exclude further entrance of these, and then devour the upper part of the tissue, especially, it would seem, the nectar-glands, finally passing through their chrysalis stage within the cavity of the pitcher, and not, as in the case of the *Sarcophaga* larva, making their exit into the ground.

It is said that spiders also spin their webs over the mouths of the pitchers and wait to reap the profit of their attractiveness—again a point of almost human shrewdness.¹

¹ Geddes, *Chapters in Modern Botany*, pp. 8—10.

The struggle for existence in the vegetable and animal kingdoms is a wonderful part of the Great Plan. Ever at its work of releasing more and more of consciousness, it strives to select those forms which are most responsive both to the inner urge of the life and to the changing environment. It works at selection first by multiplying forms and then by segregating those most suited to survive in the struggle for existence. Hosts of Devas or Angels, higher and lower, are guardians of the multitudinous types of evolving life ; they carry on a fierce warfare, for each Deva arranges for his charges to fatten on those of another Deva, to slay and to be slain ; each concentrates on his own type of life and form as if it alone were intended to thrive according to the Great Plan. But since the death of the form is not a waste of the life, and since, too, each seeming loss brings with its experience both of wisdom and force to the life, to help it towards its ultimate success, the ghastly warfare in Nature is a mimic warfare after all, for all the unseen Builders are one in their dedication to the needs of the Plan.

The conception that the life-energies in Nature do not work blindly nor at haphazard, but are guided by Builders, is not only novel to most, but startling to many. Yet the idea is as

old as the hills. Mankind has ever believed in the greater invisible workers, the Angels or Devas, that they ruled planets and stars, and that patron saints guided the destinies of nations. The belief is still vital in Hinduism and Buddhism ; Zoroastrianism and Muhammadanism have it as an integral part of their teaching. It exists in Christianity, but is professed sincerely only by a few to-day. The belief in the lesser invisible workers is equally widespread ; fairies of earth and water, air and fire, are well known in Oriental traditions ; faith in their existence began to disappear in Europe only after the birth of modern science. But that such a faith is not irrational is well illustrated in the following description of a process in embryology by Huxley, whose trained scientific imagination led him beyond the bounds of his temperamental agnosticism :

The student of Nature wonders the more and is astonished the less, the more conversant he becomes with her operations ; but of all the perennial miracles she offers to his inspection, perhaps the most worthy of admiration is the development of a plant or of an animal from its embryo. Examine the recently laid eggs of some common animal, such as a salamander or a newt. It is a minute spheroid in which the best microscope will reveal nothing but a structureless sac, enclosing a glairy fluid holding granules in suspension. But strange possibilities lie dormant in that semi-fluid globe. Let a moderate amount of warmth reach its

watery cradle, and the plastic matter undergoes changes so rapid and yet so steady and purpose-like in their succession, that one can only compare them to those operated by a skilled modeller upon a formless lump of clay. As with an invisible trowel, the mass is divided and subdivided into smaller and smaller proportions, until it is reduced to an aggregation of granules not too large to build withal the finest fabrics of the nascent organism. And then, it is as if a delicate finger traced out the line to be occupied by the spinal column, and moulded the contour of the body, pinching up the head at one end, the tail at the other, and fashioning flank and limb into due salamandrine proportions in so artistic a way that, after watching the process hour by hour, one is almost involuntarily possessed by the notion that some more subtle aid to vision than an achromatic microscope would show the hidden artist, with his plan before him, striving with skilful manipulation to perfect his work.¹

This is exactly what happens. Myriads of Builders, great and small, are ever at work, building cells, guiding organs to form, moulding and colouring the flowers, selecting from the Mendelian "genes" those which are most suited to bring about the particular form, the model of which is placed before them by the Deva in charge. Nature is truly a factory, but so vast and stupendous that the imagination of man can but stand dazed at the sight of her many creations.

Stage by stage life evolves, and in these days we need but take a textbook of Botany or Zoology to see what is God's Plan for the vegetable

¹ *Lay Sermons, Addresses and Reveries*, chapter, "The Origin of Species."

and animal kingdoms. But while we study that Plan, we must never forget that the Plan is HE, and that it is HIS self-revelation which we are watching as the pageant of Nature passes before our eyes. The crude ideas of Animism professed by primitive savages are in some ways nearer the truth than the expositions of modern sceptical scientists; the former have discovered the truth as to the Life, while the latter have found the truth as to the Form. Both are blended and

<i>EVOLUTION</i>			
<i>ACCORDING TO HINDU MYTHOLOGY</i>			
<i>THE AVATĀRAS OF VISHNU.</i>			
1	<i>Fish</i>	<i>Sea-Animal</i>	} <i>Animal</i>
2	<i>Tortoise</i>	<i>Amphibious</i>	
3	<i>Boar</i>	<i>Land Creature</i> <small>(transition)</small>	
4	<i>"Man-Lion"</i>	<i>Animal-Human</i>	} <i>Transition</i>
5	<i>Dwarf</i>	<i>"Missing-Link"</i>	
6	<i>Destructive Giant</i>	<i>Primitive Man</i>	} <i>Human</i>
7	<i>Rāma the King</i>	<i>Ideal Man</i>	
8	<i>Krishna</i>	<i>God as Man</i>	} <i>DIVINE</i>
9	<i>Kalki (yet to come)</i>	<i>God as Man</i>	

FIG. 93

given us in symbol in Hinduism in its doctrine of the Avatāras (Fig. 93). An Avatāra is literally a "descent," and is specially used to describe the descents or incarnations¹ of

¹ In the literal sense of the word, i.e., "entering into flesh," into physical life for the first time. Compare in the Christian Gospel: *Et Verbum caro factum est*—"And the Word was made flesh."

Vishnu, the Second Person of the Hindu Trinity.

In all the Trinities, the Second LOGOS is specially identified with the Life-Form activities in manifestation. Thus it is that the Avatâras are of Vishnu, and not of Brahmâ or Shiva, the Third and First Persons of the Hindu Trinity.

According, then, to the Hindu myth, the first stage in the Divine Revelation is marked by the fish, the creature of water. The statement that God was a fish seems revolting, until we grasp its inner significance. How that statement appears to the Hindu imagination is shown in Fig. 94, which represents the popular idea of the Matsya or Fish Avatâra. The Avatâra came at the time of the "Deluge" to save the human race, and mankind in the picture is represented by the four rescued children, whose colours are white, brown, yellow and black. From them, after the "Flood," the human family was started once again, with its many races.

The next higher stage is one of transition, as the life in water-creatures slowly ascends to life in creatures of the land. Hence the Avatâra is the tortoise, the animal both of land and water. The next stage in evolution is represented by a creature who lives completely on land, the boar. Next comes once again a transition, that of the

Divine Life in animal forms as it slowly begins to manifest in human forms. This is the mythical "man-lion," the lion being taken to represent



Ravi Varma

FIG. 94

the highest stage of animal evolution. After the man-lion, the next stage is that of complete humanity, but of a primitive kind; and the Divine Life in the early stage of human activity

is represented by the "dwarf," the primitive man. The human life, after ages of growth, becomes strong in body, with giant shapes, violent, selfish, destructive ; yet that life is God Himself, and so the Avatâra is Parashu Râma—"Râma with the axe"—whose energies were bent more on destruction than on reconstruction.

Now comes the stage of the Divine Life as full and perfect humanity, and the Avatâra is Râmachandra, the ideal king of the Hindus, who reigned in India tens of thousands of years ago, and whose exploits and sacrifices for Duty and Righteousness are treasured in every Indian heart to-day. Comes thereafter the succeeding stage, when the perfect man is both man and conscious God, and so the Avatâra is that of Shri Krishna, who taught with authority, ruling and guiding men because He was God. A further Avatâra is promised, though our imaginations can scarce grasp what it is ; the books say that Kalki will come, riding on a white horse, again to establish Righteousness for the sake of men.

So life evolves, at each stage releasing more of the consciousness enshrined in it, and steadily becoming a fuller reflection of Divine Wisdom, Strength and Beauty. Whoso can dream with a mineral, feel with a flower, rejoice with the

birds, sympathise with the cravings and delights of the animals, is a poet, a seer, whose imagination senses what is the Divine Purpose for which they were planned. Not merely to look at a landscape, but to think and feel as each blade of grass, as each shrub and tree, opens its heart to the sun's rays, as each of them contributes its tiny note to Nature's wondrous harmony, is to transcend man's limitations and put on the attributes of an Angel, a Deva, and lastly of God Himself. It was not a beautiful phantasy but a most glorious verity which Coleridge saw, when he sang:

And what if all of animated nature
Be but organic harps diversely framed,
That tremble into thought, as o'er them sweeps,
Plastic and vast, one intellectual breeze,
At once the Soul of each, and God of All ?

CHAPTER XII

NATURE'S MESSAGE OF BEAUTY

WHEN we use the word "truth," we mean a knowledge of the universe, in all its embodiments, visible and invisible. These embodiments, when mirrored in our consciousness, give rise to the sense of law.

But each law concerning the universe is woven into its inmost texture. Because the universe is what it is, the laws which our minds formulate exist, whether we exist or not to discover them. Truth, in reality, is not the result of the discoveries of the seekers of truth ; Truth is, because the universe is.

Now, this Truth is ourselves. For man, who is an infinitesimal part of the Whole, is nevertheless, in a mysterious way, himself that Whole. Furthermore, in a way that seems incredible, every truth which concerns the Whole is to be found somewhere in every fraction of the Whole.

Therefore, the truths as to God, nature, and man's ascent to Divinity exist in man himself.

The treasures of the wisdom, love and beauty of the Whole exist in the innermost recesses of man's soul. If a man will but seek rightly, he can find all Truth.

There are two possible modes of discovering truth. One process is by using Manas, the mind ; the other is by using Buddhi, the intuition. At the present stage of evolution, the process of discovering truth by Buddhi, unaided by Manas, is possible only to a few ; we may therefore omit Buddhi in our consideration of the means of arriving at truth. The mind, however, has already been well developed by the advanced Egos of our Humanity, and it has served us well to discover truth. The modes of discovery are mathematics, science and philosophy.

But what mind has so far revealed is incomplete, because the mind has omitted to bring into the problem one aspect of nature. This aspect is that of nature as revealing Beauty. Until nature is seen to reveal not only Law, but also Beauty, our vision of truth remains only partial.

We have seen in Chapter X, in our study of the laws of the building of matter, how the Divine Mind of the LOGOS constructs according to certain fundamental principles. We not only watch, as we study the chemical elements, an

enthraling wisdom, we can also react with a sense of wonder in admiration of a work that is exquisite in symmetry and proportion. When we shall have before our eyes the diagrams which give in detail the building of all the chemical elements of the Periodic Law,¹ this sense of wonder will be as powerful as when we contemplate a perfect edifice like the Parthenon or the Taj Mahal. For, as the LOGOS builds, HE builds in beauty, and all nature is HIS handiwork.

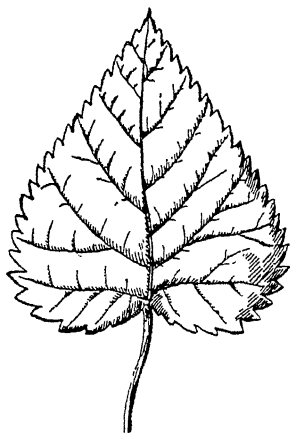


FIG. 95

Let us look at three leaves (Figs. 95, 96, 97). Nature has worked throughout the ages to

¹ In the *third* edition of *Occult Chemistry*, for which the material is ready, but which is being delayed owing to the many calls for work from so many countries.—C. J.

produce in each of them a quality that is beautiful.

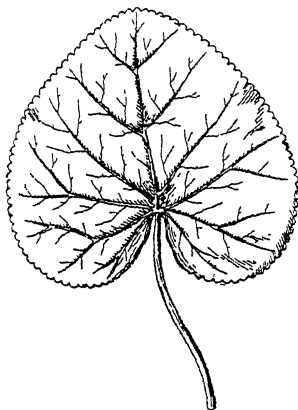


FIG. 96

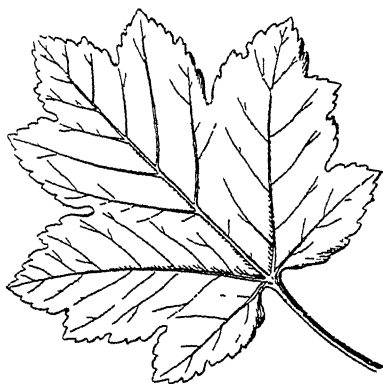


FIG. 97

Many laws are involved in building into the leaf the carbon of the air, in using the sun's rays for

making its chlorophyll, in transmuting the minerals of the earth and in lifting them from the soil against gravity. But what is the mysterious attribute of nature which has built, "mechanically" we are apt to think, such a beautiful thing as one of these leaves?

We get a glimpse of one law of nature's handiwork in our next illustration (Fig. 98). The law

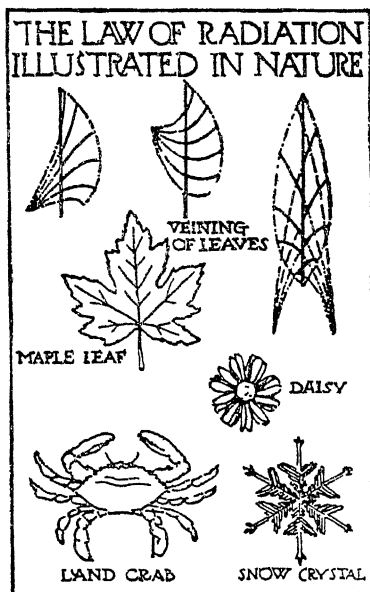


FIG. 98

is not of chemistry or physics, but of another sphere, that of art. It is the law of radiation. *il*

Beauty is once more revealed as nature builds a leaf, a flower, a crustacean and a crystal of snow. A beauty which is less evident to most is shown when building the cells of *Scolopendrium officinarium* (Fig. 99), as its protoplasmic filaments traverse the cell walls.

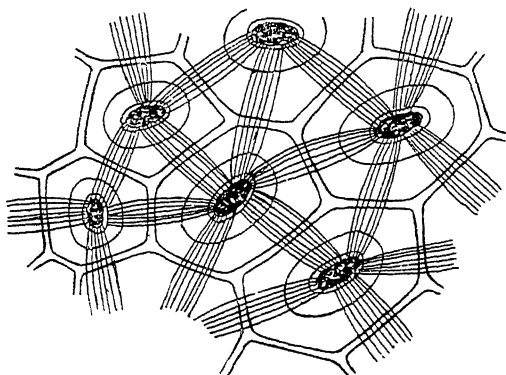


FIG. 99

One fact is clear, that, while the essential attribute of nature is beauty, yet that beauty has a framework of geometry. The old maxim of the Stoics, "God geometrises," is full of truth, as science delves into nature's mysteries. In the radiating whorl of spiral leaves in *Alstroemeria* (Fig. 100), one of the commonest geometrical forms is revealed. How the life-force in the vegetable kingdom insists on building geometrically appears in a fungus (Fig. 101), which was

photographed three years ago near Wellington in New Zealand.

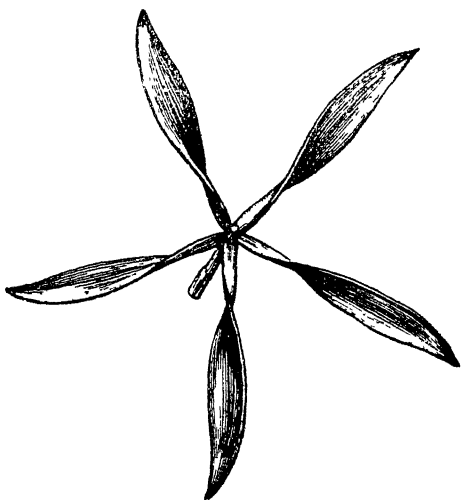


FIG. 100

More instructive is the sea-shell, *Solarium perspectivum* (Fig. 102), because its spiral is a logarithmic curve. This shell—as indeed all spiral shells¹—brings us directly into the realm of art. The spiral volute in the Ionic pillar in Greek architecture (Fig. 103) is developed from this and other shells which reveal the logarithmic curve. The curve which is drawn, when a string wound round a conical shell is unwound

¹ See also Fig. 127, the shell of the chambered *Nautilus pompilius*.

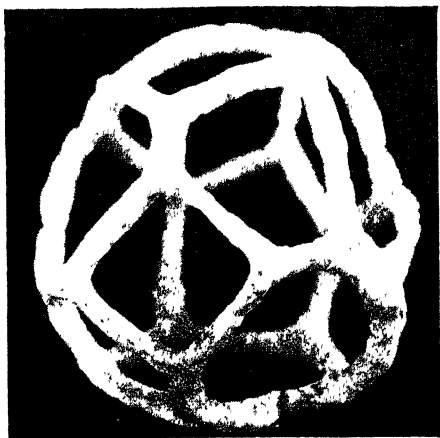


FIG. 101

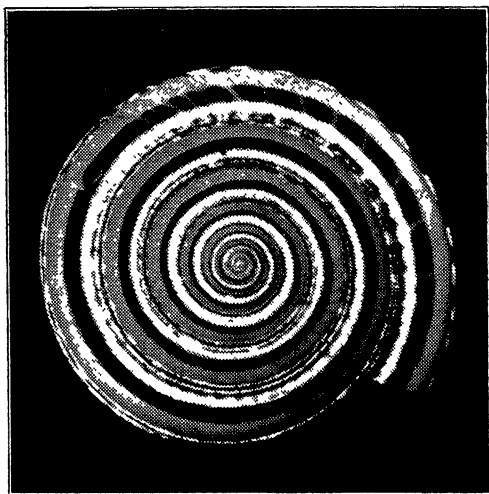


FIG. 102

from its top, with a pencil touching the paper, is shown in Fig. 104.

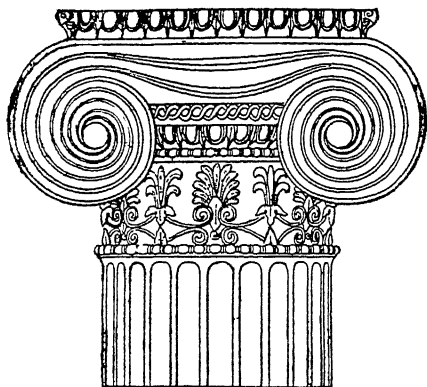


FIG. 103

An exquisite wonder is the building of the sea-creature, *Lichnaspis giltochii*, one of the *acantharia* (Fig. 105), whose spines radiate in so precise a fashion that a law, formulated by Müller, tells us that the spines are arranged in groups which are designated respectively, north polar, north tropical, equatorial, south tropical and south polar spines.

We all know that nature builds geometrically in all minerals. We know that ice is a crystal, but who would dream that water freezing to ice could ever form the wonder revealed in Fig. 106 ? “But this exquisite design must have been

drawn and moulded by a great artist, surely?" we would say, if the photograph were of a

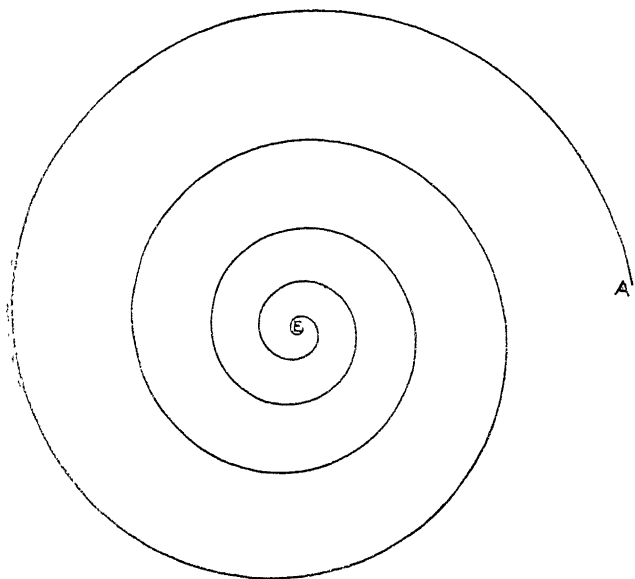


FIG. 104

moulded ceiling. But it is a photograph of ice-crystals. What is the principle in nature that produces the fronds of the American maiden-hair fern, *Adiantum pedatum* (Fig. 107), so that the artistic imagination is thrilled with their beauty?

Everywhere nature builds in beauty. Whence the beauty of the Lyre bird of Australia

(Fig. 108), or the beauty of the curve of the cat's back (Fig. 109)? How could nature, "mechan-

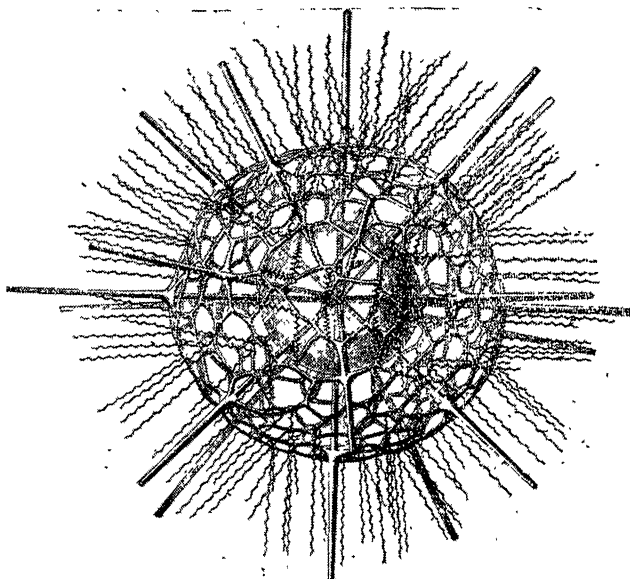


FIG. 105

ically," ever fashion a structure of bone and muscle so that the cat's pose is beautiful, and equally too that of the playful kitten? Watch any bird in flight (Fig. 110), and there nature reveals not merely her masterly artistic hands, but also the poetry of motion.

It is when we come to *colouring*, as shown in birds and fishes, that our sense of delight in

nature's artistic creations becomes profound. No theory of a mechanical selection of the genes

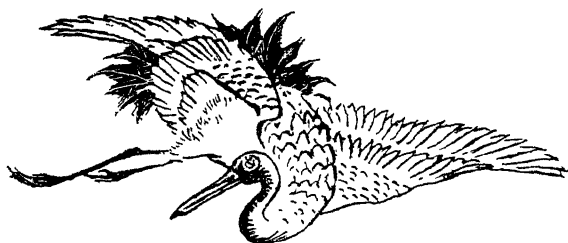


FIG. 110

within the chromosome, nor even that of a geometrical structure inherent in nature, will explain the rich phantasy of a master artist who has coloured the birds and the fishes. It is only one who is himself an artist—that is, one who has trained his eye and hand through long years, and has developed his imagination to sense that indescribable principle which is “Art”—who knows that nature cannot be mechanical, nor merely the fashioning by a “pure geometrician”. The life of nature throbs with art, though geometry can also be found if we seek for it.

Let anyone look at two among the dozens of varieties of fishes to be found in the seas round Hawaii, and shown in the aquarium at Honolulu, and he cannot help feeling (if he has the root of art in him) that he is gazing at the creations of a



FIG. 106

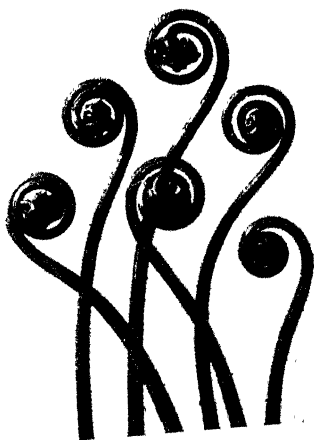


FIG. 107

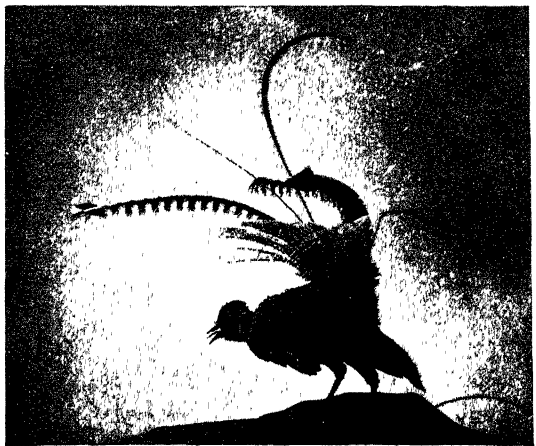


FIG. 108



FIG. 109

master. *Teuthis achilles*, Pa kui kui in Hawaiian, is pure black, the last imaginable colour for a fish ; yet round the mouth, ear and eye, and in the lower and upper fins, are touches of colour, blue and red ; and in the tail and the side-fins near the tail such a "laying on," as a painter would say, of red that the observer, if he is artistic, knows and salutes with joy the unseen artist. Impossible to describe in words is *Zanclus canescens*, Kihikihi in Hawaiian, a fish strange in shape ; once again the colour is "laid on" with a master's hand. But more than its colour is its shape, which reveals the rich phantasy of the artist who, in a playful mood, and as if to rest from serious labours, sends forth from his studio this fish so strange in shape and yet beautiful.

Were one to describe the beauty of the birds, the only way would be to gather together all the birds, and say to the seeker of truth, "Look ; and if you do not understand, look again."

The next two illustrations, of a spider's web (Fig. 111), and of the Periodic Law of the chemical elements (Fig. 112), link in an undecipherable mystery a microcosm with the Macrocosm. For in the centre of the spider's web is the logarithmic curve ; how does the spider know to build according to geometrical principles ? And why does the universe, as it

comes into being, create 92 elements in such a rhythmic fashion that we can group them into

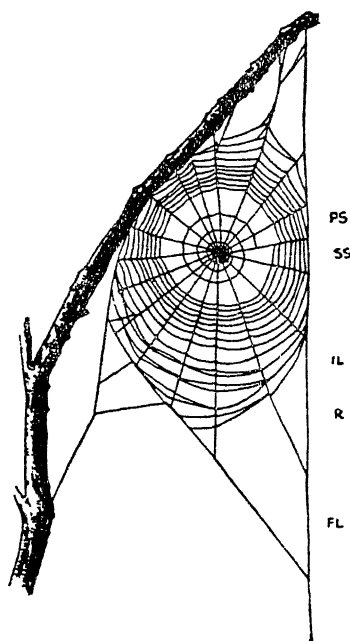


FIG. 111

families, and tabulate them all according to their atomic weights, so as to make a spiral curve similar to the spider's and to that of *Solarium* (Fig. 102) ?

An acute sense of the beauty of nature as she works is essential to our understanding of truth. For the mind which catalogues facts and

deduces laws can take us only up to a certain point, and no farther. Life has more mysteries

THE PERIODIC LAW

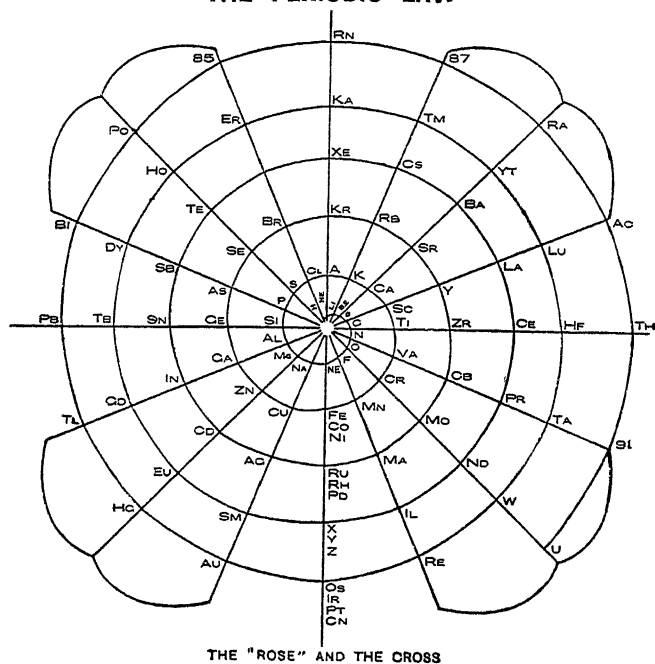


FIG. 112

than the mind can ever formulate. As we gaze at *Hymenocallis litoralis* (Fig. 113), it is as if we must perforce fall in adoration. (But indeed, he who seeks to know the Eternally True does fall in adoration in his imagination before every

flower.) And when we look at the picture of the Wave, by Hokusai of Japan (Fig. 114), and when we sense the Cosmic Will in the wave and feel in it the beauty of nature's rhythm, what may we do but be dumb? Yet it is in that silence that we discover one aspect of the Eternally True, which is also the Eternally Good and the Eternally Beautiful.

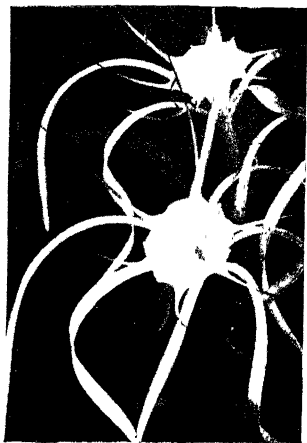


FIG. 113

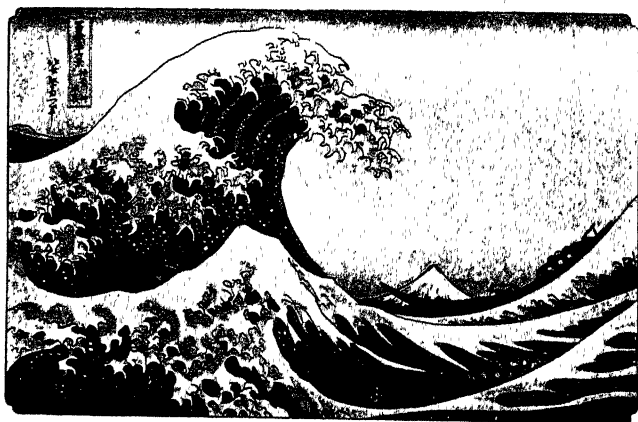


FIG. 114

CHAPTER XIII

THE EVOLUTION OF CONSCIOUSNESS

COULD one but understand what Consciousness really is, one would find the clue to all problems in evolution. For consciousness is the highest expression of that One Existence which is both force and matter, form and life.

OM, AMITAYA ! measure not with words
Th' Immeasurable ; nor sink the string of thought
Into the Fathomless. Who asks doth err,
Who answers, errs. Say nought !¹

Yet such is the fabric of our nature that we *must* ask, and we can find satisfaction in life only as we deem ourselves to have found answers to our questions. The answer of yesterday may not satisfy us to-day ; but we cannot be content to-day, unless we find some answer for to-day, though we may discard it to-morrow. An intellectual grasp of how consciousness evolves only takes us part way to the realisation of what consciousness is. Nevertheless, the knowledge

¹ *The Light of Asia*, Book VIII.

of how consciousness evolves is the science of sciences.

The first great marvel about consciousness is that the whole is in the part, the total is in the unit. For, though the consciousness in an electron be as a pin-point of consciousness, yet that tiny unity is linked to the vast totality of consciousness which is the LOGOS. All of HIM is there, though we with our limitations can only discover so much of HIM as makes the electron. Just as, when a myriad diffused rays of sunlight are focused by a lens into a point, all the rays' energies are there in that point, so is it with every type of consciousness ensouling every form. All possible revelations of consciousness are in each ensouled unit, great or small. The Mendelian biologist is only stating the occult truth when he says that "Shakespeare once existed as a speck of protoplasm not so big as a small pin's head."¹ Place a lens before a great panorama extending for miles ; the lens will bring all the rays of the panorama into one focal point. The whole landscape will there exist in the point, and yet there will be no picture to be seen. It is only as we get away from the focal point, that picture after picture will appear on a screen placed to reflect the rays, each picture

¹ Bateson, Presidential Address, British Association, 1914.

varying in size according to the distance from the point where we place the screen. According to the distance is the size of the picture ; and according to the size will be the legibility of the picture's details. The picture is all there, in the point ; it is only as we get away from the point that the picture steps out of nothing towards us. This is an apt illustration of the evolution of consciousness.

The evolution of consciousness is also as the drawing aside of a curtain which screens a light ; the action of drawing the curtain aside adds nothing to the light. Having nothing to gain, the Light only wills to banish the Darkness. Till we ourselves consciously identify ourselves with the Light, we shall not realise why It so wills. Its action is both a sacrifice and a joy ; the sacrifice comes from enduring a limitation, the joy from a giving. To partake of that Sacrifice and of that Joy is to attain Divinity.

The evolution of consciousness in man is by giving. The principle of growth for the animal and vegetable kingdoms is competition, rivalry and self-seeking ; the principle of growth for man is co-operation, renunciation and self-sacrifice. The LOGOS is eternally sacrificing HIMSELF on the cross of life and matter ; only as man imitates HIM does man grow into HIS

likeness. This is the great principle ever to keep in mind. The consciousness in man unfolds its hidden possibilities stage by stage, but without self-sacrifice there is no passing from one stage to the next. Man must die to every remnant of the brute in him, though it take hundreds of lives. When, after many births and deaths, self-sacrifice has become instinctive with him, then he knows that sacrifice is joy, the only conceivable joy.

Before consciousness can e-volve, it must first have been in-volved. It is that process of involution which we have outlined in our next diagram, Fig. 115. There are in it seven horizontal divisions to mark the seven great planes of our solar system ; and above them all is the symbol of the Unmanifested LOGOS, before creative processes begin. Within the circle, which represents the Absolute, is a triangle. This is the Trinity of the LOGOS. Within that triangle is a Star ; it represents the Monad of man.

As the first step of involution, the LOGOS descends on to the *Ādi* plane ; there all the three great Aspects, as Shiva, Vishnu and Brahmâ, or Father, Son and Holy Ghost, function in perfection. When the LOGOS descends to the next plane, the *Anupâdaka*, HE endures

limitation, for His aspect as the First LOGOS is there latent, and only the aspects as the Second

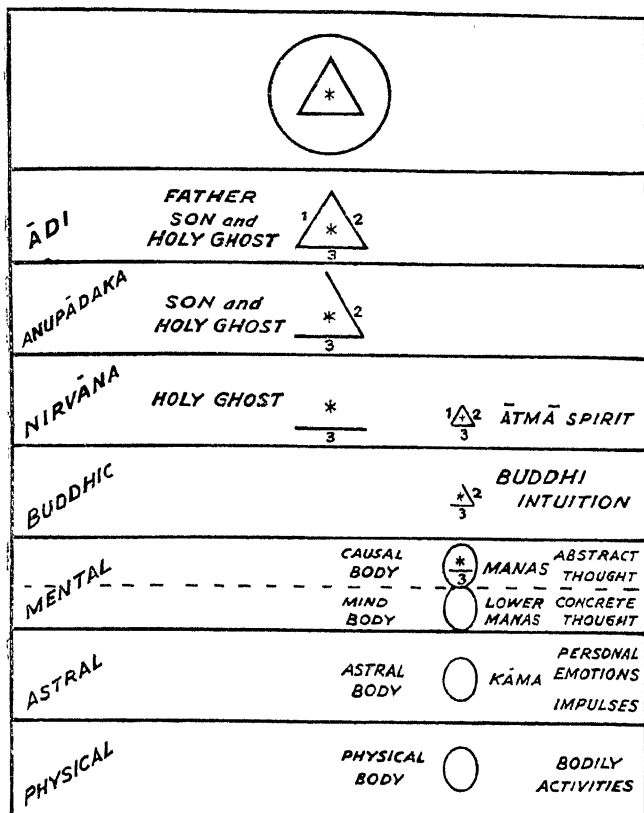


FIG. 115

and Third LOGOS can find perfect expression. This is represented in the diagram by omitting the side of the triangle which symbolises the

First LOGOS. At the next stage of descent, the LOGOS undergoes still further limitation, and the Third LOGOS alone can fully manifest on the plane of Nirvana, the aspects of the Second and First LOGOS finding impossible to manifest Their attributes on that plane. Only one line of the triangle remains.

Perhaps it may be difficult to some to grasp how an omnipotent LOGOS should suffer limitation, as HE descends from plane to plane. We can grasp the idea, if we take an example from our knowledge of space relations. We all know what a cube is ; it has three dimensions, of length, breadth and height. To every one who can walk round a cube, and look down upon it, and look too at its bottom by lifting it, a cube is a solid object, having six square faces, with twelve bounding lines. But suppose we put ourselves into the consciousness of a microbe who is on a piece of paper, a microbe who is unable to lift himself out of the surface of the paper. Then, when the cube is placed on the paper, the microbe, coming up to the cube, and walking round the cube where it touches the paper, will see or feel only four equal, impenetrable lines ; with his highest imagination, he may be able to conceive of a square, that is, a plane surface bounded by four equal lines. But, since the

microbe cannot leave the plane of the paper, the cube will never be able to reveal itself to him as a cube, a solid in three dimensions. The cube may present its six faces in succession before the microbe's eyes ; but the microbe will say each time : " It is only a square."

So too, when any object of three dimensions presents itself to a consciousness which knows only two dimensions, that object undergoes a limitation. That limitation is not in the nature of the object ; it exists with reference to the power which the object can exercise in the two-dimensional world. Similarly it is with the limitations which the LOGOS undergoes, as HE descends from plane to plane. In HIS Nature, HE is ever the same ; but as HE works on the planes which HE creates, HE suffers limitation plane by plane, according to the materiality of the plane.

During all the period of the descent of the LOGOS on to the three highest planes, the human Monad dwells within HIM. This fact is symbolised in the diagram by the tiny star within the Triangle. There is never a moment when each of us, as a Monad, does not live and move and have our being in HIM. Though at first we know nothing of HIM ; though we, even when knowing, may for a while go contrary to

HIS Will ; yet, in all the stages through which we have gone, from mineral to plant, from plant to animal and man, no separation from HIM has ever been possible. Thus speaks the ancient stanza of *The Secret Doctrine* :¹

The Spark hangs from the Flame by the finest thread of Fohat. It journeys through the Seven Worlds of Mâyâ. It stops in the First, and is a Metal and a Stone ; it passes into the Second, and behold—a Plant; the Plant whirls through seven changes and becomes a Sacred Animal. From the combined attributes of these, Manu, the Thinker, is formed.

And ever, the Spark hangs from the Flame. The sense of individuality, as a doer, begins in the Monad when, on the plane of Nirvana, he finds himself as a triplicity of Âtmâ, Buddhi and Manas, separate from the Flame as a spark, and yet gaining from the Flame all the attributes of its light and fire. The triple Monad, on the plane of Nirvana, is a miniature LOGOS, in all ways in the image of HIS Maker. He is represented in the diagram by the little triangle.

Just as the LOGOS underwent a process of involution, so too does the Monad in his turn. All three aspects of the Monad reveal themselves on his true plane, that of Nirvana. The moment he descends to the Buddhist plane, he undergoes a limitation, and his aspect as the

¹ By H. P. Blavatsky.

Âtmâ is veiled, and only Buddhi and Manas manifest themselves. So one side of his triangle becomes unmanifest and latent. Similarly, when he descends one plane lower still, to the mental plane, he undergoes a further limitation ; and, in the causal body which he forms there, only his aspect as Manas appears, the other two being latent with regard to the higher mental plane. Now only one side of his triangle, its base, can manifest.

Once again, there begins the process of involution, and now of the Ego who lives in the causal body. When the Ego descends into incarnation, he undergoes limitation plane by plane, as he makes successively the mental, astral and physical bodies.

The evolution of consciousness is the process of releasing the hidden energies, first of the Ego, then of the Monad, and lastly of the LOGOS, through the vehicles made on all the planes. The mode of releasing the consciousness of the Ego, by the process of training his vehicles, has already been dealt with in Chapter VI, "Man in Life and in Death," where the process is described with the aid of Fig. 53. After the Ego has gained the requisite control of his vehicles, the next stage in the expansion of his consciousness comes when he enters the Great

White Brotherhood. He is then taught, at the first Initiation, how to function in full consciousness on the lowest sub-plane of Buddhi. Then, for the first time, he begins to know, by actual realisation and not by mere belief, the unity of all that lives, and how his destiny is indissolubly linked with the destiny of all the myriads of souls who with him form Humanity. Nay, more, he realises that they are a part of him, and that all those divisions of "I" and "thou," of "mine" and "thine," which mark existence on the planes below Buddhi, are illusions. He has now, at this ascending stage on the Buddhic plane, realised and brought into manifestation two sides of his triangle.

Further expansions of consciousness, at the second, third and fourth Initiations, give him mastery of the remaining sub-planes of the Buddhic plane, till, at the fifth Initiation, that of the Asekha, his consciousness works unbrokenly on the plane of Nirvana. The triangle of the Monad is now complete, and the "Eternal Pilgrim" has now returned home, "rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him".

Him the Gods envy from their lower seats ;
 Him the Three Worlds in ruin should not shake ;
 All life is lived for him, all deaths are dead ;
 Karma will no more make

New houses. Seeking nothing, he gains all ;
 Foregoing self, the Universe grows " I ".
 If any teach NIRVANA is to cease,
 Say unto such they lie.

If any teach NIRVANA is to live,
 Say unto such they err ; not knowing this,
 Nor what light shines beyond their broken lamps,
 Nor lifeless, timeless, bliss.¹

At this stage of the Asekha Adept, the Monad knows, by direct realisation, that marvel of marvels—that, Spark though he be, he is the Flame. He is thenceforth the Christos, the Anointed, crowned with that kingly crown which, as the Son of God, he went forth " to war " to gain.

From this time, the triangle of the Monad is in direct contact with the Triangle of the LOGOS, though only with one line of it, with its base, which is the aspect of the " Holy Ghost ". Hence Christian tradition tells us that there are two baptisms, one of water and the other of " fire ". John the Baptist could give the first baptism, with water ; but only a Christos could give the second, with the Holy Ghost and fire : " I indeed baptise you with water unto repentance : but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear : he

¹ *The Light of Asia*, Book VIII.

shall baptise you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire."

It is when the Monad is so baptised "with the Holy Ghost and with fire," that he can say in triumph and in dedication : "As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father . . . I am the resurrection and the life : he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live : and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die . . . I and my Father are one."

To further heights still, inconceivable now to us, does the Eternal Pilgrim go, making, on the *Anupâdaṣa* plane, his Buddhi one with the Buddhi of the great Triangle and, at last, on the *Âdi* plane, making his Âtmâ one with the eternal Âtmâ of all that is, was and ever shall be, the LOGOS of our System.

Man's ascent to Divinity can be studied from many points of view, and another such is given in the next diagram, Fig. 116. The fundamental thought in it is that, as is the kind of impact on a consciousness from outside, so is the discovery of the world by that consciousness. Response to impacts, physical, astral or mental, gives us a knowledge of the world ; according to the type of response is the expansion of consciousness in the individual. A stone responds, in

the main, only to the impacts of heat and cold and pressure ; therefore it knows only the physical world. A plant responds to astral vibrations

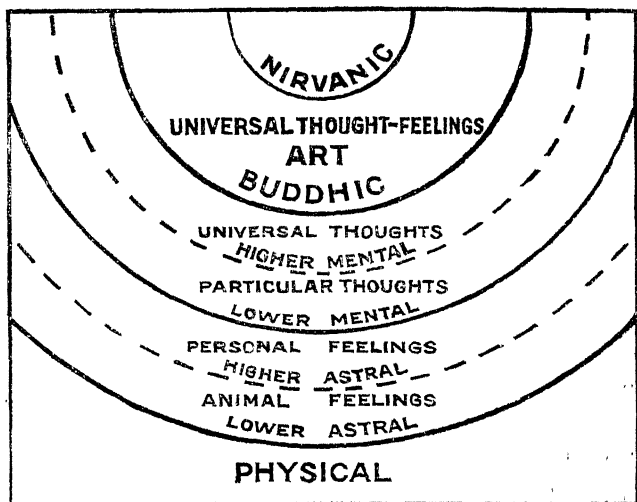


FIG. 116

of like and dislike, and hence it has an instinct of adaptation to environment ; it knows both the physical and astral worlds, though the latter only dimly. The animal responds to the vibrations of the lower mental world, and so thinks as well as feels ; it therefore knows the physical, astral and mental worlds, though the last only vaguely. But man is capable of being affected by the higher mental world, which means that his vision of the universe is from that plane.

The lower astral world is thrown by man into activity by animal feelings like anger, lust, envy and jealousy. As man's astral body gets refined, and he is capable of affection, devotion and sympathy, though they may be strongly tinged with his personal needs, he discovers the higher astral world of feeling. In a similar fashion, the disjointed, unrelated thoughts which we have concerning things in general enable us to contact the lower mental world of particularised thought. It is only when we can arrange our ideas into categories of thought and feeling, and discover laws from them, that we reach up to the vision of the higher mental world. To think with the causal body is to rise above particularised thoughts, and to come to those universal thoughts of religion, philosophy, science and art which characterise the philosophic mind.

Beyond the highest attribute of pure thought, man has yet another faculty, or instrument of cognition, which, for want of a better term, Theosophy calls by the Hindu philosophical term *Buddhi*. Its characteristic is that an object is known by it, not by examination from outside, but by identification with it by the knower. *Buddhi* is a mode of consciousness which is neither thought alone, nor feeling alone, nor both simply combined : yet at once it is both, and

more still, a kind of indescribable being-thought-feeling. One can only say that, when Buddhi affects the higher mental plane, the mind grasps universal concepts ; and that, when the force of Buddhi is reflected on a pure astral nature, the tenderest of sympathies result. Buddhi is a Divine Intuition, surer than science, because it judges not only from a past and a present but also from a future, more precise in understanding than the profoundest emotion, because at will the knower becomes the known. Hindu philosophers have termed it *ârsha-buddhi*, the Buddhi of Rishis or saints.

If already words fail to describe what Buddhi is, how may one describe that faculty of the Monad which expresses itself on the Nirvanic plane ? Suffice it to say that, as Buddhi is different and more wonderful than pure thought and pure emotion, so is the Âtmâ aspect of the soul more wonderful still than Buddhi.

The cultural growth of humanity will not be complete till all can function on the plane of Nirvana. So far, the highest achievement of mankind has been to touch, through the efforts of a few geniuses, the Buddhic plane through Art. We must, however, not forget that " art " is not merely painting, sculpture, music, etc. Art also manifests through Devotion, through Love,

through Philosophy, whenever these touch the realm of Buddhi. But it is as if only yesterday that mankind discovered art, and that there is a realm of being where man can fashion objects of beauty that are joys for ever, and create not for a day but for all time.

When the mind of a genius, whether of religion or art, of philosophy or science, breaks through into the Buddhic plane, what he creates enshrines the essence of art. If as scientist he deals with nature's facts, he conceives and presents them so artistically that his science is luminous with intuition ; if as philosopher he creates a system, he broods with tenderness on both the small and the great, and enwraps them with a beauty and a unity. The ethical precepts of the great Teachers are revelations of the purest art, for their commandments are universal in their applicability to all men's problems, and un-ageing in their freshness and beauty at all epochs of time.

Any one expression of art contains within it some of the characteristics of all the others ; a picture is a sermon, and a symphony is a philosophy. When Buddhi gives its message, religion is science, and art is philosophy, and all four are love. It is only on the lower mental plane of particularised thoughts that the unity breaks into diversity, and then he who cannot sense the

unity through one particular expression sees the particulars as contradicting each other. Man the thinker, the lover, the doer, when the Buddhi is awake in him, achieves a unity of himself which he cannot fully reveal except on the Buddhic plane.

Mankind is being taught to attain to THAT, which exists out of time and space, by using time and space. Our highest tool of cognition, so far, is creative art. How its various aspects are related to each other is one of the problems in philosophy ; one mode of their relation is suggested in our next diagram, Fig. 117. In

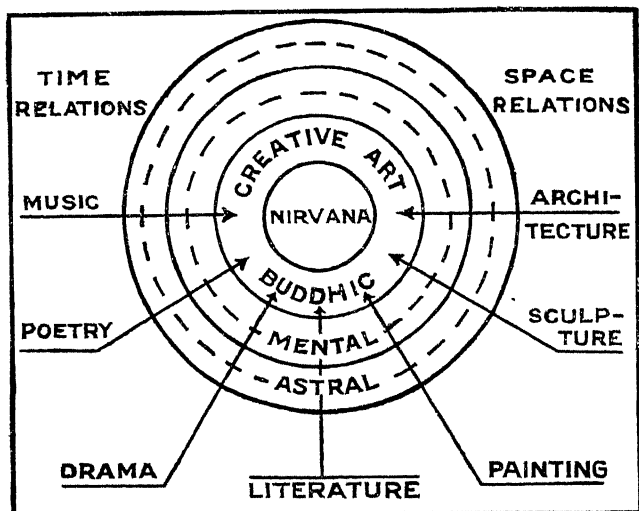


FIG. 117

literature of the highest type, we have both a brilliant "word-painting" and a graphic dramatisation of events and ideas. From literature, according as it uses time-values or space-values, the arts develop. On the side of time, literature leads to drama, and drama tends to poetry, and poetry through its essential musical quality leads on to music.

On the side of space, the word-painting of literature is linked to painting, and painting in two dimensions rises to a three-dimensional manifestation in sculpture, and sculpture to those wonderful abstract conceptions of rhythm and beauty which architecture gives. It is not difficult to see how drama, narrating events in time, is related to painting, which depicts events in space. Sculpture is like a dumb poetry, while poetry sculptures image after image from the matter of the imagination. The description of Goethe and Lessing, that architecture is "frozen music," gives us the clue to the relation between music and architecture.

All true forms of art lead man's consciousness to grasp those values in life which the Monad knows on the Buddhic plane. The artistic sense of humanity is rudimentary as yet, but with the growth of Brotherhood more of art will be sensed in life. On the other hand, with the

development in men of their artistic sense, there will be a greater power to realise Brotherhood.

Lastly, when we have come to the utmost limits of artistic creation, and begin to feel in us powers and realisations not expressible even in the highest art, then shall we know those activities which characterise the Monad on his true plane of Âtmâ. But how we shall join the splendour of Nirvana and this earth of ours into one realm of action is a mystery of the future.

*

*

*

To understand fully the evolution of consciousness is to solve the mystery of God's nature. Yet since all life is HE, and since we too are fragments of HIM, our growth in consciousness is both a discovery of HIM and a growing into HIS likeness. Yet while we discover HIM, it is ourselves whom we discover. This is the mystery of consciousness, that the part *is* the Whole. But to know this is one thing, and *to be* this another. To be the Whole is only possible as we act as the Whole, and that is, by giving ourselves as fully and freely to all within our little circle of being, as the Whole gives HIMSELF to all within the vast circle of HIS Being. It seems incredible that we shall ever be capable of imitating the Whole. Yet because that indeed is our destiny, HE has sent us forth from HIM to live

our separated lives. That the only life worth living is to join in HIS eternal Sacrifice is the testimony of all who have come from HIM, and are consciously returning to HIM.

CHAPTER XIV

THE INNER GOVERNMENT OF THE WORLD

AMONG the many startling ideas which confront the inquirer into Theosophy, one of the most significant is that there is an inner Government of the World. The international life of the world throughout the ages seems to us so purposeless in most ways, that one is thoroughly in accord with the dictum that the history of the nations "is, indeed, little more than the register of the crimes, follies and misfortunes of mankind."

It seems scarcely credible to the sceptical mind of to-day that every event in the world's happenings is being used and guided to fulfil a Divine Plan. Our religious faith is sufficient to believe in a *far-off* "divine event to which the whole creation moves"; but when it comes to believing literally that not a sparrow "shall fall on the ground without your Father," our faith is of the heart and not of the head.

Yet no more wonderful fact exists in nature than this revealed by Christ ; it is literally true that not a sparrow falls, without that event being noted in a Consciousness, and without a Love enwrapping the sparrow as it falls, and guiding it beyond the gates of death to a happier life. Here, on this globe of ours which spins round the sun, Mighty Beings guide every event ; and the crimes, follies and misfortunes of mankind, as, too, their heroisms, sacrifices and dreams, are used by Them to achieve that particular part of the Plan of the LOGOS, which is intended for fulfilment as the days and months pass, one by one.

The facts as to an inner Government of the World have been long kept as the most precious of secrets in the Ancient Mysteries ; but, with the opportunities of a swifter evolution now dawning for men, what was once hidden is now revealed. To many, no doubt, the revelation will mean nothing at all ; in some it will give rise to mockery ; in a few it may call forth both a new insight into life, and a new determination to throw themselves heart and soul into the work of furthering " God's plan, which is Evolution ". It is for the sake of these latter, who long to understand in order to justify to the brain the faith which is in their hearts, that a great

body of occult knowledge has been revealed to men through the Theosophical Movement.

Throughout all these pages of FIRST PRINCIPLES, the one dominant theme has been that all that happens in nature, in life, and in the heart of man, is the Self-revelation of the LOGOS. It has been shown that HIS Life reveals itself stage by stage, and that all forms of life and consciousness are related to each other in a ladder of evolution. An atom and an amoeba contain HIS Life ; but more of HIS Life is revealed in a Dhyân Chohan or a Planetary Logos. On this earth of ours, all of us men are embodiments of HIS Life, and we reveal HIM more fully than can our younger brothers of the animal creation. In an exactly similar way, there are Beings higher than man who reveal more still of HIS Life than can man. It is They who form the inner Government of the World.

Each globe within the solar system has a body of HIS Ministers who carry out HIS Plan for that globe. This body is called the "Hierarchy" of the globe, and the Hierarchy on our Earth is known in tradition by many names, the one now chiefly in use being "the Great White Brotherhood". This Brotherhood is not a mere association of Supermen but a living organism which contains the Life-energies

of the LOGOS. It is truly a "Grand Lodge above," the pattern of every Grand Lodge that has ever been, and its mighty Officers labour from noon to noon without ceasing. The Adepts of the Great White Brotherhood work in true hierarchical order, according to their qualifications, each having his work in a particular department of the Plan.

It has been just said that the Great White Brotherhood contains the Life-energies of the LOGOS. As the LOGOS, when in manifestation, works as a Trinity, so all HIS energies flow through three Ministers, who are the representatives for this Earth of HIS triple nature, and who are the channels of the energies of that Triplcity. The Great Triangle, "eternal in the heavens," is that of the LOGOS as the First, Second and Third LOGOS—Shiva, Vishnu and Brahmâ, or Father, Son and Holy Ghost. Its representation here on earth is another Triangle, composed of three Great Adepts, known as the Lord of the World, the Bodhisattva and the Mahâ-Chohan. The First brings down to humanity the energies of the Âtmic or Power aspect of the LOGOS ; the Second, as the World-Teacher, is the channel of HIS Wisdom aspect, and performs for humanity that mysterious function which is the "Atonement" ; the Third is the

channel of HIS Divine Mind, and reveals to earth all those activities which are typical of the Third LOGOS, the "Holy Ghost".

Though the LOGOS in activity is a Trinity, there is an aspect of HIM as the Unmanifested ; similarly is it with the Triangle of the Hierarchy of this Earth. Behind the Great Three—the King who wills, the Prime Minister who plans, and the General who executes—is a Fourth, the Silent Watcher, who in the last Round was the Lord of the World of our globe, and now "watches and waits" behind the Three, but doing what mighty actions for man and God we scarce can conceive.

The grades of the Hierarchy which rules the world are set down briefly in Fig. 118. The Head of the Hierarchy is that lofty Being, the Lord of the World, who wills and orders all events on this globe for men and for angels. Within His consciousness is recorded everything which happens on all the seven planes of our globe. Since His aura pervades the entire earth, He is aware of all that happens within that aura, and no act is so secret but He knows, no injustice so small but He records it.

THE KING, as He is often named, is not an Adept of our humanity ; the position which He holds is too lofty a one to be filled by any

THE GREAT WHITE BROTHERHOOD									
INITIATION									
TENTH	SILENT WATCHER								
NINTH	LORD OF THE WORLD								
EIGHTH	PRATYEKA BUDDHA	BUDDHA							
SEVENTH	MANU	BODHI- SATTVA		M	A	H	A	C	H
SIXTH	CHOHAN	CHOHAN		CHOHAN		CHOHAN		CHOHAN	
FIFTH	ASEKHA	ASEKHA		ASEKHA		ASEKHA		ASEKHA	
FOURTH	FIRST RAY			SECOND RAY			THIRD RAY		
THIRD									
SECOND									
FIRST									
				FOURTH RAY			FIFTH RAY		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				CHOHAN			CHOHAN		
				M			O		
				A			H		
				A			N		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				CHOHAN			CHOHAN		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
				ASEKHA			ASEKHA		
</									

Adept of our human evolution. He is a mighty Adept of the great Venus Scheme of Evolution, and came thence six and a half million years ago to take charge of the evolution of this Earth, after humanity had been transferred from the Moon Chain to the Earth Chain. Without His *fiat*, none can be initiated into the Great White Brotherhood, and it is His Star which flashes in assent over the head of the Adept Initiator, as a sign that He accepts the Initiate into His Brotherhood. Hindu tradition, which knows of Him, calls Him Sanat Kumâra, the "Eternal Virgin-Youth," for His Body, though physical, is not born of woman, but was made by *kriyâ-shakti* or will-power, and it never ages ; and He is in appearance not a man but a "Youth of sixteen summers". He is the Will of the LOGOS incarnate for men, and yet is His mighty Love as vast as the ocean.

Round Him stand the Four Great Devarâjâhs or the Rulers of the Elements, who adjust the karmas of men, and great Devas or Angels are as His courtiers, ready to do His bidding. All earthly kings, whose dynasties have gained His Benediction as a recognition of their selfless service for men, have that mysterious "divine right of kings" as a part of their invisible heritage. When the crown of England is set upon the

head of her King, a far-off reminiscence of the tradition as to the Great King of the World is seen in the little globe which is placed in the King's left hand, and in the sceptre, or Rod of Power, which is placed in his right. For of a truth, this earth of ours, large though it be to us, does lie in the hollow of His Hand, and verily not a sparrow falls but He knows.

With Him are three Pupils and Assistants, who also came from Venus ; They are named in Hindu tradition Sanandana, Sanaka and Sanâtana, and all the glorious Four are called "mind-born Sons of Brahmâ" and "Lords of the Flame". The four Lords of the Flame have been also called "the Head, the Heart, the Soul and the Seed of undying knowledge". When the life wave shall pass from Earth to Mercury, it is these Three who will become in turn Lords of Mercury, and guide all evolution on that globe. They are known in Buddhism as Pratyeka Buddhas, the "solitary Buddhas" ; for They do not teach, or establish world-religions. They are on the First or ruling Ray, while the Buddhas are on the Second or teaching Ray. But They stand at the level of the Buddhas, though Theirs is not the rôle of the World-Teacher. Hence the curiously misleading description in popular Buddhism of Them as

“solitary” or “selfish” Buddhas. Their love is as great as that of the Buddhas, but They give to men Power, not Wisdom.

The Buddha Initiation is the highest achievable on this earth on the Second Ray, and it is taken by a Bodhisattva or World-Teacher as the crown of His work of ages for humanity. After founding religion after religion, He gathers, in the last of His lives, all His pupils who are ready to enter the various grades of Initiation, and He is born with them on earth. Then He gives a great world-religion, and after the work of that physical body is over, He passes to loftier work on other planes. As He passes from humanity, He hands over to His successor the duties of the World-Teacher. The last of the Buddhas was the Buddha Gautama, and His successor in the office of World-Teacher is the Bodhisattva Maitreya, already called by tradition Maitreya Buddha, in anticipation of His future office.

On all the remaining five Rays, from the Third to the Seventh, the highest Initiation, as a member of our humanity, is that of the Mahâ-Chohan. This office is held by only one Adept at a time. According to the dominant influence in evolution, at any given epoch, of a Ray and its sub-rays, is the type of Adept who holds the

position of Mahâ-Chohan. He is the great "Keeper of the Records" of the evolutionary processes of the globe, and supervises and directs all the activities of the members of the Great Brotherhood, as stage by stage They develop the Great Plan. He has been described as one "to whose insight the future lies like an open page".

The Adept of the First Ray who takes the seventh Initiation usually enters thereafter upon the arduous duties of the Manu of a Root-race on a globe. His term of office begins with the slow selection of the Egos who are going to work under Him at the commencement of the new race, and through all the successive sub-races as they appear one by one. During the hundreds of thousands of years of the history of a Root-race, He directs the building of variant after variant of the sub-races, and Himself incarnates in each sub-race to set the form for it. After His work as Manu is completed, He passes on to take the eighth Initiation as a Pratyeka Buddha, and æons later to take the ninth Initiation, that of a Lord of the World. Only two Manus now remain with humanity, the Manu Chakshusha who founded the Fourth Root-race, the Atlantean, over a million years ago, and the Manu Vaivasvata, who founded the Fifth

Root-race, the Aryan, about sixty thousand years ago.

A careful study of Fig. 118 will show that, on all the seven Rays, there are Adepts up to the level of the Asekha Initiation.¹ At this stage, the Adept can make one of seven choices, as to his future work (see Fig. 73). If he decides to continue to work with our humanity, he works on and finally takes the sixth Initiation. After this, he may, if he so chooses, leave his work with humanity, and take up work elsewhere. But if he decides to continue with humanity, he then qualifies himself to be a Manu, or a Bodhisattva, or a Mahâ-Chohan, and takes the seventh Initiation.² The Adept who is a Mahâ-Chohan, after his period of office is over, once more makes his "choice". If he chooses still to continue to work with humanity as an official of the Hierarchy, he must transfer himself either to the First or Second Ray, in order to proceed to take the eighth Initiation. Similarly too, the Adept who holds the office of Buddha, if he chooses still to take office in the Hierarchy,

¹ The first, second, third and fourth Initiations will be dealt with in the next chapter, on "The Path of Discipleship".

² There are, however, Adepts on both the First and Second Rays, who have taken the seventh Initiation, and who do not hold the offices of Manu or Bodhisattva, but do other work in the Great Plan.

must transfer himself to the First Ray to take the ninth Initiation.

The Adepts of any Ray, who leave humanity from the Asekha level upwards, will take elsewhere those Initiations for which they have not qualified themselves on this globe. One Ray is not better than another. All the Initiations can be taken on all the Rays. But since only three Lords of the World are required during a world-period, and only seven Manus and seven Buddhas, and only a certain number of Mahâ-Chohans, not all Adepts as a matter of fact qualify for these offices, and the majority of them "enter Nirvana" after the Asekha Initiation, and pass on to forms of work which do not bring them directly in touch any more with our humanity.

The work of the world, visible and invisible, is under the direction of the Adepts of the Great White Brotherhood. Into Their hands the LOGOS commits His Power, Wisdom and Love, and They distribute the energy of the LOGOS into all the many departments of human activity. Religion and philosophy, science and art, commerce and development, are inspired and guided by Them ; either incarnating among men, or from the invisible, They move men and nations as pawns on a board, striving to win men over

to co-operate with the Divine Plan. They are constantly hindered in Their work by the unwillingness of men ; yet since They may not coerce men's wills, They toil with a patience which has no bounds, and They inspire and guide all, brooding over men's good and evil with infinite love and understanding.

The "Everlasting Arms" of the Great Brothers enfold humanity, and while They labour to complete the Plan, no ultimate failure is possible for mankind. Because They, once weak and sinful as we are to-day, have now achieved Perfection, the vision of our Perfection some day is not a dream but a reality. In Their love is our comfort, and in Their strength is our peace and salvation. To serve Them is to gain the certainty that all things move in the direction of the Good, the True and the Beautiful ; to be accepted by Them as Their assistants and helpers is to enter on the Path that leads to Deification.

CHAPTER XV

THE PATH OF DISCIPLESHIP

As the Ancient Wisdom unfolds to the gaze of the seeker the majestic Plan of evolution, there are some whose hearts burn within them with an overwhelming longing to consecrate themselves to that Plan. All things in life lose their savour after the Heavenly Vision is seen, and nothing thenceforth is possible except to give utterly, holding back nothing, to an Ideal of service, devotion or renunciation. The noblest impulses in man are the manifestations on earthly levels of an expansion of consciousness in the heavenly realms ; the vision of an ideal brings with it the promise of its attainment. For within man is the Way, the Truth and the Life ; he only needs to be roused from his lethargy to see the Light which burns in his Soul.

The awakening of the soul has many stages ; and the influences of all forms of culture are brought to bear on him to make the Divine Spark within him to shine forth as a flame. In

the long history of the soul's unfolding of consciousness, there comes the stage when he is clearly recognisable as committed not to self-seeking but to altruism. The soul is then on earth the man or woman of ideals, who, however often he or she may betray the ideal, never finally renounces it, even at the cost of suffering and humiliation.

It is at this stage that there enters into the soul's life One who shall guide his expansion of consciousness to greater heights of realisation. This is a "Father in God," a Master of the Wisdom, who has watched the soul's struggles, life after life, to be true to his ideal ; He now comes to make a bond with the soul as Master to disciple.

The stages on the Path of Discipleship, leading up from the man of ideals to the Initiate of the Great White Brotherhood, are given in Fig. 119. The first stage is that of the Probationary Pupil, when a Master of the Wisdom puts the aspirant "on Probation". This is done either on the physical or the astral plane, but more usually on the latter. At the Master's command, the aspirant is conducted to Him by a senior pupil, and the Master formally puts the candidate on Probation. It is at this time that the Master makes what is known as the "living image" ;

it is a living replica, fashioned by the Master's will, of the pupil's astral and mental bodies. The living image is kept near the Master, and it is so magnetically connected with the pupil that it records perfectly the effects of the latter's thoughts and emotions as he does his work in life. The Master examines daily this living image, to see from it how far the pupil is succeeding or failing. Needless to say, when He so examines, it is not merely as judge ; He sends through the living image to the pupil such purification and strengthening as the latter will allow himself to receive.

STAGES IN DISCIPLESHIP
INITIATE
"SON OF THE MASTER"
ACCEPTED PUPIL
PROBATIONARY PUPIL
MAN OF IDEALS

FIG. 119

The act of being put on Probation is the response to a demand, made by the pupil to the

Guardians of Humanity, to be given opportunities for a swifter evolution than is normal with the generality of mankind. The response brings with it a readjustment of the individual's karma. This karmic readjustment has the aim : (1) of freeing the individual slowly from such types of karma as handicap him from exercising a greater usefulness ; (2) of giving him opportunities for a wider knowledge, especially the knowledge of the hidden truths of nature ; (3) of bringing to him new opportunities for self-expression through Service.

The Probation or proving of the pupil consists in testing him, to see how far he can withstand the shocks of his karma, and remain without diminishing his altruism, in spite of the fact that his life becomes more barren of those satisfactions and delights which make life worth living for most men. He is also tested to see if, as a worker, he can sufficiently adapt himself to be a worker in the Master's plan. For each Master of the Wisdom is the centre of a large number of activities, which He has undertaken to foster as His contribution to the Plan of the LOGOS ; an aspirant, therefore, is put on Probation less to gain knowledge from the Master, and more to train himself as an apprentice to help the Master in His work. The probationary pupil

must therefore be ready, if necessary, to change his methods of work to fit himself to those of his Master ; he must be ready to co-operate with his fellow-apprentices ; and in all ways he must prove that an Ideal of work weighs more with him than his personal satisfaction as a worker.

When a Master takes an aspirant as a probationary pupil, it is usually with the expectation of presenting him for Initiation in that life. It does not follow that the pupil will succeed, because a Master has responded to his aspiration ; he has earned a karmic right to be given the opportunity, but what he makes of that opportunity depends on himself. Still, if he "means business," and will be guided by the senior pupils of his Master, he is more likely to succeed than to fail.

If he strenuously works at the qualifications for Initiation, then the Will to Good inherent in nature will help him with illumination and strength. These qualifications are given in tabular form in Fig. 120 ; they are taken from *At the Feet of the Master*, by J. Krishnamurti. The author of that priceless gem gives the explanations and comments on them which were given to him by his Master when he was prepared for Initiation. The aspirant who is seeking the

Master cannot do better than take that little book, study it, and live it.

QUALIFICATIONS FOR INITIATION

DISCRIMINATION

DESIRELESSNESS

SIX POINTS OF CONDUCT :

- I. SELF-CONTROL AS TO THE MIND**
- II. SELF-CONTROL AS TO ACTION**
- III. TOLERANCE**
- IV. CHEERFULNESS**
- V. ONE-POINTEDNESS**
- VI. CONFIDENCE**

LOVE

FIG. 120

If, after seven years of testing, the pupil on Probation is found to have grown in self-sacrifice to man and to God, his Master then finally accepts him as a pupil. The living image is dissolved, and the Master makes with the accepted pupil an inward link which, even if temporarily

broken by the pupil through failure, will in all lives to come be felt as drawing him to his Master.

When accepted, the pupil is given the right to a mystical experience, which is of the greatest inspiration to him in his work. When any matter arises which he cannot decide out of his own experience, he may test his judgment by the judgment of the Master on the matter. This is done by raising his consciousness for the moment so as to touch the fringe of his Master's consciousness. If he can free himself from the prejudices of his personality, and knows how to guard himself against the idiosyncrasies of his judgment, then such a possibility of testing his judgment by the criterion of the Master is one of the greatest privileges in life to which the pupil can attain. It enables him to distinguish between what is more useful and less useful, between what is more helpful and less helpful, as he works for men in the name of his Master.

There are some pupils put upon Probation who have shortened the usual seven years between Probation and Acceptance into one year, or even less ; but such fortunate souls are few, for it means that behind them, as they enter upon Probation, there exists a great accumulated karma of Service, which gives them the strength

and the opportunities which others have not earned. The interval of time between the various stages on the Probationary Path depends upon the initiative and the capabilities of the pupil ; if he is forceful and determined, he may override obstacle after obstacle and " enter the Path " swiftly ; or, if he lets opportunities slip by, he may spend decades in one stage before passing to the next. All pupils without distinction receive the inspiration of the Master, but each assimilates from it according to his capacity.

A still closer link between Master and pupil takes place at the next stage, when the pupil becomes the " Son of the Master ". More and more the pupil's hopes and dreams begin to reflect the wondrous life which the Master lives among His peers, and slowly the pupil becomes as a cell in the living organism of his Master. He grows to be a ray of his Master's consciousness, and he comes to possess a depth of wisdom which is not his, but is given to him for use by his Father in God.

Nevermore can the pupil be alone ; in griefs and in joys, in darkness and in light, the Master's consciousness enfolds that of the pupil, even though at times the pupil may not be aware of that glorious fact. Now, as he works for the plan of his Master, whether the world accepts

him with acclamation or martyrs him, he works not as a solitary craftsman, but as a younger brother by whose side toils an elder and more expert Brother.

His commandments grievous are not
 Longer than men think them so ;
 Though He send me forth, I care not,
 Whilst He gives me strength to goe.
 When or whither, all is one,
 On His bus'nesse, not mine owne
 I shall never goe alone.

At each stage, from Probation to Acceptance and to Initiation, the Master formally presents his pupil to the Mahâ-Chohan, the Keeper of the Records of the Hierarchy ; the pupil's name and rank are entered by the Mahâ-Chohan in His imperishable Record.

Coincident usually with the stage of the Son of the Master, the pupil is presented by his Master to the Great White Brotherhood for Initiation. The Master thereby affirms to the Brotherhood that his pupil is sufficiently fit, by his ideals and by his life, and by the balance between his good karma and bad, to share in the mysterious life of that august Body, and to be a channel of Its forces to the world. Besides his own Master, a second member of the Brotherhood, of the rank of a Master, has also to stand sponsor for the candidate. The presentation is made in the first

instance to the Mahâ-Chohan, who then appoints one of the Adepts to act as the Hierophant Initiator. Either in the Hall of Initiation, or in some other appointed place, the candidate is formally initiated at a stately ceremony. What happens to the candidate is truly an "initiation," *i.e.*, a *beginning*. It is the beginning of a new form of existence, where the personality becomes steadily more and more merely a reflex of the Ego, and the Ego himself begins to draw upon the powers of his Mond¹.

The Soul of Man is in truth that highest part of him which is the Monad; but from that moment, when the Monad made the causal body out of the animal group-soul at individualisation, the "Spark hangs from the Flame by the finest thread of Fohat." The Ego, though linked thus to the Monad, has had, up to the moment of Initiation, no means of communication with that highest aspect of himself. But at Initiation, at the call of the Hierophant, the Monad descends into the causal body to take the vows of Initiation. From that moment, the "finest thread of Fohat" becomes as a bundle of threads, and the Ego, instead of hanging merely as a "spark," becomes as the lower end of a funnel, which

¹ For further information, see *The Masters and the Path*, by C. W. Leadbeater.

reaches upwards to the Monad and brings down from him life and light and strength. From the time of Initiation, there comes into the Initiate a virility and a power of resistance of which he was not capable before, and he finds thenceforth in his own self a Rock of Ages which nothing can shake.

After his Initiation, the candidate is taken by his Master, or by a senior pupil, to the Buddhic plane, to be taught to function there in his Buddhic vehicle. This means that the causal body must be transcended. Here now happens what has not happened before. Each night, when he left his body to work on the astral or the mental plane, his physical body, or his astral—one or both, as the case may be—has been left behind on the bed, to be donned when he returned to them. When he leaves the higher mental plane for the Buddhic plane, he of course leaves his causal body ; but this causal body, instead of remaining with the physical, astral and mental bodies, vanishes. When the pupil, from his Buddhic vehicle, looks down on to the higher mental plane, no causal body is there any longer to represent him. It is true that, when he returns, he finds himself in a causal body again ; but it is not the causal body which he has had for millions of years since the

day of individualisation, but a causal body which is a replica of that age-long house of his.

This experience shows the Initiate that he is not the Ego, but something more transcendental still; he knows now at first hand that his "self," to which he has clung from the time of individualisation, is no true self at all, but only "that thing which he has with pain created for his own use and by means of which he purposes, as his growth slowly develops his intelligence, to reach to the life beyond individuality."¹ Also, with his first Buddhic experience, the Initiate knows, not merely believes on faith, the Unity of all that lives—how all men's lives, their griefs as their joys, their failures as their successes, are inseparable from his life. Thenceforth, his standard of all things is changed; he has shifted his centre from that of his personal self and its interests to that of a greater Self, the "great Orphan," Humanity.

At Initiation, the Soul "enters the stream" (Fig. 121). This is the ancient Buddhist phrase, which describes the great transition which takes place in the life of the Initiate. He enters the great tide of the Will of the LOGOS, which has determined that, on this Earth Chain, the majority of our humanity shall commit

¹ *Light on the Path.*

themselves to HIS Plan, before the great day of testing in the Fifth Round, when the laggard souls

STAGES ON THE PATH	
5	ASEKHA—THE MASTER
4	ARHAT—THE VENERABLE
3	ANĀGĀMI—NOT-RETURNING
2	SAKADĀGAMI—ONCE-RETURNING
1	SOTĀPANNA—ENTERED-THE-STREAM

FIG. 121

must drop out of evolution, as the failures of the Earth Chain. They drop out, not for ever, but only for an age ; when the next Chain begins, they resume their evolution, after their long rest, at that level whence they dropped out from the Earth Chain.

This is that “ eternal damnation ” with which the ungodly are threatened in Christianity. But it is not a condemnation, but rather an evolutionary arrangement for those souls who must drop out, because they cannot keep pace with their more spiritually equipped fellows. Nor is it eternal; but only, as in the original Greek of the *New Testament*, “ æonian,” that is, for the

period of an æon or dispensation. But he who has "entered the stream" is "safe" or "saved"; and, slowly or with speed, he will "attain Nirvana," the goal of human perfection, according to the plan for the Earth Chain. Therefore the Initiate is called in Buddhism *Sotâpanna*, "he who has entered the stream".

It is said that usually seven lives intervene between the first Initiation and the fourth, that of the *Arhat*, and that similarly between the *Arhat* and the *Asekha*, seven more lives are necessary in which to do the required work of purification. Each Initiation means an expansion of consciousness, and each must be prepared for by adequate experience and self-training. But while one Initiate may take the full limit of time for the work to be done, another may condense it all into a much briefer period. It is largely a matter of the accumulated karma of the individual, *i.e.*, of the work done in past lives, and of the growth in strength and purification achieved by him in them. But all who "enter the stream" reach to the "further shore," that is, to the bliss of Nirvana.

The stages on the Path of Holiness, as this process of spiritual unfoldment is called, are marked by expansions of consciousness, and by the gift by the Great White Brotherhood of new

knowledge and new powers to the Initiate. The Brotherhood requires from the candidate, before he can pass from one stage to another, a record of work done for humanity, a freedom from specified mental and moral defects, and the possession of certain spiritual faculties. In particular, there are ten "Fetters," which the candidate must cast off one by one, before he can finally come to Adeptship. After the candidate has "entered the stream," and before he can be given the second Initiation, he must show, besides the record of work which he presents, that he is free of the first three Fetters ; these are, according to Buddhist terminology : (1) *Sakṣāyatitthi*, (2) *Vichikichchā*, and (3) *Sīlabbataparāmāsa*.

The first Fetter, *Sakṣāyatitthi*,¹ means "the delusion as to one's individuality or Self". Many a man thinks of his Self as the physical body ; and he identifies himself with its lusts and cravings, with its health or want of health, with its persistence during life, or with its death. A man more evolved will identify his Self with his "temperament," with his professions of belief, with his religious and æsthetic ideas, and with his sympathies and antipathies. Only very few, who are capable of dispassion and

¹ Sanskrit, *Sva-kāya-drishṭi*.

analysis, will begin to realise how most of the ideas and emotions, which a man thinks are his own, are in reality a garment which he wears, a garment which is less of his own making and far more made for him by his sex, race, caste and religion. And all, except the supreme idealists, instinctively make a distinction between their personal selves and the humanity of which they are units.

To get rid of the Fetter of the Delusion of Self is to know what the real Self is—that It is the Heart of all that lives, and that Its gain and good come only from the gain and good of the Whole. The Buddhist experience, when the causal body vanishes, shows the way to the Initiate to discover by experiment and experience what is that true Self in him, which has no part in the limiting forces of “race, creed, sex, caste or colour”.

The second Fetter, *Vichikichchhā*,¹ means “Doubt”. This is doubt as to “God’s plan, which is Evolution,” especially as to that part which concerns the growth of the individual by the process of Reincarnation, in accordance with the Law of Karma. There are many stages in doubt, from rank disbelief to the acceptance of a truth as a “working hypothesis”.

¹ Sanskrit, *Vichikitsā*.

In practical conduct, the noblest lives have been lived by men and women who have had only working hypotheses as to the nature of existence. A lofty idealism, based on working hypotheses, will lead a man through the gates of Initiation ; but there comes the time when some at least of his working hypotheses must be living facts of his inmost consciousness, facts known to be true because, by outer observation and by inward realisation, they are part of his individuality evermore. The Fetter of Doubt as to the fundamental laws governing human evolution must be utterly thrown aside, before the soul can pass to the second stage.

The third Fetter, *Sīlabbataparāmāsa*,¹ means "affectation of rites and ceremonies". It was the Lord Christ who pointed out in Palestine that "the sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath : therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath." It was the same great truth which the Lord Buddha proclaimed, when He held that reliance upon prayers and invocations, upon rites and ceremonies, is a superstition, from which the wise man should be free. Rituals and ceremonies, when scientifically constructed, are like

¹ Sanskrit, *Shīla-vruta-parāmarsha*.

any other piece of scientific mechanism ; they are storers of energy or conductors of force. But they are to be servants to do man's will, not masters to control man's behaviour. This is the true attitude towards rites and ceremonies.

They are not necessary, nor indispensable, for wise conduct or for co-operation with the Divine ; they are useful, especially to souls of certain temperaments, to help them to attune their wills to the One Will. But, without rites and ceremonies, the same work can be done by earnest striving and aspiration, each man for himself, and without help of priests or Devas or Angels. The advice and guidance of men or supermen, of earthly or heavenly denizens, are only useful to enable a man to look up and not down, forward and not back ; but these helpers cannot tread the Path for him, nor lead him to salvation. A man must "save" himself. To know utterly that within one's own self, and not without, is "the Way, the Truth and the Life," is to cast off for ever this Fetter of Superstition.

When the Master finds that the pupil has transcended the first three Fetters, and has to his credit the requisite amount of work done, then He presents the pupil once again for Initiation. As before, in a similar stately ceremony, the Hierophant opens up at Initiation new possibilities

of consciousness in the candidate, and entrusts him with those secrets and powers which appertain to the new stage. The Initiate of the second grade is called *Sakâdâgami*, "he who returns once," for only one more physical birth is obligatory for him; at the end of his next physical life he can, if he so chooses, complete the remaining stages of the Path without returning to incarnation.

As he passes on to the next Initiation, new faculties must be evolved, and a yet larger record of work must be achieved. There are no Fetters to be cast off between the second and third Initiations; but the higher mind must be made a mirror of the wisdom of the Intuition, and trained to conceive and elaborate those truths which the mind cannot discover, unless implanted in it by a faculty greater than the mind.

When the higher mind has become the tool of the Intuition, and the pupil's record of service is adequate, he is presented by his Master for the third Initiation. He becomes then *Anâgâmi*, "not returning"; for birth in a physical body, unless he so chooses, is no longer necessary in order to attain to the final goal. The work can be done in the invisible worlds, and the Initiate can from there, if he so decides, proceed to the fourth and fifth Initiations.

Between the third and fourth Initiations, two Fetters must be cast off : *Kāmarāga*, sensuality, and *Patigha*, anger. Of course, long before this, all the cruder forms of sense-gratification and anger will have been eliminated by the Initiate ; but there are subtle forms of these two Fetters which bind the aspirant as firmly as their cruder forms enslave the man of the world. In addition to freedom from these Fetters, and the record of work, the candidate must show that he has acquired mastery over some of the invisible worlds, and that his brain consciousness can be made, when necessary, a true record of his life on higher planes. At the fourth Initiation, he becomes the *Arhat*, “ the venerable ”.

During all the stages—*Sotāpanna*, *Saṅgārahita*, *Anāgāmi* and *Arhat*—the Initiate is *Sekha*, a “ Disciple,” under the instruction and supervision of a Master of the Wisdom. The next stage is to become *Asekha*, “ no-more-disciple,” the Master.¹ He is a Master of the Wisdom, that is, he has within him all the capacities and powers which are requisite in order to know all

¹ These five stages on the Path probably correspond to the five stages in Hinduism, known as : 1. *Kutichaka*, 2. *Bahūdaka*, 3. *Hamsa*, 4. *Paramahansa*, 5. *Atita*. In the Festivals of the Christian Church, the five Initiations are symbolised in the life-story of the Christ by five great Festivals, commemorating (1) the Virgin Birth, (2) the Baptism, (3) the Transfiguration, (4) the Crucifixion and the Resurrection, and (5) Ascension and Descent of the Holy Ghost. (See *The Hidden Side of Christian Festivals*, by C. W. Leadbeater.)

that concerns the evolution—past, present and future—of the Planetary Chain to which he belongs. But before this stage can be reached, five more Fetters must be cast aside, the hardest of all.

Lo ! like fierce foes slain by some warrior,
 Ten sins along these Stages lie in dust,
 The Love of Self, False Faith, and Doubt are three,
 Two more, Hatred and Lust.

Who of these Five is conqueror hath trod
 Three Stages out of Four : yet there abide
 The Love of Life on earth, Desire for Heaven.
 Self-Praise, Error, and Pride.¹

The five Fetters which the Arhat must cast off before he can take the fifth Initiation, that of the Asekha, are *Rûparâga*, "desire for life in worlds of form," *Arûparâga*, "desire for life in worlds of no-form," *Mâno*, "pride," *Uddhachchha*, "irritability," and *Avijjâ*, "ignorance". What is the true significance of these terms it is difficult to say ; but knowledge about these five Fetters is not essential to those who have not yet entered the Path. Suffice it to say that, before the fifth Initiation can be taken, man must put on the attributes of the superman ; he must become the Christos, "the Anointed,"

¹ *The Light of Asia*, Book VIII.

who has come "unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ".¹

This is the great Day for which the Monad went forth a "kingly crown to gain"; and when he gains it, he gains it not for himself but for all creatures, human, sub-human and super-human. All Nature rejoices in his achievement; for one more Saviour of Humanity has joined the ranks of those who live to give utterly, as the LOGOS gives. It is said that when one of our humanity attains to Perfection,

all Nature thrills with joyous awe and feels subdued. The silver star now twinkles out the news to the night-blossoms, the streamlet to the pebbles ripples out the tale; dark ocean-waves will roar it to the rocks surf-bound, scent-laden breezes sing it to the vales, and stately pines mysteriously whisper: "A Master has arisen, a MASTER OF THE DAY."²

* * * * *

Know, O disciple, that those who have passed through the silence, and felt its peace and retained its strength, they long that you shall pass through it also. . . . Give your aid to the few strong hands that hold back the powers of darkness from obtaining complete victory. Then do you enter into a partnership of joy, which brings indeed terrible toil and profound sadness, but also a great and ever-increasing delight."

These are the words of a Master of the Wisdom, uttered to those who seek to serve God

¹ St Paul, *Ephesians*, iv, 13.

² *The Voice of the Silence*, by H. P. Blavatsky

³ *Light on the Path*.

or Man or an Ideal. There awaits each man and woman of noble instincts and pure enthusiasms such a life of delight as those only know who have become Disciples. It is a delight which comes not from ease and the fruition of dreams, but from ceaseless toil in the noblest cause which man's imagination can conceive. To look up and see God, and know that one can be His messenger ; to look down and see men's ignorance and misery, and know that in one's hand is the power to lessen both for them ; to look round at Nature and know that one can become her prophet ; to look within and know that a Light is there to lead men from the darkness of death to a new day—it is these things which inspire those who have torn the veil of self-interest which enwraps them, and have seen something of the Hidden Light and the Hidden Work. It was said by the Rishis of India, of those who see the Heavenly Vision : *N'anyah pantháh vidyate 'yanâya*—" No other path at all is there to go." To those who have seen what the LOGOS does and, through that, what the LOGOS is, there is indeed " no other path at all to go ".

The Path is full of toil, and renunciation of hopes and dreams, and weariness ; yet are the days and nights, when treading that Path,

suffused with a keen enthusiasm inspiring to new hopes and to new dreams, and filled with the delight of knowledge and mastery. It is said in a book of occult maxims : " When one enters the path, he lays his heart upon the cross ; when the cross and the heart have become one, then hath he reached the goal." And that goal is a Transfiguration. To that Transfiguration the LOGOS calls us, and to go whither HE calls is to discover what has never yet been revealed.

Enter the Path ! There is no grief like Hate !
No pains like passion, no deceit like sense !
Enter the Path ! Far hath he gone whose foot
Treads down one fond offence.

Enter the Path ! There spring the healing streams
Quenching all thirst ! There bloom th' im-
mortal flowers
Carpeting all the way with joy ! There throng
Swiftest and sweetest hours !¹

¹ *The Light of Asia*, Book VIII.

CHAPTER XVI

GOD'S PLAN, WHICH IS EVOLUTION

THERE is a saying attributed to Plato which is full of significance ; it is, " God geometrises." In that saying we have the proclamation of the Divine Wisdom that there exists a God of the universe, and that all Nature is a creation by HIM after a Plan. Modern science, with her doctrine of evolution, acknowledges a " design in Nature," but that design is to most scientists merely the result of the mechanical interplay of natural forces, and it in no way warrants the belief in a Creator. It is only a scientist here and there who is ready to acknowledge that the structure of the universe reveals the mind of a " pure mathematician," the Great Architect of the Universe.

The Ancient Wisdom proclaims with no hesitating voice that every part of Nature's design reflects the plan of a Divine Mind. This " God's plan, which is Evolution " is not mechanical ; what seems a " fortuitous concourse of atoms " is the

resultant diagonal of the energies of the LOGOS, and their quantity and direction as they operate are determined by HIM at each moment of time.

It is difficult for the modern mind to imagine our Solar System as a living organism. Yet that is what it is. The sphere in space, whose centre is the Sun and whose radius is the distance from the centre to the trans-Plutonian planet "P,"¹ is the physical body of the LOGOS, and HIS mind directs all the activities within that vast sphere. The magnitude of that Mind baffles human imagination ; only a few glimpses here and there of Its wonders can we gain as we study creation. Looking at that Mind with the heart, It appears as infinite Love : observing It with the developed artistic imagination, It is infinite Beauty.

When the mind looks at Its activities in visible nature, there is revealed a fascinating geometrical design. Why "God geometrises" we may not know till our little minds can directly contact HIS great Mind ; we can but look with our eyes and ponder on what they report, and what they report is order, rhythm and beauty.

All matter is electricity, though no one yet knows what is electricity, nor what is magnetism, the force induced by electricity. Unknown as

¹ Fig 3.

these two forces are in their true nature, we yet know that, as one of them, magnetism, operates, geometrical design at once appears. When needles are pierced upright in corks, each needle made into a magnet with a north and south pole, and when the corks are allowed freely to float in water, and when over the floating needles there is held a powerful electro-magnet, the result is shown in Fig. 122. When only one

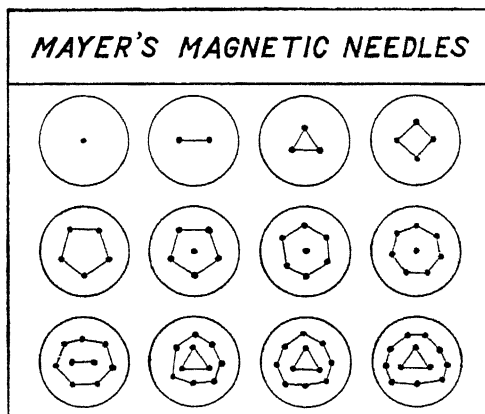


FIG. 122

needle floats, it comes directly under the magnet ; on the introduction of a second cork, the two corks range themselves side by side ; three form a triangle ; four a square ; five a pentagon ; six a pentagon with a needle at its centre. The experiment has been carried to 52

needles ; with 51, the circles are of 6, 11, 14 and 19, with one needle in the middle. With 52 needles, the circles are the same, but instead of one needle, two form the nucleus round which the circles are grouped. Why do the magnets arrange themselves in these geometrical designs ? Because so to act is " God's plan " for magnetism.

For everything has a work to do, mapped out for it in that Plan. Even at this very beginning of physical forces, " number " and geometry come into play. It was this that Pythagoras taught when he said that the universe is constructed according to " number ". Everywhere we look, a geometrical design appears. And as rhythm in structure and movement means music, the universe makes music as it works at its tasks. The electrons make waves as they rush through the æther ; but their notes are scarcely within the audibility of the average clairaudient ear. But the note which the Earth makes as it circles the Sun, pushing its way through the æther, and the harmonics of that note, can be heard.¹ Each visible and invisible planet has its note, and the " music of the spheres " is not a phantasy, but a most sober verity.

¹ I can testify to the existence of these notes by personal experience.—C J.

Let us look for a moment now at the ultimate physical atom (Fig. 123). It is a living heart, pulsating with energy ; with its three thicker whorls and the seven thinner, it is also a transformer ; each whorl is made up of seven orders of spirillæ. Spirals and spirillæ are its basis of structure ; the atom is fashioned to do a work.

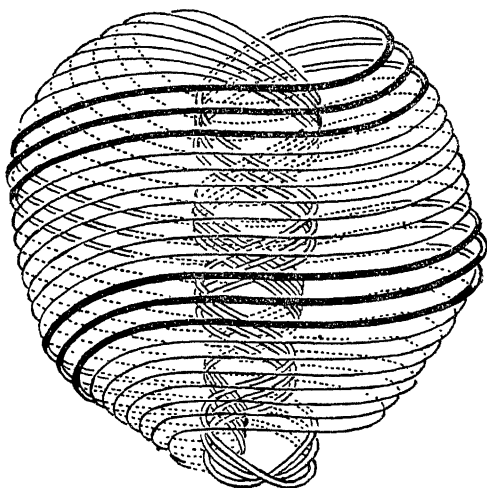


FIG 123

In the three whorls flow currents of different electricities, the seven vibrate in response to etheric waves of all kinds—to sound, light, heat, etc. ; they show the seven colours of the spectrum ; give out the seven sounds of the natural scale ; respond in a variety of ways to physical vibration—flashing, singing, pulsing bodies, they move incessantly, inconceivably beautiful and brilliant.

The atom has—as observed so far—three proper motions, *i.e.*, motions of its own, independent of any imposed on it from outside. It turns incessantly upon its own axis, spinning like a top; it describes a small circle with its axis, as though the axis of the spinning top moved in a small circle; it has a regular pulsation, a contraction and expansion, like the pulsation of the heart. When a force is brought to bear upon it, it dances up and down, flings itself widely from side to side, performs the most astonishing and rapid gyrations, but the three fundamental motions incessantly persist. If it be made to vibrate, as a whole, at the rate which gives any one of the seven colours, the whorl belonging to that colour glows out brilliantly.¹

Why has the atom this peculiar shape, and these many motions and functions? Because that is “God’s plan” for the atom. Out of its tiny life the LOGOS expects a co-operation, and age by age the atom is being trained by HIS agents to perform that duty. And when men are willing to do their duty to the full, then the atom and mankind will join in a common work with a forcefulness not now possible.

Order, rhythm and beauty are more evident to our minds when we look at the shapes of the chemical elements.² The five “Platonic Solids” (Fig. 124) give us the axes of structure for all the elements. Verily God geometrises, as HE builds the bricks of matter out of which the solar

¹ *Occult Chemistry*, by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater.

² See Chapter X, “The Evolution of Matter and Force.”

system is to be made. Why is Calcium a tetrahedron and Phosphorus a cube ? Because it is God's plan. For each element has its part in the Great Plan ; each gives to the universe its own revelation of the nature of the LOGOS. Each is a mirror of the inexhaustible fullness of the Divine Life ; each is a channel, both to bring down to earth the energies of that Life, as also to conduct upwards and inwards to It the response which Nature gives.

When we come to the molecular world, who that has looked at minerals has not noted how crystals carry out geometrical design to perfection ? The precision of their angles is often more perfect than can be achieved by the most accurate of man-made measuring tools. After building angular solids, exquisite for symmetry and beauty, the mineral life next fashions out of them solids with curves ; one can but perennially marvel at the ingenuity of the mineral, as it arranges tiny crystals of quartz and other minerals to make spirals (Fig. 125). The life activities of the mineral kingdom are a glorification of the Divine Mind, which thinks "in numbers," and ever shapes the combinations of the elements into forms of order, rhythm and beauty. Each mineral carries out God's plan for it, and the crystal world is a mirror of those geometrical

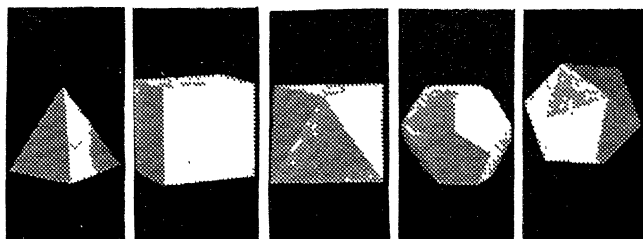


FIG. 124

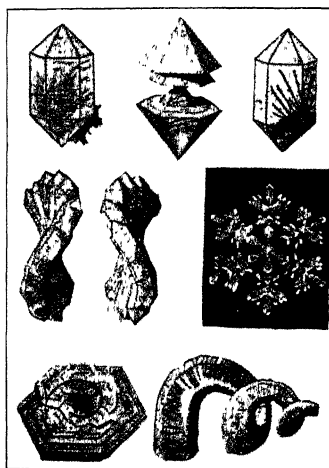


FIG. 125

laws of the Divine Mind which the artist senses and the mathematician deduces.

As the life of the LOGOS expresses itself in more pliant forms of matter, the rhythm and the music become ever more complex with each

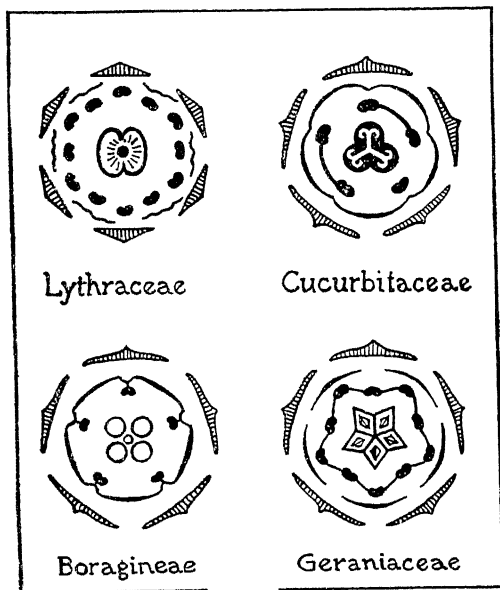


FIG. 126

higher stage. Each plant is built rhythmically, the place of leaf on twig, and branch on stem, being fixed by laws of geometry and design. When we look at the flowers, then each flower, built as it is according to "number," is as a chord in a great musical octave. Consider the

arrangement of sepals and petals, of stamens and ovaries, in any flower, and the geometry of the mineral life reappears in new variations and combinations at the next stage as the vegetable group-soul ; surely God geometrises as HE builds the four types of Fig. 126, the Loose-strifes, Gourds, Borageworts and Geraniums. And when we come to the life of the animal kingdom, how exquisite is God's geometry in the shell of the *Nautilus pompilius*. (Fig. 127), and in that of *Solarium* (Fig. 128). Beauty is there clear to our gaze ; but what of the laws of mathematics in their curves, and of mechanics in the moulding of their chambers ? In the *Nautilus*, surely a Grand Geometrician is visibly at work, and HIS Mind is full of rhythm and melody.

In all the myriads of creatures of the animal kingdom, God geometrises as in the plant and the mineral. But HIS geometry is less evident, though the movement of every muscle illustrates laws of rhythmic motion, and a higher beauty exists in the animal than in plant or mineral. Grace of line and limb and movement, with a complexity of rhythm difficult to analyse, characterises all the forms of the animal world. In each animal God geometrises, and teaches its duty in HIS plan.

So "God's plan, which is Evolution," is worked out in each order of creation, from the

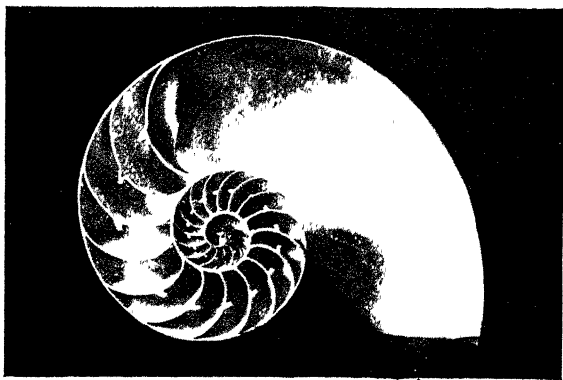


FIG. 127



FIG. 128

atom to the animal. And when the animal life individualises to become the habitation of a Monad, a Son of God gone forth to realise his Divinity, then the whole life of man, did he but know how to live it, can become one harmony of thought and feeling and action, bodying forth, in worlds visible and invisible, form after form of beauty. Every atom and cell in his vehicles then spring forth to give their love of order, rhythm and beauty, to make his life as a melody in the eternal symphony of the LOGOS. For, we make music wherever we go, with all our bodies—physical, astral, mental and causal ; either we amplify the great chords sounded by the LOGOS, and weave out of them new melodies of our own, or we mar the music of Nature, and introduce discords which reverberate and cause confusion in the melodies which others, more noble than we, are trying to weave.

God's plan for men is to unfold their latent Divinity. For that, the LOGOS sends us forth from HIMSELF to live our separate lives, each bound on a wheel of birth and death, and birth again ; and each life is as a day in the School of Eternal Life. There, we learn, taught by HIS Messengers, what are the lessons necessary for us in order to pass from one class to a higher (Fig 129).

School of Eternal Life	
Stage	Motive of Action
THE MASTER	<i>Not I but the Father</i>
THE DISCIPLE	<i>In His Name</i>
SPIRITUAL	<i>I will help you</i>
CIVILIZED	<i>Let us share it</i>
SAVAGE	<i>I want it</i>

FIG. 129

God's plan for the savage is selfishness, with an ever-insistent "I want it," in order to strengthen the centre of his individuality. But after many lives as the savage, God's plan for him changes, and "We," not "I," becomes slowly the lesson which he must learn; he must now co-operate with the LOGOS by sharing, not by asking for himself alone. "Let us share it" becomes his creed as the citizen of a community. Comes next the later stage, when he must be spiritual, having as the key-note of his life a desire to share the burdens of others. "I will help you," is the way that God's

plan speaks to the heart of the man rising to spirituality.

God's plan for the Disciple is that he shall live in the name of his Master, becoming day by day a nobler warden and a saintlier almoner of the blessings which his Master creates for the world. At the last stage of all, that of the Master of the Wisdom, God's plan is fully achieved, and the soul lives in an indescribable unity of man and God. "I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father," is then the motive of every action. As he alone can know, and none below the level of his achievement, he realises what the Sages meant when they said, "I am the Self," and what Christ meant when He proclaimed, "I and my Father are one."

And this wonder, which is each moment's experience for the Master of the Wisdom, is God's plan *for all men*, the savage and the civilised, the spiritual and the Disciple. And HE will fulfil it in HIS own good time, winning the co-operation of all, of the sinner as of the saint. For that purpose alone has HE sacrificed HIMSELF to fashion a universe for our habitation and growth. Where HE works, no failure is possible, and to join HIM in HIS work is to feel deathlessness and mastery.

God's plan is not, as it sometimes seems to our eyes, a round of weariness and pain, an

implacable Fate which wrings out of man many griefs for each joy which he creates for himself. To the babe who tries to walk, there is stress of limb and anxiety of mind as he makes his first steps ; but, if a mother's joyous face and laughing eyes are before him to encourage him, the effort of body is little, compared to the final bliss in her loving arms. So is it with all life. If, from one angle, evolution seems an unending stress, from another it is an exhilarating play. It is the great Game which the LOGOS plays with us, and the laws of Righteousness are the rules of the game.

The joyousness which is the undercurrent of Nature's processes must be sensed by each for himself, out of his own experiences. It may take many a life before he can say, in spite of all that he has suffered, that Love is the fulfilling of the Law ; but his evolution is incomplete till he knows for himself that the heart of things is indeed Love and Joy, and that all the tragedy of evolution is only a passing phase.

One of the mystery teachings of the past is that the universe is at play while it is at work. Hinduism teaches that all manifestation is the "dance of Shiva," and the same doctrine was taught in the Eleusinian Mysteries. One of the experiences of the initiated in those Mysteries

was to feel what was in the "sacred basket"; these were the "playthings" of Dionysus, the

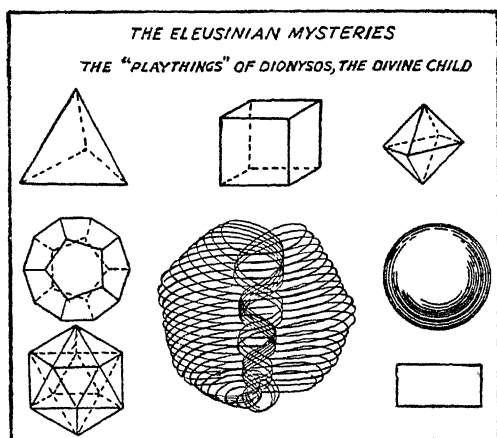


FIG. 130

Divine Child. Tradition reports that they were the dice, the spinning-top, the ball and the mirror. What they were in reality, we have in Fig. 130. The "dice" were the five Platonic Solids, which give the axes for the growth of the chemical elements and crystals; the "top" was a model of the ultimate physical atom; the "ball" was a model of the Earth, and the "mirror" was the symbol of the seven planes on which are reflected what the LOGOS fashions on high. These were the "playthings" of the LOGOS as the Divine Child, and the initiates at Eleusis were

taught to sense beneath the processes of nature a deep undercurrent of joy.

All the principles of Theosophy, which this work has so far tried to explain, are summed up in our next figure, Fig. 131.

PRINCIPLES IN EVOLUTION

- 1. The Divine Consciousness veils itself as Life and Matter.**
- 2. Form dies to release Life. Life returns in better organised Form.**
- 3. Geometrical Building in all forms, visible and invisible.**
- 4. All building after the Archetypal Pattern on high.**
- 5. Man strengthens his centre through Selfishness; he radiates out from his centre through Self-Sacrifice.**
- 6. The Divine Life is in all things—mineral, plant, animal, man, angel—not as less or as more, but as Perfect Divinity.**

FIG. 131

The first and the last maxims give the clue to what is happening around us, that *all* is consciousness, the Divine Consciousness itself, and none less; and that, wherever the Divine

Manifestation reveals itself there is neither "less" nor "more". Where HE is, there HE is in HIS Perfection.

We have so far considered God's plan largely from the standpoint of man, as the individual and as the unit, and only here and there gained a glimpse of the Plan in its larger aspect. There remains only to attempt to see the Plan as a whole. Could we but step outside the limits of the planes of our globe, then should we see the work of the LOGOS for the Solar System as a whole.

Those who are able to see that work in its entirety say that the appearance of the Solar System from high planes is that of a wonderful cosmic flower of many petals and colours, with a great golden pistil which is the Sun, as the heart of the Flower (see frontispiece, Fig. 132¹). Each of the seven Planetary Logoi permeates the whole system with His influences, but the matter especially affected by one type of those influences forms a great ellipsoid in space, the major focus of which is the Sun, and the minor

¹ It is impossible to do more than barely suggest this vision in a diagram. The planets cannot be placed to a true scale in a small diagram. The colours adopted are not the ancient traditional colours of the Seven Planetary Logoi, but simply the seven colours of the solar spectrum taken in order. The colours used in Ancient Chaldea are described in *Man: Whence, How and Whither*, by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater, Chap. XIII.

focus the planet of the Planetary Logos. These ellipsoids of influence are changing in their relation to each other, and those changes are partly indicated by the changing positions of the physical planets. So the Solar System, as the LOGOS and HIS seven great Assistants who work with HIM, appears as a great Flower of many petals, with a great, glowing, golden heart at its centre.¹

Whoso can attain to this vision of the work of the LOGOS can never have a shadow of doubt as to HIS Love and Might and Beauty. Each vision of the Truth, through religion or philosophy, through science or art, or through philanthropy and service, leads the soul one step nearer to the goal, which is, to live and move and have his being, in full consciousness, and with exceeding joy, in the LOGOS of our Solar System.

¹ See *The Inner Life*, by C. W. Leadbeater, Vol. I, under "Symbolology," for a fuller description.

CONCLUSION

IN a swift survey, we have seen what the Ancient Wisdom says of man and his destiny, of Nature and her message, and of God and His Work. There is no philosophy to equal Theosophy in its idealism, in its hopefulness, and in its all-embracing tenderness. It reveals to the intellect so stupendous a panorama of life's activities, in worlds visible and invisible, that the mind of man is at first stupefied, and then transported with its entrancing beauty. Above all, the Ancient Wisdom does not speculate, but speaks with authority. "These are the eternal facts of Nature," say the Teachers of the Wisdom, and They ask us to live a life of idealism, because no other life is possible for reasonable men and women who desire to act in the light of truth, and not under the sway of error. Well may the inquirer into Theosophy ask, confronted with its seeming dogmatism, How can I know for myself that all this is true ?

Knowledge is of many kinds—what the senses report, what the mind sees, what the heart conceives, and what the intuition knows. One or other of these, or all, are for a man avenues to truth, according to his temperament. We are not all alike, and the value to each of us of the world and its happenings varies according to what we seek from life. As is the fabric of a man's mind and heart, so is his vision of life.

But while what is a fact to one man may perhaps be an illusion to another, there is one test of truth which is the same for all. Truth is what *compels*. A fact of Nature, when once viewed honestly and clearly, thereafter draws all one's nature to act in accordance with it; its compulsion may be swift or slow, but such is the effect on the mind of the Thing-that-is, that the mind can never free itself from the power of that Thing. Furthermore, if what the mind has seen is a vision of Truth and not an illusion, the vision grows day by day, ever revealing larger horizons. Doubts may surge up one after another, but a million doubts cannot invalidate one truth. The soul who thinks that he has grasped the truth can patiently fight on, slaying one by one the hosts of doubts as they arise.

If these many truths of Theosophy are facts in Nature, then in time they will prove

themselves so to every one. They must sooner or later be built into the fabric of each man's thinking, if a man is to think truly in accordance with *all* facts. They can be *seen*, one by one, as the faculties necessary for their sight are developed ; but to see all, from the atom at its work to the solar system as it carries out the will of the LOGOS, is not for every one of us, at his present stage of limitation. As his consciousness grows, and faculty after faculty is added, more and more facts will be seen. One by one, each fact, which is at first merely believed in, will be seen with direct vision, and relied upon with an unassailable certainty. To all will come this direct vision, but the full vision in its splendour will come only when the soul becomes the Master of the Wisdom.

Till that day, we can at least each act in the light of the vision of truth which each has. If we will only realise that not only the five senses and the mind are the avenues of sight, but also the aspirations, the imagination, our loves and our spirit of sacrifice, then truth will pour into our natures from many avenues which are now barred by us. Life is a greater thing than can be known by merely one instrument of cognition, the mind ; the mind is a useful instrument to record, but it is a very limiting one for vision.

There is no surer way for the inquirer, if he desires to prove one by one the truths of Theosophy, than to put into practice one great truth which he can readily accept. It is the truth of Brotherhood. Let a man remember that another is as himself, that the same life of Nature flows in both, that what is hard for himself is hard for the other too ; let him, looking at his neighbour, say, "This is myself, in a hitherto unknown aspect of me" ; let him study with patience this mysterious part of himself that exists outside of him ; then let him see if, as he grows in charity and long-suffering, he is not mysteriously impelled to discover about man and God truths of whose existence he was not aware. *Loving action is Divine Wisdom at work, and whoso acts lovingly must inevitably come to the Wisdom.*

This is the surest way to prove that the truths of Theosophy are realities, and not the beautiful creations of some philosopher's brain. If a man cannot believe in all the teachings of Theosophy, let him at least *act* as Theosophy teaches. He will then find that the word "Theosophy" describes a wonderful Reality. And when he knows, with every fibre of his being, and in each moment of time, that all that he is—his highest love and sacrifice, his fullest faith and offering—is

that Reality in him, and that apart from IT he has no existence, then he will find in himself an instrument of knowledge with which he can discover all for himself. For God's Truth is within a man's own nature ; it is not an utter stranger to him, but ever the companion of his dreams.

Because man is Divine, the Wisdom is his heritage. Nay, not Wisdom alone, but Power also—power to dare, to suffer, and to conquer. This sense of victory, which brings with it all joy, is the gift which the Ancient Wisdom gives to all who cherish her.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

IN continuation of my obligation to various sources for illustrations, I have to add the following, with sincere thanks : Fig. 98 to Mr. C. F. Bragdon ; Fig. 101 to *The Evening Post*, Wellington, New Zealand ; Fig. 103 to “ Architecture of Athens ” by Stuart and Revett ; Fig. 104 to “ The Curves of Life ” by T. A. Cook ; Fig. 106 to *Illustrated London News* ; Fig. 107 to “ Art Forms in Nature ” by Karl Blossfeldt ; Fig. 108 to the Australian Museum, Sydney ; Fig. 109 to “ Tiere in Schönen Bildern ” by K. R. Lange-wische ; Fig. 113 to “ Vita delle Piante ” by R. H. Francé. I regret that owing to an oversight I am unable to express my obligation to the work which contains Fig. 105, and to the unknown Japanese artist of Fig. 110.

INDEX

	PAGE		PAGE
ACCEPTANCE and Pro-		Adept of our human	
bation, Period be-		evolution	321
tween	333, 334	of Venus Scheme of	
Accepted pupil (Fig.		Evolution	321
119)	330, 333-334	—past need of rein-	
pupil, Mystical ex-		carnation (Fig. 29)	
perience of	334		69, 70, 227
Action and reaction		Seven choices before	
(Fig. 36)	93	an (Fig. 73)	226-
Evil, What is	92		227, 325
Good, What is	92	Stage of the Asekha,	
Law of	90	for the Monad	305
Actions make environ-		taking sixth Initia-	
ment (Fig. 44)	112	tion	325
What really are	90	—why he reincar-	
Adept Brotherhood,		nates among men	70
Museum of the	44	Adepts distribute ener-	
Brothers direct evolu-		gy of the Logos	326
tionary process	49	Evolution of (Fig. 9)	26
—how he becomes a		from Venus	226
Manu, a Bodhi-		Heavenly residence	
sattva or a Mahâ-		of	138
Chohan	325	Life-streams con-	
—how he can take		verging into	25
seventh Initiation	325	of the Great White	
Initiator, The	321	Brotherhood	318
investigators	44	of the Great White	
of First Ray taking		Brotherhood,	
seventh Initiation		Work of	326-327
as Manu	324		

	PAGE		PAGE
Adepts on all the Seven Rays	325	Æther, Electrons making waves through the	355
on First Ray not holding office of		Holes in the 196, 231,	
Manu after seventh Initiation	325	246, 247	
on Second Ray not holding office of		Luminiferous	125
Bodhisattva after seventh Initiation	325	of space and Cosmic Logos	196
Seven types of	227-228	of space and ether, Distinction between	128
What are the	69	of space, What is (Fig. 64)	196
Why majority of, "enter Nirvâna"	326	Vibrations in the wrongly discarded	119
Adeptship and advanced souls of humanity	226	by theories of Relativity	125-126
and Seventh Round of Earth Chain	226	Affection, Bond of, between souls	84, 87
Normal time of attaining	226	Affectionate type of soul (Fig. 11)	30, 31
Âdi plane (Figs. 55, 59, 63, 115)	161, 180, 195, 299	Affections (Fig. 53)	151
Âdi plane, The		Âgâmi karma, What is	102
Composition of atom of	200	Ahura Mazda (God)	188
Eternal Pilgrim on	306	Akkad, Soul's experiences as an	56
Logos descending to (Fig. 115)	298, 299	Akkadians, Who are the	52
Making of	200	Alcohol, Chemical composition of	234
Âdityas (Devas)	194	Alcyone (c) (Fig. 34)	72, 85
Adler, Psychoanalysts of the school of	149	(c), Lives of (Fig. 32)	76
Æther, Electric waves in the	120	Alexandria, Platonic Schools of Greece and	248

	PAGE		PAGE
Allah (God)	188	Animal feelings in lower	
Altruism	329, 331	astral world (Fig.	
America, U.S. of, and		116)	307
sixth sub-race of		feelings like anger,	
Fifth Root-race	215	lust, envy, jeal-	
A m e s h a S p e n t a s		ousy	308
(A r c h a n g e l s),		forms—how ensoul-	
Seven, in Zoro-		ed	22
astrianism	193	friend—each made	
Amœba, Life of the		into a soul of man	184
Logos in an	317	God's plan for the	
Anâgâmi—not-return-		360-361	
ing (Fig. 121)	340, 347	group-soul (Fig. 7)	
— n o t - returning—		19, 22, 206	
why so called	346	group-soul and the	
"Ancestral type"	244,	Monad	337
256, 261		group-soul, Causal	
Ancient Chaldea	367	body made from	337
Mysteries	316	group-soul, Meaning	
Wisdom, Gift of	373	of	20, 170-171
Wisdom on Divine		group-soul, Perma-	
Plan	352	nent atoms in	181
Wisdom on man,		g r o u p - s o u l , What	
nature and God	369	was, in previous	
Wisdom on Plan of		cycles	171
Evolution	328	instinct, Meaning of	173
Angels, see Devas		Animal kingdom	
Anger or Patigha, Fifth		Evolution of the	
Fetter of	347	(Fig. 5)	11
Animal and man, Dif-		Evolution of the,	
ference between	61	during each Round	
Avatâras (Fig. 93)	275	and Chain	229
Divine Life in each	269	evolving to human-	
evolving to either		ity (Fig. 11)	30
Human or Deva		First appearance of	
Type of Evolution		the	206
(Fig. 8)	24		

	PAGE		PAGE
Animal kingdom		Animal, Transition from	
"God geometris" in	360	the, to the human,	
God's Plan for	274-275	169-170, 178, 209	
—how evolved	10-12	Transition of the	
Instincts of self-pre-		highest, into human	
servation and prop-		kingdom	180, 209
agation in the	8, 12	True, What is	170
Our, and Earth		types as seven doors	
Chain	219	to human kingdom	
Principle of growth		169-170	
for the	297	Animals, Beauty in	360
Protoplasm giving		Beauty in shells of	
rise to the	10	(Figs. 127, 128)	360
Struggle for existence		Divine Plan regard-	
in the	176, 272	ing	184
Animal knows physical,		Evolution of	164-185
astral and lower		"God geometris"	
mental worlds	307	in shells of	360
life and the Life of		Hastening individu-	
the Logos	209	alisation of higher	184
life as a Type of Life		—individualised be-	
(Figs. 10, 56)	28, 166	fore death and	
life, Differentiation of		found in heaven	137
the (Fig. 58)	176	Individualised, "in	
life in Kingdoms of		Devachan" (Fig.	
Evolving Life (Fig.		50)	133
68)	210	Instinct in,—its	
life, Individualised	361	meaning	173
Reason of difference		Our first duty to	184
between highest,		—purpose of bring-	
and lowest man	183	ing them into touch	
-stream of life, Life of		with man	185
the	146	Reason for existence	
thinks as well as feels	307	of	184
		Struggle for existence	
		among	174

- | | PAGE | | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|--|----------|
| Animals, Survival of the fittest among | 174 | Archetypes in the evolution of forms | 177 |
| Animism among primitive savages | 275 | in the evolutionary scheme | 195 |
| "Annihilation" or negativity | 228 | of forces, forms, thoughts, intuitions | 195 |
| Anthropoid apes | 164 | of forms | 108 |
| Anûpâdaka plane (Figs. 55, 59, 63, 115) | 161, 180, 195, 299 | of the souls of men | 108 |
| plane, Composition of atoms of the | 201 | Architect, The Great and reincarnation | 61 |
| plane, Eternal Pilgrim on the | 306 | of the Universe | 352 |
| plane, First Logos latent on the | 298-299 | Architecture as Creative Art (Fig. 117) | 311, 312 |
| plane, Logos descending to the (Fig. 115) | 298-299 | —"Frozen Music" | 312 |
| Appreciations have inspirations as reaction (Fig. 36) | 93 | Greek,—Ionic pillars (Fig. 103) | 287 |
| Arab, Soul's experiences as an | 57 | Arhat, Five Fetters to be cast off by the | 348 |
| Arabs—of Caucasian type or race (Fig. 13) | 38 | or fourth Initiation, The | 341, 347 |
| Who are the | 48, 53 | —the Venerable (Fig. 121) | 340, 347 |
| Archangels (Also see Arûpa Devas) | 194 | Aristotle—of philosophic type or Ray | 33 |
| Archetype of man | 106, 108, 109, 110 | Ārsha-buddhi (of Rishis) | 309 |
| Archetypes and the Origin of Species (Fig. 57) | 172 | Art—an indescribable principle | 290 |
| discussed by Plato | 141 | and Brotherhood | 312-313 |
| | | Architecture and literature as Creative (Fig. 117) | 311, 312 |
| | | Buddhic plane touched through (Fig. 116) | 307, 309 |

	PAGE		PAGE
Art, Creative (Fig. 117)	311	Âryan or Fifth Root-	
through philosophy,		race, Sub-races of	
science and religion	310	the (Fig. 26)	51, 52-54
True form of, and the		Race characteristics	
Monad	312	of the (Fig. 27)	55
What is	309-310	Root-race, Birth into	
Artisan, Interval be-		the	56
tween lives for an		Root-race — evolved	
(Fig. 54)	158, 159	from Atlantean	
Artist, Rich phantasy of		fifth sub-race	52
the	291	Semites, Who are the	53
Arturo Soria y Mata,		types of individuals	
Senor, and Platon-		(Figs. 19, 20)	39
ic Solids	248	Âryans or Caucasians,	
Arûpa Devas (Fig. 50)	133	Who are the	48
Devas, Evolution of		Ascension and Descent	
the (Fig. 9)	26	of the Holy Ghost	347
Devas, Life-stream		Ase κ ha Adept, Stage of	
converging into the	25	the, for the Monad	305
Devas, or Higher		Initiation, The (Fig.	
Angels	25	118) 304, 320, 325,	
Devas — why so		341, 347-49	
called	138	Meaning of	347
sub-planes of the		Nirvânic conscious-	
mental—why so		ness of the	304
called	138	—the Master (Fig.	
Arûparâga, Seventh Fet-		121)	340
ter of	348	Asia, Races in	49
Âryan Hindus, Who		Aspirations and desires	
are the	52	make capacities	
or Caucasian type of		(Fig. 44)	112
race	38, 39, 40	have ideals as reac-	
or Fifth Root-race,		tion (Fig. 36)	93
Manu of the	52,	Astral and mental	
324-325		sights, What can be	
		seen by	131-132

PAGE	PAGE
Astral bodies, Discard- ed (Fig. 50) 133, 136	Astral elemental, Work and functions of the 149-150
Astral body	entities 131
Aspect of Kâma ap- pearing in the (Fig. 115) 299	fairies 27
cast aside at death 66	life of the dead, Length of 135
Com position and purpose of the 127	matter—why so call- ed 127
controlled by phys- ical elemental 153	plane (Figs. 55, 58, 59, 63, 115, 116, 117) 161, 176, 180, 195, 299, 307, 311
discarded to enter heaven 147	Astral plane
Emotions in the (Figs. 28, 55) 64, 161	atom, Composition of the 201
Hereditary factors for the 146	Devas and fairies on the 139
not discarded by disciples after death 70, 71	Higher, with person- al feelings (Fig. 116) 307
of a child is a replica of its last 146	Lower, with animal feelings (Fig. 116) 307
Result of controlling feelings of the 155	—what and where it is 213
Result of uncontrol- led 154	Astral World
Sensorial reaction noted by the 65-66	—a plane in solar system (Fig. 49) 126
taken for new incar- nation 71	Cosmic (Fig. 51) 140
Use and work of the 65	Higher,—how thrown into activ- ity 308
—vehicle of emo- tions and desires (Fig. 28) 64	Lower, — how thrown into activ- ity 308
Astral Elemental, What is desire-elemental or 146, 147, 149	<i>At the Feet of the Master,</i> <i>referred to 332-333</i>

	PAGE		PAGE
Atavism in the organic world	244	Âtmâ or Spirit, What is	152
<i>Atita</i> —Fifth Initiate in Hinduism	347	—Spirit in Man (Figs. 53, 55, 59, 63, 115)	151, 161, 162, 180, 195, 299
Atlantean or Fourth Root-race		Âtmic aspect of Monad latent on Buddhic plane	303
developed from seventh sub-race of the Lemurian	51	atom, Composition of	201
Race characteristics of the (Fig. 27)	55	or Power aspect of the Logos	318
Sub-races of the (Fig. 26)	51-52	plane (Figs. 55, 59, 63)	161, 180, 195
types of individuals (Figs. 16, 17, 18)	39	plane, Monad on the	313
Atlantic Ocean and Atlantis	45, 46	type of matter	213
Atlantis before the "Flood" (Fig. 24)	47	Atom, Chemical constitution of the	232
Date of sinking of	83	Evolution of the, during each Round	229
—home of the Mongolians	46	and Chain	229
Maps of (Figs. 22, 23, 24, 25)	45, 46, 47, 48	God's Plan for the	357
named by Plato	45	Life of the Logos in an	317
Races in	49	Logos at work building the	260
Sinking of	46-48	Logos expects co-operation from life of the	357
Sunken (Fig. 25)	48	of Âdi plane, Composition of the	200
Âtmâ aspect of the soul	309	of Anûpâdaka plane, Composition of the	201
Eternal, of all that is	306	of astral plane, Composition of the	201
Monad as a Triplcity of, Buddhi and Manas	302		
of the Eternal Pilgrim	306		

PAGE	PAGE
Atom of Âtmic plane, Composition of the 201	gen in (Fig. 89) 257-258
of Buddhic plane, Composition of the 201	Atomic sub-plane— why so called 128
of mental plane, Composition of the 201	weight, How to get 261
of physical plane, Composition of the 201	Atomicity, Mean dominant 243
Atom, Physical and seven Planetary Logoi 246	or Valency 0—4 240-241
and Third Cosmic Logos 200	Atoms, Coils of, charged with energy of the Triple Logos 246
Negative,—how made (Fig. 80) 246-247	—evolving to a separate Type of Evolution (Fig. 8) 24
or the “top” in Eleusinian Mysteries (Fig. 130) 365	of hydrogen from physical atomic to gaseous sub-plane (Fig. 89) 256-260
Positive,—how made (Figs. 67, 79) 199, 245-247	Atoms, Permanent, in elemental, mineral, vegetable and animal group-souls 181
Ultimate,—its details (Fig. 123) 356	of the Monad 181
—what it really is 200, 246-247	—their transformation into protoplasm 186-187
Atom, seven minor strands of the 194	What are 181
Will of the Logos carried out by the 371	Atoms, Physical positive and physical negative 201, 249
Atomic state of matter 128	Protons and electrons of 121
sub-plane, Physical, Atoms of hydro-	Ultimate physical 241, 263

	PAGE		PAGE
Atoms, Ultimate physical, and "atomic weight"	261	Avatâra, Râmachandra the King (Fig. 93)	275, 278
Ultimate physical, in lithium	252	Tortoise (Fig. 93)	275
Atonement, The	318	What is an	275
Augoeides, Chord of the (Fig. 55)	161	Avatâras of Vishnu (Fig. 93)	275-278
Chord of the,—how made	162	<i>Avijjâ</i> or ignorance, Tenth Fetter of	348
in the causal body	83	A z o r e s, Precipitous descent of the	48
What is the	63		
Austral-American, Probable qualities of an	58	B	
-American sub-race	53, 54	BABYLON	15
Australasia—a remnant of Lemuria	44	Babylonia	51
Australia, Lyre bird of	288	<i>Bahûdaḡa</i> , Second Initiate in Hinduism	347
Sixth sub-race of the Fifth Root-race in	215	Baptism of fire	305, 306
Avatâra as destructive giant or Parashû Râma (Fig. 93)	275, 278	of the Monad	306
Boar (Fig. 93)	275, 276	The	347
Dwarf, for primitive humanity (Fig. 93)	275, 277-278	The first, of water with the Holy Ghost	305, 306
Fish or Matsya (Figs. 93, 94)	275, 276, 277	Baptist, John the <i>quoted</i>	305
Kalki (Fig. 93)	275, 278	Bateson, Presidential Address at British Association by, <i>quoted</i>	296
Krishna (Fig. 93)	275, 278	Beauty—an aspect of nature	281
Man-Lion (Fig. 93)	275, 277	—essential attribute of nature	285
		Exquisite, of angular solids	358
		in animals	360

	PAGE		PAGE
Beauty in shapes of chemical elements	357-358	Birds developed from reptilian forms	27
in shells of animals (Figs. 127, 128)	360	Evolution of (Figs. 5, 9)	11, 26
Logos builds in (Figs. 95, 96, 97)	282-283	evolve into fairies and then into De- vas	27
Mind of the Logos as infinite	353	Birth and death, Rea- son for phenomena of	203
Nature's Message of	280-294	Time of,—how de- termined	78
of a bird in flight (Fig. 110)	289, 290	Blavatsky, H. P., <i>Secret Doctrine, The</i> , by	245, 302
of birds	291	<i>Voice of the Silence, The</i> , by	349
of the curve of the cat's back (Fig. 109)	289	Boar Avatâra (Fig. 93)	275, 276
of the Logos	368	Bodhisattva	
of the Lyre bird of Australia (Fig. 108)	288	Buddha Initiation to be taken by a	323
Plan of	113	—Great Adept in the Triangle	318
Vision of Truth by	281	How an Adept be- comes a	325
Beethoven, How Na- ture produces a	23	Maitreya	323
New message of life to a Teuton by	58	Seventh Initiation for a (Fig. 118)	320
Besant, Annie, Clair- voyant investiga- tion by	241	—why he gives dif- ferent religions	54
<i>Man : Whence, How and Whither</i> by	367	Work of the	49-50
<i>Occult Chemistry</i> by	241, 246, 263, 357	Body-consciousness, Three kinds of	147
Bird, Beauty of, in flight (Fig. 110)	289, 290	-consciousness, What is	146
Birds, Beauty of	291	Book of Time	42

PAGE	PAGE
Brachycephalous or short-headed people 36, 38	Brotherhood, The Great White
Brahmâ, Avatâras not of 276	Gift to Initiates by 341-342
"Mind-born Sons" of 322	Grades in (Fig. 118) 320
or Holy Ghost, on Âdi plane 298	Initiate of (Fig. 119) 329, 330
the Creator in Hindu- ism 188	Members of, develop the Great Plan 324
—Third Person of the Hindu Trinity 276	Presenting pupil to 336
Brazil—home of the Latin-American sub-race 53	Requirements from a candidate by 342
Bretons, Who are the 53	What is 317-318
Broca's Ethnological Classification (Fig. 13) 37-40	Brotherhood, Truth of 372
Brotherhood and art 312-313	Brothers of Humanity, Elder 69
Hierarchy or the Great 44	The Adept, direct evolutionary pro- cess 49
Museum of the Adept 44	The Great, and Divine Plan 327
The Great, carry out Plan of the Logos 49	Bubbles in Koilon (Fig. 65) 197, 199
Brotherhood, The Great White	in Koilon, What are the 200, 245
Activities of, directed by Mahâ Chohan 324	Buddha, Eighth Initia- tion as a (Fig. 118) 320
Adepts of 318	Eighth Initiation as a Pratyeka (Fig. 118) 320, 324
Adepts of, and their work 326-327	Gautama,—the last of the Buddhas 323
and expansion of Ego's conscious- ness 303-304, 341	—how he can take ninth Initiation 325-326
	Initiation is highest on Second Ray 323

PAGE	PAGE
Buddha, Pratyeka, taking ninth Initiation 324	Buddhic plane (Figs. 55, 59, 63, 115, 116, 117) 161, 180, 195, 299, 307, 311
The, <i>quoted</i> on ceremonies 344	Buddhic plane, The
—why he transfers himself to First Ray 325-326	atom, Composition of 201
Buddhas, Future, Adepts' choice to become 227	Buddhi and Manas alone manifest on 303
on Second or teaching Ray 322	Candidate taken to, after first Initiation 338
Past, of Earth Chain from planet Venus 226	Genius breaking through into 310
Seven, only for a world-period 326	Monad descending to 302
Solitary,—why so called 322-323	touched through art (Fig. 116) 307, 309
Buddhi, Characteristic of 308	Unity of 311
Monad as a triplicity of <i>Âtma</i> , and Manas 302	with art and universal thought-feelings (Fig. 116) 307
of Eternal Pilgrim 306	with creative art (Fig. 117) 311
of Rishis or Saints 309	Buddhic type of matter 213
of the great Triangle 306	Buddhism, Belief in
or Intuition (Figs. 53, 59, 63, 115) 151, 162, 180, 195, 299	Devas in 273
or Intuition, Use of, to discover truth 281	Description of Pratyeka Buddhas in 322
or Intuition, What is 152, 308-309	First Initiate named <i>Sotâpanna</i> in 341
Buddhic consciousness at first Initiation 304	Builder, Divine, of the universe 244
experience of First Initiate 339, 343	Builders, Deva (Lords of Karma) 109
	Builders (or Angels) The and group-souls 174, 175

	PAGE		PAGE
Builders (or Angels) The		Cat, Domesticated, and	
and needs of the Plan	272	individualisation	170
and struggle for exist-		-life, evolved from	
ence in vegetable		p a n t h e r - l i f e (F i g .	
and animal king-		10) 28, 29, 170	
doms	176, 272	o r F e l i d æ g r o u p -	
and the Origin of		soul (Fig. 58)	176
Species (Fig. 57)	172	o r F e l i d æ g r o u p - s o u l ,	
at work in vegetable		Sub-divisions of	178
kingdom	274	o r F e l i d æ t y p e s o f	
Co-operation among	177	life	170
Divine will carried		Caucasian see Âryan,	
out by	177	Causal body, The	
One aim of	177	Animal group-soul	
Who are	174	transformed by	
		stages into	184
C		Aspect of Manas ap-	
C Æ S A R , Lieutenants		pearing in (Fig.	
of a	112	115)	299
Triumph of	42	Augoeides in	83
Canes Venatici, Spiral		Composition and pur-	
nebula in (Fig. 2)	6	pose of	127
Canidæ (Dog) group-		does not change in	
soul (Fig. 58) 61,		different incarna-	
176, 177		tions	83
(Dog) group-soul		How consciousness	
—how sub-divid-		works in	66
ed	177-178	—how formed at in-	
-streams of life	170	dividualisation	
Capacities made by		(Fig. 59) 180, 182-183	
aspirations and de-		Ideations in (Fig. 55)	
sires (Fig. 44)	112		161
Carlyle—of philo-		Individuality in	161, 162
sophic type or Ray	33	Monad descends in-	
Caste, Kârmic link of		to, at first Initia-	
111-112		tion	337
		Monad forming	303

PAGE	PAGE
Causal body, The	Cephalic index, The 36, 37
Monad forming, from	Ceremonies, Reliance
animal group-soul 337	upon 344-345
Monad making an	True attitude to-
Individuality in 206	wards 345
—old one replaced	Chain, Evolution of
by a replica at first	vegetable and ani-
Initiation 339	mal kingdoms
originally created at	during each 229
individualisation	Fifth,—its future
338-339	work 223
—permanent home	Fifth,—its initiation 228
of the individuality	Fifth,—its physical
147	planet 223
Soul fully himself in	Meaning of a (Fig.
66, 71	70) 218
Soul identified by 84	No. 1, Constituent
Soul of man in 95	planets of and
Thinking with,—	work on 221-222
what it means 308	No. 2, Constituent
Thought noted by the	planets of and
soul in 66	work on 221-222
—vanishing at first	No. 3 or Moon Chain,
Initiation 338, 343	Work on 222
—vehicle of abstract	No. 4 or Earth
thoughts (Fig. 28) 64	Chain, Work of, to
What is 63-64	be completed at
—why so called 64	the end of Seventh
Cell-life—evolving to a	Round 222
separate Type of	Nos. 5, 6, and 7,
Evolution (Fig. 8) 24	Constituent planets
Celt, Distinguish a	of 222
French, from an	-Period and Divine
Italian Celt 81	Plan 218
Soul's experiences	Period required for a
as a 57	kingdom to evolve
Celts, Who are the 48, 53	to next higher 219, 224

	PAGE		PAGE
Chain, Seventh,—its future work	223	Chemical elements evolving to a sepa- rate Type of Evo- lution (Fig. 8)	24
Sixth,—its future work	223	held together by life	17
Work done in a 218-	219	—how ensouled	22
Work of the next (Fig. 73)	227	—how produced	202
Chains, Seven, of a Scheme of Evolu- tion (Fig. 71)	220	Life-stream through the	25
Chaldea, Ancient	367	List of	232
Chaos to cosmos (Fig. 6)	13	Marked characteris- tics of the	238-239
Character made by sus- tained thoughts (Fig. 44)	112	Meaning of	232
Cheerfulness — a point of conduct (Fig. 120)	333	Monovalent, — how built (Figs. 85, 86)	251, 252
Chemical elements		Names and symbols of twelve (Fig. 74)	233
Beauty in shapes of	357, 358	“Number-weight” of the,—its meaning	241
Building of the, and consciousness of the Logos	267	of the Periodic Law	282
Building of the, and Periodic Law	247	Paramagnetic and diamagnetic, — what they mean	238-239
built into protoplasm	206	Periodic Law for the, —its meaning (Fig. 77)	239-241
composing forms of minerals	134	Periodic Law of the (Fig. 112)	291, 293
Di-valent (Fig. 82)	249-250	Periodicity of the 239, 253, 254, 260	
Electro-positive and electro-negative	239, 241, 243	Plan of the Logos for the	260
		Platonic Solids giving axes of growth for the	365

PAGE	PAGE
Chemical elements	Chohans, Past, for Earth
Power of combination of the 205	from planet Venus 226
Rhythm and beauty in shapes of 357, 358	Christ, Jesus, as Mediator 31
Structure of six monovalent (Fig. 92) 261-263	-life 31
Tetravalent (Fig. 84) 250	Life-story of the 347
Trivalent (Fig. 83) 250	"Stature of the fullness of" 349
Two main groups of the 232	The, <i>quoted</i> 315, 316, 363
Valency of the 239, 260	the Logos, <i>quoted</i> 264
within our solar system 8	The Lord, <i>quoted</i> on the Sabbath 344
Cherubim (Angels) 194	Christian Church, Festivals of the 347
Child after death, Short astral and heaven life for a 160	Christianity, Belief in Devas or Angels in 273
Astral and mental bodies of a, are replicas of their last 146	"Eternal damnation" in 340
Interval between lives for a 160	Trinity in 189, 191
Physical elemental of a 149	Christos, Monad as the 305
China, Yellow River in 52	"The Anointed" 348
Chinaman, Distinguish a, from a Japanese 81	Civilisations, Researches into past 43-53
Chinese Mandarin 39	Rise and Fall of 35-59
race, Old, is tall and yellow 52	Study of 40
Who are the 46, 52	Clairvoyance, Grades in 122
Chohans, Future,—Adepts' choice to become 227	Objective 123
	of the author of this book 123-125
	Principle underlying 122
	Subjective 123
	Clairvoyant investigation by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater 241

	PAGE		PAGE
Cobalt, Ammoniacal derivatives of (Fig. 76)	237, 238	Consciousness, Body-, of three kinds	147
Coleridge, <i>quoted</i>	279	Body-, What is	146
Colour—how produced	116	Buddhic, at first Initiation	304
Sense of,—how produced in consciousness	117	Divine	29-30
Colours, New	118	Divine, <i>All</i> is	366
New shades in	118	Divine, as Life and Matter	366
The seven	117	Evolution of	295-314
Comforts are reaction of kind and helpful acts (Fig. 36)	93, 94	Evolution of,—its illustration	297
Kârmic due of	97	Evolution of,—its meaning	303
Concentration, Difficulty of,—how it is caused	150	Expansion of, at each Initiation	303, 304, 341
Concepts (Fig. 53)	151	Expansion of, in heavenly realms	328
Conduct, Six points of (Fig. 120)	333	Faculties latent in human	41
Confidence—a point of conduct (Fig. 120)	333	Matter, Life and, are aspects of one Unity	266
Conscience made by painful experiences (Fig. 44)	112	More, is released as life evolves	269
Conscious Life called God, Ishvara or Logos	188	Mystery of	313
Consciousness		Nirvânic, at fifth Initiation	304
A great	23	Nirvânic, of the <i>Asekha</i>	304
A great, behind all life	41	Normal (Fig. 53)	151
and causal body	66	of a Dhyân Chohan	266
		of an electron	266, 296
		of the Ego, Mode of releasing	303
		of the group-soul	173

PAGE	PAGE
Consciousness of the individual, Expansion of the 306	Critical state, Elemental Essence in a 134
of the Logos 41	Criticisms have worries as reaction (Fig. 36) 93
of the Logos and building of chemical elements 267	"Cro-Magnon man" of second sub-race of the Lemurian Root-race 51
Soul of man is an individual 63	Crookes (Sir William) and building of atoms on "ancestral type" 261
What is 295	and "Genesis of the Elements" 241-244
Cosmic Logos, The, see Logos	and the Periodic Law 239
Cosmic mental plane and solar mental plane, Relation between 141	Protype of 241
mental world (Fig. 51) 140	<i>quoted</i> 242-244
planes (Fig. 51) 140	"Radiant" matter of 125
planes and solar system planes, Relation between 139	Crucifixion and the Resurrection, The 347
planes, What are 139	Crystallisation and the One Life 166
Planetary Logoi, The seven, What are 189	Cube or hexahedron (Fig. 81) 247-249, 300, 301
Will in the wave 294	Phosphorus is a 358
Cosmos, From chaos to (Fig. 6) 13	Cultured man, Higher heaven life for a 160
in the light of evolution 14	souls, Devachanic life for 72-73, 74-75
Craving—how created 154	souls, Laws of reincarnation for (Figs. 29-33) 72-79
Creator, Brahmâ the, in Hinduism 188	
of the universe 352	
The Logos as the 191, 207	

	PAGE		PAGE
D		Degenerate, Interval	
“DÆMON” of Plato, or		between lives for	
Higher Self (Fig.		the (Fig. 54)	158, 159
53)	151, 152	“Deluge,” The	276
Dates, Fixing of, in oc-		Desire elemental (Fig.	
cult investigations	82	52)	144
Dead, Different states		elemental, We are	
of the	131	not the habits of	
friends seen astrally		the	154
or mentally	131	elemental, What is	
Length of astral life		astral elemental	
for the	135	or	146, 147, 149
Death, Astral body		Natural,—how con-	
cast aside at	66	verted into a crav-	
by accident—planned		ing	154
by Lords of Karma	79	-nature, When evil	
by accident, Reason		begins in the	154
of early	78	Desirelessness—quali-	
by accident—some-		fication for Initia-	
times not planned	79	tion (Fig. 120)	333
given by “Fate” or		Desires and aspirations	
Karma	105	make capacities	
in nature, There is		(Fig. 44)	112
no	20	Astral body—a	
of a living organism,		vehicle of (Fig.	
What is	17	28)	64
of form releases life	366	Destiny, Man’s ulti-	
Reason for phenom-		mate	110
ena of birth and	203	Riddle of man’s	108
Time of, fixed before-		Three elements in	
hand	78	man’s	108
through disease,		Destroyer, Shiva the	188
Reason of early	78	The Triple Logos as	
What is	66	191, 207	
—what it means to		Deva Builder in charge	
the soul	67	of vegetable king-	
		dom	274

	PAGE		PAGE
Deva Builders (Lords of Karma)	109	Devas, Belief in, in Hinduism, Buddhism, Zoroastrianism, Muhammadanism and Christianity	273
evolution as a Type of Evolution (Fig. 8)	24	Birds evolve into fairies and later on into	27
How to put on the attributes of a	279	Evolution of Angels or (Fig. 9)	26, 138
Devachan, Factors determining length of life in	157-159	Fairies evolve into (Fig. 9)	25, 26, 27
Life in	71, 159	Help of, not necessary to man	345
or Lower Heaven, What is	70-71, 136-137, 213	Higher Angels or Arûpa	25
Devachanic life-period for cultured souls	72-73, 74-75	Joining the, or Angelic Hosts (Fig. 73)	227
life-period for simple-minded souls	73-74	Kâma and Rûpa and Arûpa, Evolution of (Fig. 9)	26
life-period for undeveloped souls	73-74	Kâma and Rûpa and Arûpa,—inhabitants of astral and heaven worlds (Fig. 50)	133
Devarâjahs, The Four Great	321	Kâma,—why so called	139
Devas (Angels) and fairies, Relation between	139	or Angels (Fig. 50)	132, 133
Arûpa, Life-stream converging into	25	or Angels as great invisible workers	273
Arûpa,—their evolution (Fig. 9)	26	or Builders and group-souls	174, 175
Arûpa,—why so called	138	Rûpa and Arûpa,—why so called	138
as courtiers of THE KING	321		
as guardians of types of evolving life	272		

	PAGE		PAGE
Devas, Three orders or kinds of	138-139	Disciples do not discard astral and mental bodies after death	70, 71
under Solar Planetary Logoi	194	—how they reincarnate	70, 71
Work of an Adept passing into kingdom of	228	Discipleship, Path of	328-351
Devotional type of soul (Fig. 11)	29, 30, 31	Stages in (Fig. 119)	329-330
Dhyân Chohan, Consciousness of a	266	Discrimination—qualification for Initiation (Fig. 120)	333
Chohan, Life of the Logos in a	317	Divine Avatâras (Fig. 93)	275
Chohans (Devas)	194	Builder of the universe	244
Chohans or Higher Angels, Evolution into (Fig. 9)	26	Child, Dionysus the (Fig. 130)	365
Chohans, What are	25	Child, Logos as the	365
Dhyâni Buddhas (Devas)	194	Consciousness	29-30
Dionysus, Playthings of (Fig. 130)	365	Consciousness, All is	366
Disciple, The		Consciousness as Life and Matter	366
God's plan for	363	Intuition, Buddhi is a	309
Interval between lives for (Fig. 54)	158	Divine Life	
No astral life after death for	160	as Râmachandra Avatâra	278
"on the Path" (Fig. 29)	69	as seven Types of Life	29
"on the Path" renounces Devachan (Fig. 29)	69, 71	in all things (Fig. 131)	366
or <i>Sekha</i>	347	in each element	358
"taking his Devachan"	160	in plants and animals	269

PAGE	PAGE
Divine Life, Monad is a stream of energy of 183	Divine Will, Co-operation of man with the 105, 106
Divine Memory and investigation into past lives 81	Wisdom 352
Divine Mind	Wisdom at work, Loving action is 372
and mineral kingdom 358	World (Fig. 49) 126
Geometrical laws of the 358-359	World, Cosmic (Fig. 51) 140
of the Logos and building of matter 281	Doctor or professional man, Interval between lives for a (Fig. 54) 158, 159
Plan of a 352	Dodecahedron (Fig. 81) 247-249, 252
Plane of the 194	and <i>Tanmâtra</i> 250
Divine Outpouring, Soul of man made by a 184	Dog, Domesticated and individualisation 170
Divine Plan, The	group-soul—how sub-divided 177-178
about Individualisation 169-170	-life—evolved from wolf-life (Fig. 10) 28, 29
All events utilised to fulfil 315	or Canidæ group-soul (Fig. 58) 61, 176
and Chain Period 218	-streams of life 170
and Masters 69-70	Dolichocephalous or long-headed people 36, 38
and the Great Brothers 327	Dominations (Angels) 194
Co-operation of man with 184	Doubt, or <i>Vichikichchhâ</i> , Fetter of 342, 343-344
of Evolution, Workers in 209	Dramatic soul—executive type 32
Part of all substances in 264	type of humanity (Fig. 11) 30, 31
regarding animals 184	
Divine Progenitor of the soul 65	
Will carried out by the Builders 177	

	PAGE		PAGE
Drunkenness, Japanese proverb about	153	Earth Chain, Will of the Logos for	339-340
Dutch, Who are the	53	Earth, The	
Dwarf, Avatâra as the (Fig. 93)	275, 278	—a visible or phys- ical planet in Earth Chain (Fig. 69)	212, 213, 214
for humanity of pri- mitive kind, Ava- târa as a	277	—how it will die and become a moon of the new Chain	223
E		Life wave at present on	215, 217
EARTH Chain, The		Life 'wave passing again on	217
and our animal and vegetable king- doms	219	Life wave to Mercury from	322
Failures of	340	Note made by	355
Life wave on,—its previous work (Fig. 71)	220-222	or the "ball" of Eleusinian Myster- ies (Fig. 130)	365
or Chain No. 4, Work done at the end of Seventh Round of	222	planet in solar sys- tem (Fig. 3)	7
Past Buddhas, Manus, etc. of, from Planet Venus	226	Scheme of Evolution is in Fourth Chain (Fig. 72)	224, 225
Plan of the Logos for	341	Ego and control of his vehicles	152
Seventh Round of, and Adeptship	226	and his vehicles, Cause of continual warfare between	150
Transfer of humanity from Moon Chain to	321	and the Chord of Man	162
—why its Adepts can help evolution of Vulcan, Saturn, Uranus and Jupiter Schemes	226	and the three ele- mentals	152
		can make an infinity of personalities	145

	PAGE		PAGE
Ego—condition under which he can be made by the Monad	183	Ego, Personality is a reflex of the	337
-consciousness, Mode of releasing the	303	provides hereditary factors of astral and mental bodies	146
—created at individualisation	339	The Reincarnating (Fig. 55)	161
—dominated by desire-elemental	154	Three aspects of the	162
—drawing upon powers of his Monad	337	—undergoing limitation on lower planes	303
getting reincarnated	159	wants no food or drink	148
Hidden energies of the, released in evolution	303	What is the	108, 143
—how he develops self-control	153-154	Will-power of the	151, 152
—how hereditary factors for his physical body are selected	109-110	Ego's consciousness over physical elemental	149
in higher heaven	159	Egos, Individualised fairies become permanent	139
Involution of the	303	Mental development of advanced	281
is no true self	339	of a new Root-race	324
—linked to the Monad	337-338	Various types of (Fig. 54)	158, 159-160
on the upward arc of life	150	Egypt, Occult investigations about	82
or Individuality, and Personality, Relation between	144-145	of old, Birth into	56
or Soul—how formed	181	Egyptian priests	47
		Soul's experiences as an	56
		Egyptians, Ancient, Who are the	52
		Electric currents in physical atoms	356

	PAGE		PAGE
Electric waves, Effect of responding to 120-121		Elemental, Desire-, or astral elemental,	
waves in the æther 120		What is a 146,	
waves, Vibrations of (Fig. 46) 119		147, 149	
Electricity, All matter		Elemental Essence	
is 353		and life of the Logos 149	
None knows what is 353		becomes mineral life 149	
—phenomenon of		Energy of the first,	
physical world 127		second and third 134	
What is 202		Evolutionary work of	
—when cognised 120		the three types of 215	
Electron, Aspiration of		—evolving to Human	
an 269		Type of Evolution	
Consciousness in an		(Fig. 8) 24	
266, 296		First, second and	
Logos at work build-		third (Figs. 50, 63,	
ing the 260		68) 133, 195, 210	
Logos within the 266		First, What is 204	
What is the 91		in a critical state 134	
Electrons and protons		in Evolution of Life	
of atoms 121		(Fig. 7) 19	
Life-stream through 25		Life of the Logos and	
—making waves		three types of 209	
through the æther 355		Life of the, What is	
Meaning of 232		132-134, 146	
—really groups of		of astral and mind	
“holes in the		bodies (Fig. 52) 144	
æther” 231		Second, What is 204	
Element, Logos at		Third, What is 204	
work building the 260		to humanity, Seven	
Elemental, Astral, is		stages of life from 211	
body-conscious-		What is 204	
ness of astral body 147		Elemental group-soul,	
Desire- (Fig. 52) 144		Permanent atoms	
		in 181	
		life—early stage of	
		human life 25	

	PAGE		PAGE
Elemental life, Evo-		Emotional link, Mean-	
lution of (Fig. 9)	26	ing of	113
life, What is	22	links	112
Mental (Fig. 52)	144	Emotions in astral body	
Mental,—its work		(Figs. 28, 55)	64, 161
and functions	149-150	England, King of	321-322
Mental, What is		English, Who are the	53
	146, 147	Englishman—Caucasian type of race	
Physical (Fig. 52)	144	(Fig. 20)	39
Physical, and ego's		Distinguish a Nor-	
consciousness over		wegian from an	81
it	149	Enthusiasm, Successes	
Physical, Astral		make (Fig. 44)	112
body controlled by	153	Environment, Evil,—	
Physical,—its work		Made by hurtful	
and functions	147-149	actions (Fig. 44)	112
Physical, of a child	149	Good,—made by	
Physical, What is		serviceable actions	
	146, 147	(Fig. 44)	112
Elementals, Ego and		Erato (D)	72
the three	152	(D) Lives of (Fig. 33)	78
Instincts of the three	152	Eros (Asteroids) (Fig.	
or thought-forms,		3)	7
What are (Fig. 50)	133, 134	—ring of planets be-	
The three,—body-		tween Jupiter and	
consciousness of		Mars	223
each of the three		Eternal concepts	66
lower bodies	147	concepts—how ex-	
"Elements, Genesis of		periences are trans-	
the "	241-244	muted into	155,
Elephant life—evolved		157-159	
from mammoth life		Damnation, Real	
(Fig. 10)	28, 29	meaning of	340-341
Eleusinian Mysteries,		Now, The	41
The (Fig. 130)	364-365	Now, The,—how	
		seen and known	141

	PAGE		PAGE
Eternal Pilgrim, Âtmâ		Evolution according to	
of the	306	Hindu mythology	
Ethane gas, Chemical		(Fig. 93)	275
composition of		Adept of our human	321
(Fig. 76)	237-238	Ancient Wisdom on	
Ether and æther of		Plan of	328
space, Distinction		and modern scientific	
between	128	theories	164
Etheric creatures, Birds		and three unsatisfac-	
evolve into, and		tory scientific	
later on into fairies	27	theories	175
doubles over graves,		Cosmos in the light of	14
What are the	135	Deva (Fig. 8)	24
state or type of		Divine Plan of, and	
matter	25, 27, 128	its workers	209
sub-plane, Atoms of		Dropping out of	340
hydrogen in (Fig.		Energy of the Logos	
89)	257, 259	and His Plan of	92
sub-plane, Physical	202	from chaotic nebula	
waves of sound, heat,		to man	12
light, etc.	356	Goal of human	206
Ethiopian type of race		"God's Plan which	
(Fig. 13)	38, 39	is" 163, 316, 343,	
Ethnological classifica-			352-368
tion, Two methods		Idea of,—when born	60
of (Fig. 13)	36-40	Individual of little	
Ethnology, Study in	81	account in	15-16
What is	35-36	Life-side of	24
"Evil" action, What is	92	Logos at work	
Karma of good and	95	wherever there is	229
Meaning of	91	Meaning and method	
on higher mental		of, according to	
plane is naught	95	science	6-14
Evolution—a cruel		Meaning of	60
process	88	Nature careful only	
—a satisfactory		of the type in	15
hypothesis	14		

	PAGE		PAGE
Evolution of a man—		Evolution of life, The	
when hastened	105	Early work of	165-167
of Adepts (Fig. 9)	26	Key-note of	34
of animal kingdom		Method of	21
(Fig. 5)	11, 229	Principle guiding	267-269
of animals	164-185	Theosophical con-	
of Arûpa Devas (Fig.		ception of	18-24
9)	26	Theosophical doc-	
of atom during each		trine of	16
Round and Chain	229	What is	17
of birds (Figs. 5, 9)		Evolution of mammals	
11, 26, 27		(Figs. 5, 9)	10,
of consciousness, An		11, 26, 27	
illustration of the	297	of man	10
of conscious n e s s ,		of matter—a re-	
Meaning of the	303	arrangement	23
of Consciousness, The		of Matter and Force	230-265
295-314		of mineral life (Fig.	
of Devas or Angels		9)	26
(Fig. 9)	26, 138	of organism	8-12
of disciples (Fig. 9)	26	of Planetary Chain	348
of elemental life		of primates	10
(Fig. 9)	26	of Rûpa Devas (Fig.	
of fairies into Devas		9)	26
or Angels	25, 27	of salamanders (Fig.	
of form, Key-note of		9)	26
the	34	of vegetable and	
of forms, Archetypes		animal kingdoms	
reproduced in the	177	during each	
of K â m a Devas		Round and Chain	229
(Fig. 9)	26	of vegetable king-	
of land-fairies (Fig.		dom (Fig. 4)	9
9)	26	of vertebrates	10
Evolution of Life, The		of water-fairies (Fig.	
—an unfoldment	23	9)	26
and Form (Fig. 7)			
19, 5-34			

	PAGE		PAGE
Evolution, Our present stage in	223	Evolution, Types of non-physical	225
Plan of, is Thought-Form of the Logos	140	Usual method of	71
Plan of,—understanding of it with consequent change in karma	104-105	Venus Scheme of,—in advance of Earth Scheme by one Chain (Fig. 72)	224-225
Principles in, according to Theosophy (Fig. 131)	366	Venus Scheme of,—THE KING is an Adept thereof	321
Principles of, according to Herbert Spencer (Fig. 6)	13	Evolutionary Plan, The 65 scheme, Archetypes in the	195
Process of, discovered by study and observation	63	Executive type of humanity (Fig. 11)	30, 32
Scheme of, and Monadic Essence	204	Experiences by a living organism retained by its life as habits	17
Scheme of,—its meaning and work	224	by a living organism transmuted into capacities for its life	17
Scheme of,—its seven Chains (Fig. 71)	220	make wisdom (Fig. 44)	112
Scheme of,—seven such and more make our solar system (Fig. 70)	218	of ego transmuted into faculties	152
Seven Schemes of, in our solar system (Fig. 72)	224, 225	Painful, make conscience (Fig. 44)	112
Three major problems of	175	F	
Time of no account in	15	FAIRIES (Fig. 50)	133
		and Devas, Relation between	139
		Astral and etheric	27
		Birds evolve into, and later on into Devas	27

PAGE	PAGE
Fairies evolve into	Festivals of the Christ-
Devas (Fig. 9) 25,	ian Church, The 347
26, 27	Fetter, Eighth, of
Faith in, as lesser	pride or <i>Māno</i> 348
invisible workers 273	Fifth, of anger or
Individualisation of,	<i>Patigha</i> 347
—its method 139	First, of delusion of
Land,—their evolu-	self or <i>Sakkāyadit-</i>
tion (Fig. 9) 26	<i>thi</i> 342-343
or nature-spirits	Fourth, of sensuality
(Fig. 50) 132, 133	or <i>Kāmarāga</i> 347
Water,—their evolu-	Ninth, of irritability
tion (Fig. 9) 26	or <i>Uddhachchha</i> 348
—where they exist 139	Second, of doubt
Fairy group-soul 139	or <i>Vichikichchhā</i>
Farmer, Interval be-	342, 343-344
tween lives for a	Seventh, of desire for
(Fig. 54) 158, 159	life in worlds of no-
Fate, How a man can	form or <i>Arūparāga</i> 348
change his 110-111	Sixth, of desire for
Meaning of 100, 105	life in worlds of
Father, God the (First	form or <i>Rūparāga</i> 348
Logos) (Figs. 61,	Tenth, of ignorance
115) 189, 191, 192,	or <i>Avijjā</i> 348
298, 299, 318	Third, of supersti-
“in God,” Meaning	tion about rites and
of 329	ceremonies or
Feeling, Unseen effect	<i>Sīlabbataparāmasā</i> 342,
of 91-92	344-345
Feelings, Result of	Fetters, Five, to be cast
controlled 155	off between fourth
Felidæ (cat) group-	and fifth Initia-
soul (Fig. 58) 176	tions 348
group-soul, Subdivi-	—none to be cast
sions of 178	off between second
types of life 170	and third Initia-
	tions 346

	PAGE		PAGE
Fetters, Ten	342	Friends, Dead	
Three, to be cast off		not in a far-off heaven	
between first and		or hell	131
second Initiations	342	seen astrally or	
Two, to be cast off		mentally	131
between third and		"Furfooz man," Who	
fourth Initiations	347	was the	51
Fish or Matsya Avatâra			
(Figs. 93, 94) 275,		G	
276, 277		GASEOUS sub-plane,	
"Flood," Origin of the	47	Atoms of hydro-	
"The"	276	gen in (Fig. 89)	
Flower and Lydekker,		257, 259	
Ethnological class-		Gautama Buddha—the	
ification by (Fig.		last of the Buddhas	323
13) 37-40, 46		Geddes, <i>Chapters in</i>	
"Fohat, Finest thread		<i>Modern Botany</i> , by,	
of" 302, 337		<i>quoted</i> 270-271	
Meaning of 245		Genesis of the ele-	
Force and Matter—two		ments 241-244	
inseparable ele-		Genius breaking	
ments 16		through into Bud-	
What really is 92		dhic plane 310	
Form, Evolution of		Germans, Who are the	53
Life and (Fig. 7)		Gnomes or earth-fair-	
19, 5-34		ies (Figs. 9, 50) 26, 133	
—reason for its being		Gobi Desert, Origin of	
born 203		the 47	
—reason why it		God, Ancient Wisdom	
decays and dies 203		on, and His Work 369	
Free will of man 105		and the universe 188	
French Celt 81		as a Trinity 188	
Frenchman, Soul's ex-		built bricks of matter 357	
periences as a 57		Eternal Sacrifice of 314	
Freud, Psychoanalysts		"Father in" 329	
of the school of 149		"God geometrises"	
		—a saying of Plato 352	

	PAGE		PAGE
"God geometrises"		God, Truth about	372
—an old maxim of		Unity of man and	363
the Stoics	285	Who is	190
in animal kingdom	360	God's Facts, Facts	
in mineral kingdom	357-358	established by	
in vegetable kingdom		science are	231
(Fig. 126)	359, 360	God's Plan	
Reason why	353	Angels (Lords of	
God, Geometry of, in		Karma) of	78
shells of animals		as a whole	367
(Figs. 127, 128)	360	Doubt about	343
Monad as the son of		for <i>all men</i>	363
	305, 361	for civilised men	362, 363
Mystery of the nature		for magnetism	355
of	313	for men	361
of the universe,		for the animal	360-361
Existence of	352	for the animal king-	
—purpose of His		dom	274-275
sacrificing Himself	363	for the atom	357, 360-361
See, and become His		for the disciple	363
messenger	350	for the Master	363
Seven Spirits before		for the mineral	358
the throne of	193	for the savage	362, 363
Spirit of (Fig. 65)	197	for the spiritual man	362-363
the Father in Christ-		for vegetable and	
ianity (Figs. 61,		animal kingdoms	274-275
115) 189, 191, 192,		"which is Evolution"	
298, 299, 318		163, 316, 343, 352-	
the Holy Ghost in			368
Christianity (Figs.		God's Truth	373
61, 115) 189, 191,		Goethe and "Frozen	
192, 298, 299, 318, 319		Music"	312
the Son in Christian-		"Good" action, What is	92
ity (Figs. 61, 115)		Karma of	95
189, 191, 192, 298,		Meaning of	91
299, 318			

	PAGE		PAGE
Government, Inner, of the World	315-327	Group-soul, Animal, and causal body made from it	337
Inner, of the World, What is	317	Animal, and the Monad	337
Great White Brother- hood, <i>see</i> Brother- hood, The Great White		Animal,—its mean- ing	20, 170-171
Greece, Fate of	40	Animal,—permanent atoms in it	181
“Glory that was”	15, 59	Animal,—w h a t it was in previous cycles	171
Occult investigation about	82	at individualisation (Fig. 59)	180
Platonic schools of, and Alexandria	248	C a n i d æ (or dog) (Fig. 58)	61, 176, 177-178
Greek architecture (Fig. 103)	286, 287	Consciousness of a	173
Soul's experiences as a	57	E l e m e n t a l,—per- manent atoms in it	181
Greeks, Ancient, Who were the	53	exists on mental plane	177
Who are the	48	Fairy	139
Griefs are reaction of resentments (Fig. 36)	93	Felidæ (or cat) (Fig. 58)	176, 178
Lessons learnt from	101	—how it subdivides	177-178
Man's kârmic due of	95, 97	Life of a	21
—meant to be strug- gled through	111	Mineral (Fig. 7)	19
Group-soul		Mineral,—perma- nent atoms in it	181
Aim of the life of a	21	Reincarnation in	61
and the Logos	170-171	Rosaceæ	61
and the Origin of Species (Fig. 57)	172	Vegetable (Fig. 7)	19, 22
Animal (Fig. 7)	19, 22, 206	Vegetable,—geome- try of mineral life appearing in it	360

PAGE	PAGE
Group-soul, Vegetable, in earlier cycles, What was 171	Heaven, Lower (Figs. 49, 54, 55) 126, 158, 161
Vegetable,—per- manent atoms in it 181	Lower, or "Deva- chan,"—what and where it is 70-71, 136-137, 213
Vegetable, What is 18-20	What is 132
What is a 18	Heaven world
Work of the animal 171-174	Inhabitants in differ- ent sub-planes of the (Fig. 50) 133, 137-138
Group-souls and the Builders 174, 175	Souls and individual- ised animals after death in the lower 137
H	Souls in the higher (Fig. 50) 133, 137-138
H A E C K E L—of philo- sophic type or Ray 33	Two great divisions of the 136
Hæmoglobin, Chem- ical composition of 234	Work done by a man in the 157-159
Hair, Three kinds of texture of (Fig. 13) 36-37	Hegel—of philosophic type or Ray 33
Hamsa—Third Initiate in Hinduism 347	Hell, What is (Fig. 49) 126, 132
Happiness, Emotional, —result of pity 94	Helpful acts have com- forts for reaction (Fig. 36) 93
Kârmic due of 97	Hereditary Mendelian "factors" for the three lower bodies 146
Hatred, Kârmic link of love or 111	H e r e d i t y given by Lords of Karma 105
Hawaii, Fishes in seas round 290	of forms 27
Heaven, Dead friends not in a far-off 131	of life 27
Glories of, are here and now 128	of parents 107
Higher (Figs. 49, 54, 55) 126, 158, 161	
Higher,—what and where it is 136, 213	

	PAGE		PAGE
Heredity, Physical		Hokusai of Japan,	
(Fig. 52)	27, 144	Picture of the	
<i>Hidden Side of Christian</i>		Wave by (Fig.	
<i>Festivals, The</i> , by		114)	294
C. W. Leadbeater,		Holy Ghost, The	
<i>referred to</i>	347	Ascension and De-	
Hierarchy, The		scent of	347
and the Nirmâna-		Aspect of, in the	
kâyâs	227-228	Triangle of the	
Grades of (Fig. 118)		Logos	305
	319, 320	Baptism with	305, 306
Head of, What is		God, (Third Logos)	
	319-322	(Figs. 61, 115) 189,	
of a globe, What is	317	191, 192, 298, 299,	
Officials of (Fig. 73)	227		318, 319
on our earth	317	or Brahmâ	298
or the Great Brother-		Honolulu, Fishes in	
hood	44	aquarium at	290
Records of	336	Horse life—how	
Triangle of, on earth		evolved	29
	318-319	Human Avatâras (Fig.	
Hierophant Initiator		93)	275
	337, 345	brain in Fourth and	
Hindu—Caucasian		Fifth Rounds	229
type of race	39	consciousness,	
Soul's experiences		Faculties latent in	41
as a	56	evolution, Goal of	206
Trinity	188, 276	life, Earlier stages of	
Hinduism, Avatâras in			24-25
(Fig. 93)	275	spirits or souls, Total	
Belief in Devas in	273	number of	138
Seven Prajâpatis in	193	Humanity, Affection-	
Teaching of, about		ate type of (Fig.	
"Dance of Shiva"	364	11)	30, 31
Hindus, Who are the		and the life of the	
(Fig. 13)	38, 48	Logos	209
Who are the Aryan	52		

PAGE	PAGE
Humanity as a Type of Evolution (Fig. 8) 24 as a Type of Life (Figs. 10, 56) 28, 166 Devotional type of (Fig. 11) 30, 31 Dramatic type of (Fig. 11) 30, 31 Elder Brothers of 69 Elemental Essence to, Seven stages of life from 211 Executive type of (Fig. 11) 30, 32 "Great Orphan" 339 Greater Self of, and personal self 339, 343 Guardians of 331 in Kingdoms of Evolving Life (Fig. 68) 210 Philosophic type of (Fig. 11) 30, 32-33 Ritualistic type of (Fig. 11) 30, 33 Saviour of 349 Scientific type of (Fig. 11) 30, 32 Seven doors from animals to 170 Transfer of, from Moon Chain to Earth Chain 321 Transition from animal to 169-170, 178, 209 Types in (Fig. 11) 30	Hurtful actions make evil environment (Fig. 44) 112 acts have pains for reaction (Fig. 36) 93 Huxley, <i>Lay Sermons</i> , <i>Addresses and Rev-</i> <i>eries</i> , by, <i>quoted</i> 273-274 I ICOSAHDREDON (Fig. 81) 247-248, 250, 252 Ideal, Force of an 97 Idealist in higher heaven 160 Interval between lives for an (Fig. 54) 158 Ideals are reaction of aspirations (Fig. 36) 93 —few in man's life 95-96 Ideations in the causal body (Fig. 55) 161 Ignorance or <i>Avijjā</i> , Tenth Fetter of 348 Illusion or <i>Mâyā</i> of the physical world 124 Incarnation, Literal meaning of 275 or Mediator, Christ or Krishna as 31 —when a wasted effort 152 —when successful 152

	PAGE		PAGE
Incarnations, Identification of a soul in different	83	Individualisation	
Period between, for cultured souls	72	Method and stages of	177-183
Period between, for simple-minded souls	80	Monad at (Fig. 59)	180
Period between, for undeveloped souls	80	Monad making a causal body at	337
Period between,—where spent	72	of domesticated cats and dogs	170
India, Rishis of	350	of fairies, Method of	139
"Indios" (Indians) of South and Central America	51	of higher animals, Divine Plan of hastening	184
Individual of little account in evolution	15-16	Three stages of (Fig. 59)	180
Individualisation, Causal body and self (Ego) originally created at	339	Individualised animals in Devachan or lower heaven (Fig. 50)	133, 137
Causal body—how formed at (Fig. 59)	180, 182-183	souls (Fig. 7)	19
Difference between, and evolution of the vegetable into the animal	183	Individualism—gained as a Teuton	58
Divine Plan about	169-170	Individuality (Fig. 52) and Personality, Relation between	144-145
Group-soul at (Fig. 59)	180	in the causal body	161, 162, 206
Meaning of	62	is the soul of man	161
		of a savage and selfishness	362
		—only partial representation of man	162
		Parental factors selected at conception for the karma of the	146

PAGE	PAGE
Individuality, Permanent home of the 147	Initiation, Chohan or the sixth (Fig. 118) 320
Soul descends into incarnation as an 138	Eighth, as a Buddha (Fig. 118) 320
—the Reincarnating Ego (Fig. 55) 161	Eighth, as Pratyeka Buddha (Fig. 118) 320, 324
Three fundamental attributes of the 152	Eighth,—how a Mahâ Chohan can take 325
What is the 137, 143, 147, 161	Expansion of consciousness at each 304, 341
—why he creates a personality 161	—expected for a probationary pupil in that life 332
Individuals—how built by Life 22	Fifth, and Nirvânic consciousness 304
Initiate enters great tide of the Will of the Logos 339	First, and Buddhist consciousness 304
First,—his Buddhist experience 339, 343	First,—causal body replaced by a replica at it 339
of the Great White Brotherhood (Fig. 119) 329, 330	First,—causal body vanishes at it 338, 343
Initiates, Gift to, by the Great White Brotherhood 341-342	First, to tenth (Fig. 118) 320
of Eleusis 365	Hall of 337
Initiation, Arhat or the fourth 341, 347	Mahâ Chohan 323
Asekha or the fifth (Fig. 118) 304, 320, 325, 341, 347-349	Meaning of 337
Buddha,—highest on Second Ray 323	Monad descending into causal body at first 337
Buddha, to be taken by a Bodhisattva 323	Ninth, How a Buddha can take 325-326

PAGE	PAGE
Initiation, Ninth, of a Lord of the World (Fig. 118) 320, 324	Initiation, Work before the fourth 347
Ninth,—Pratyeka Buddha taking 324	Work before the second 342, 345
of the Fifth Chain 228	Work before the third 346
Preparation for and work before each 341	Initiations, First and fourth,—seven lives intervening between them 341
Presentation of pupil to Mahâ Chohan for first 336	Five, in Christianity 347
Qualifications for (Fig. 120) 332-333	Fourth and fifth,— seven lives inter- vening between them 341
Requirements before the second 342	Initiator, The Adept 321
Second 345-346	The Hierophant 337, 345
Seventh,—Adept of First Ray taking 324	Injury, Karma or reac- tion of 94
Seventh, How an Adept can take 325	What is 93-94
Seventh, of the Manu, Bodhisattva or Mahâ Chohan (Fig. 118) 320	<i>Inner Life, The</i> , by C. W. Leadbeater, referred to 368
Sixth,—Adept taking 325	Insanity—how produced 157
Sixth or the Chohan (Fig. 118) 320	Inspirations are reac- tion of apprecia- tions (Fig. 36) 93
Sixth,—when taken 325	from past lives 97
Sponsorship for pupil at first 336	Instincts in animals, Meaning of 173
Tenth, of a Silent Watcher (Fig. 118) 320	of self-preservation and propagation in animal kingdom 12
Third 346-347	of the three ele- mentals 152
Vows of 337	Two, in protoplasm 8
Work before the fifth 348-349	

	PAGE		PAGE
Intelligence or Manas		Intuition or Buddhi, Use	
(Fig. 63)	195	of, to discover	
Interperiodicity	240	Truth	281
Interperiodics (Fig. 87)	253	or Buddhi,—what it	
Interval between lives		is	152, 308-309
(Fig. 54)	158	Intuitional world (Fig.	
Interval between lives		49)	126
for cultured souls	84-85	world, Cosmic (Fig.	
for the artisan (Fig.		51)	140
54)	158, 159	Intuitions (Fig. 55)	161
for the child	160	Archetypes of	195
for the degenerate		Invertebrate kingdom	
(Fig. 54)	158, 159	(Fig. 5)	10, 11
for the disciple (Fig.		Investigation about a	
54)	158	past race or sub-	
for the doctor or pro-		race	81-82
fessional man (Fig.		about the past	42
54)	158, 159	Clairvoyant	241
for the farmer (Fig.		Methods of occult	81-84
54)	158, 159	Investigations on rein-	
for the idealist (Fig.		carnation, Occult	63
54)	158	Investigators, Occult,	
for the merchant (Fig.		and past lives	80, 81
54)	158, 159	Occult, and past	
for the savage (Fig.		racés	82
54)	158	The Adept	44
Intuition, Buddhi is		Theosophical	42, 44
Divine	309	Involution of the Ego	303
Divine, or Buddhi		Process of (Fig. 115)	
(Figs. 53, 59, 63,			298-300
115) 151, 162, 180,		Ions, Life-stream	
195, 299		through	25
Higher mind a tool		Iranian, Soul's experi-	
of	346	ences as an	57
Knowledge by	370	Iranians, Who are the	53
of the artist	141	Irish, Who are the	53

	PAGE
Irishman, Soul's experi- ences as an	58
Irritability or <i>Uddhach- chha</i> , Ninth Fetter of	348
Îshvara—a Conscious Life—and the universe	188
Italian, Soul's experi- ences as an	57

J

JAPAN, Hokusai of, and his picture of the Wave (Fig. 114)	294
Japanese, Distinguish a Chinaman from a	81
proverb about drunk- enness	153
Who are the	52
Jesus Christ as Medi- ator	31
Jews, Who are the	52
John the Baptist, <i>quoted</i>	305
Joys are reaction of sympathies (Fig. 36)	93
Jung, Psychoanalysts of the school of	149
Jupiter and Mars, Ring of little planets or asteroids be- tween (Fig. 3)	7, 223
planet (Fig. 3)	7

PAGE

Jupiter Scheme of Evo- lution is in Third Chain (Fig. 72)	224, 225
Scheme—why its evolution can be helped by Adepts of Earth Chain	226

K

KABYLES of North Africa, Who are the	52
Kalki Avatâra (Fig. 93)	275, 278
Kâma Devas, Evolu- tion of (Fig. 9)	26
Devas—inhabitants of astral world (Fig. 50)	133
Devas—why so called	139
or personal emotions (Fig. 115)	299
<i>Kâmarâga</i> or sensuality, Fourth Fetter of	347
Kant—of philosophic type or Ray	33
Karma, Accumulated, —its meaning	341
Âgâmi,—what it is	102
Death given by "Fate" or	105
gives heredity, op- portunity and death	105

	PAGE		PAGE
Karma, Good and evil		Karma, Sanchita,—	
99, 100, 103, 104		what it is	100
Good or bad, of a		Suicide not in a	
pupil	336	man's	79, 110-111
Kriyamâna or		Three types of force	
Âgâmi,—what it is	102	in	92
Law of (Figs. 43, 44)		Totality of a man's	
107, 112, 90-114		(Fig. 38)	99
Law of, and process		Types of	111
of reincarnation	343	What is	101
Law of,—its first		Kârmic bonds	106
principle	92	debts	101, 102
Law of,—what it is	91	due of comforts,	
Lords of, see Lords		pains, griefs,	
of Karma		worries	97
Meaning of	79	link of caste or race	
Meaning of "bad"	97		111-112
Meaning of "good"	97	link of love or hatred	111
New, of good and		link of special type	
evil	102, 105	of work	112
New or Kriyamâna	111	link of work, Mean-	
of good and evil	95	ing of	113
of injury has pain as		readjustment, Three	
reaction	94	aims of	331
of service, Accumu-		right	332
lated	334	King of England, The	322
of the great Recon-		KING, THE	
structor	114	—an Adept of Venus	
of the Individuality	146	Scheme of Evolu-	
Prârabdha,—w h a t		tion	321
it is	100	Aura of	319
Principles of	113	Courtiers of	321
Reasons for larger		of the World	322
account of our evil		Pupils and Assist-	
	97-98	ants of	322
Reserve of or San-		Star of	321
chita	111		

	PAGE		PAGE
KING, THE, What and who is	319-322	L	
Knowledge by intuition	370	LAND and water, Dis- tribution of (Figs. 21-25)	43-48
Kinds of	370	Latin-American or seventh Aryan sub-race	53, 54
Koilon and holes in the æther	247	-American, Probable qualities of the	58
and Third Aspect of the Cosmic Logos	197	Law of Karma, see Karma, Law of	
Bubbles in (Fig. 65)	197, 199	Leadbeater, C. W. Clairvoyant investi- gation by	241
Bubbles or holes in,— what they are	200, 245	<i>Hidden Side of Christian Festivals, The, by</i>	347
or primordial æther of space	196	<i>Inner Life, The, by</i>	368
the "emptiness,"— what it is (Fig. 64)	196	<i>Man: Whence, How and Whither, by</i>	367
Krishna Avatâra (Fig. 93)	275, 278	<i>Masters and the Path, The, by</i>	337
Krishnamurti, J., <i>At the Feet of the Master,</i> by	332	<i>Occult Chemistry, by</i> 241, 246, 263, 356-357	
Kriyamâna or Âgâmi Karma,—what it is	102	Lemur monkeys, Lemuria named after	45
<i>Kriyâshakti</i> or will- power	321	Lemuria, Map of (Fig. 21)	43
Kukulé—his sugges- tions for Ethane and Marsh gas (Fig. 76)	237-238	Races in	49
Kundalini or serpent- fire, What is	202	Remnants of	44, 46
<i>Kutîchaka</i> —First Ini- tiate in Hinduism	347	What continent is called	45
		Lemurian fourth to seventh sub-races (Fig. 26)	51

	PAGE		PAGE
Lemurian seventh sub- race, Fourth Root- race developed from the	51	Life, Evolution of,— what it is	17
—Third Root-race (Fig. 26)	50, 51	Far-reaching signifi- cance of	208
type of individuals (Figs. 14, 15)	39	First appearance of, within a solar system	8
Lessing and "Frozen Music"	312	Geometry of mineral grows by building and unbuilding	360 268
<i>Life</i> , by Herbert Spencer, <i>quoted</i>	12	Heart and soul of, A Consciousness is at the	23
Life and Form, Evolu- tion of (Fig. 7)	19, 5-34	Heredity of	27
and matter are in- separable	16	—how it builds man	22
and Matter, Divine Consciousness as	366	in Devachan	71
Differentiation of the animal (Fig. 58)	176	in Devachan, Factors determin- ing length of	157-159
Divine, <i>see</i> Divine Life		in Devachan, Length of	72-75
Downward arc of	149	in the mineral—how awakened	267-268
Each germ of,— what it is	23	Individualised animal—	361
Early work of the evolution of	165-167	Individuals built by	22
Elemental	25	Key-note of the evolution of	34
Elemental,—its evo- lution (Fig. 9)	26	Kingdoms of	208-229
Elemental,—what it is	22	Kingdoms of Evolu- ing (Fig. 68)	210
-energies of the Logos in the Brotherhood	317-318	Long,—when needed	78-79
Evolution of (Fig. 9)	26, 266-279	Matter, and Con- sciousness are three aspects of one Unity	266
Evolution of,—an unfoldment	23		

	PAGE		PAGE
Life, Meaning of, according to science	16	Life of minerals	132
Meaning of, according to Theosophy	17	of minerals, What is	134
Meaning of, for "souls on the Path"	69	Life of the Logos, The	
Mineral, as a Type of Life (Figs. 10, 56)	28, 166	and dominant tone of the Monad	162
Mineral, at work	358	and Elemental Essence	149
Mineral,—its evolution (Fig. 9)	26	and mineral, vegetable, animal and human life	209
Mineral, vegetable and animal,—evolving to humanity (Fig. 11)	30	and three types of Elemental Essence	209
Monad a stream of Divine	183	as matter	231
—not known only by mind	371	Humanity and	209
of a group-soul	21	in atom, amoeba and Dhyân Chohan	317
of a living organism	17	in pliant forms of matter	359
of a plant	18	Life of the Second Logos and birth of forms	203
of agreeable futility, Reason of a	97	Only, worth living, —what it is	314
of Elemental Essence, What is	132-134, 146	Plan of the Logos regarding	267
of mineral, Elemental Essence becomes	149	Principles guiding evolution of	267-269
of mineral, vegetable and animal streams of life	146	Protoplasm as first form of	8
		—released by death of form	366
		School of Eternal (Fig. 129)	361-362
		Self-consciousness of, and the Great Plan	269

	PAGE		PAGE
Life, Seven funda- mental types of	28	Life, The One	
Seven stages of evolving	209	Limitations to the manifestations of	165-166
Seven stages of, from Elemental Essence to Humanity	211	of the Cosmic Logos	189
Seven variants of each type of	167-168	Self-revelation of	166-167
-side of evolution	24	What is	188
Stages of	22	Life, Theosophical con- ception of	16-23
-stream converging into Adepts	25	Theosophical con- ception of the evo- lution of	18-24
-stream converging into Higher Angels	25	Types of (Figs. 10, 56)	28, 166
-stream through chemical elements	25	Upward arc of	150
-stream through electrons	25	Wave of evolving, leading to humanity	208
-stream through ions	25	Life wave	
-streams, Forty-nine	169	and Root-races	211
Streams of evolving	208	Beginning and end- ing of the	211
Life, The One		for a World Period	211
—an expression of the Logos	165	from Earth to Mercury	322
and crystallisation	166	Meaning of a	209
at work in king- doms of nature	167	on earth at present	215, 217
—differentiated into seven streams or types	167	on Earth Chain, Previous work of the (Fig. 71)	220-222
Expressions of	33	Seven divisions of a	216
Forty-nine variants of	168, 169	Work of a	211-217
		Life—what it means to the soul	67
		withd r a w s from dying organisms	268

	PAGE		PAGE
Light, Hidden	350	Logos, Action or	
Main facts about		Karma of the	114
(Fig. 45)	116	Adepts distribute	
<i>Light of Asia, The, quoted</i>	295, 304-305,	energy of the	326
<i>ed</i>	348, 351	and the group-soul	170-171
<i>Light on the Path,</i>		and the "Mirror" of	
<i>quoted</i>	339, 349	Eleusinian mys-	
Light—phenomenon		teries (Fig. 130)	365
of physical world	127	Archetype created	
-wave, Vibrations of		for man by the	106
(Fig. 46)	119	Arrangement by the,	
What is	116	for Types in	
White,—what it is	116	Humanity (Fig. 11)	30
Link, Emotional,—its		as the Creator, Pre-	
meaning	113	server and Destroy-	
Kârmic, of work—its		er	191, 207
meaning	113	as the Divine Child	365
Literature as Art (Fig.		at work—building	
117)	311, 312	proton, neutron,	
Lives, Interval between		electron, atom and	
(Fig. 54)	158	element	260
Also see Interval be-		at work wherever	
tween lives		evolution is	229
Living image of pupil		Âtmic or Power as-	
—when dissolved	333	pect of the	318
image, What is a	329-330	Beauty and Love	
"Lodge, Grand, above"		and Might of the	368
	318	—building from an-	
Logoi, The Seven		cestral type	261
Cosmic Planetary,		Building of matter by	
—what They are	189	the	244
Logoi, The Seven Solar		builds in beauty	
Planetary, see		(Figs. 95-97)	282-283
Planetary Logoi,		—calling us to Trans-	
The Seven Solar		figuration	351
		Christ the, <i>quoted</i>	264

PAGE	PAGE
Logos, Conscious Life called God or the 188	Logos—descending to An û p â d a k a plane (Fig. 115) 298-299
Consciousness of the 41	—descending to Nir- vânic plane (Fig. 115) 299, 300
Consciousness of the, and building of chemical elements 267	Descent of the, and human Monad 301
Consciousness of the, and that of an elec- tron 296	Divine Mind of the, and building of matter 281
Co-operation from life of atom expect- ed by the 357	Drama written by the 50
Co-operation of the savage with the 362	Embodiments of the 266
Co-operation with the 34	Energies of the, and “fortuitous con- course of atoms” 352-353
Logos, Cosmic, The and æther of space 196	Energy of the, All force on all planes is 92
and His seven em- bodiments (Fig. 60) 190	Energy of the,—dis- tributed by the Adepts 326
and seven Cosmic Planetary Logoi 189	Energy of the Triple, in coils of atoms 246
and true substance 247	Eternal symphony of the 361
Energy and con- sciousness of 244-245	First, as Divinity- Humanity 194
Koilon and Third aspect of 197	First,—F a t h e r o r Shiva 192, 318
The One Life of 189	First,—His char- acteristics 194
Third aspect of, and physical atom 200	
What is 188	
Logos—descending to Âdi plane (Fig. 115) 298, 299	

PAGE	PAGE
Logos, First—latent on Anûpâdaka and Nirvânic planes (Fig. 115) 298-300	Logos, Memory of the, and fixing of past dates 82
Great game being played with us by the 364	Messengers of the 361
Great musical chords sounded by the 361	Mind and matter both expressions of the 230
Great Triangle of the 318	Mind of the, as in- finite Love and in- finite Beauty 353
Hidden energies of the,—released dur- ing evolution 303	Mind of the, has archetypes in it 141
in activity as a Trin- ity 319	Mind of the,—play- ing on mental body of man in heaven 157
in manifestation as a Trinity 318	Ministers of the 317
incarnate, Sanat Kumara as the Will of the 321	of our System— Eternal Âtmâ of all that is 306
Initiate enters great tide of the Will of the 339	of the solar system (Fig. 61) 192
Life-energies of the, in the Brotherhood 317-318	or God or Īshvara or Allah 188
Life of the, see Life of the Logos	Plan of Evolution as a Thought-Form of the 140
Life of the Second, in forms 203	Plan of the, see Plan of the Logos
Love of the 326, 368	Planetary, and His planet as minor focus of an ellip- soid 367-368
Man's work is to discover the 163	Planetary, has life of the Logos 317
Memory of the 42	Planetary, What is 224
Memory of the, and past births 81	Playthings of the 365

PAGE	PAGE
Logos, Power, Wisdom and Love of the 326	Logos, Triangle of the 305
Record in the memory of the 43, 67	Trinity of the (Fig. 115) 298, 299
Root-races in the drama of the 54	Triple, as Creator, Preserver and Destroyer 191, 207
—sacrificing Himself eternally 297	Triple Monad as a miniature 302
—see what He is 350	under limitation 298-300
Self-revelation of the 317	under limitation—a simile 300-301
Seven great Assist- ants of the 368	—undergoing involu- tion or limitation 298
Solar, <i>see</i> Solar Logos	Unmanifested (Fig. 115) 298, 299, 319
"Staff Corps of the " 228	What is the 41
Summary of work of the Triple (Fig. 63) 194-195	—why He sends us forth from Himself 361
The One Life is an expression of the 165	Will of the,—carried out by the solar system 371
Third,—alone mani- festing on Nirvânic plane (Fig. 115) 299, 300	Will of the, for Earth Chain 339-340
Third,—as Force- Matter (Fig. 63) 194, 195	Will of the Third, and bubbles in spiral orders 199
Third,—His char- acteristics 194	Wisdom aspect of the 318
Third,—Holy Ghost or Brahmâ 192, 318, 319	within an electron 266
Third,—planes and sub-planes built by Him 200-202	Work of the First 206-207
Three aspects or modes of the Triple 194	Work of the, for the Solar System 367
	Work of the Second 202-206
	Work of the Third 197-202

	PAGE		PAGE
Logos, Work of the		Lords of Worlds for	
Triple	186-207, 244	Earth Chain from	
Lord Christ, The, <i>quoted</i>	344	Venus	226
Lords of Karma, The		Love, Bond of, between	
and channel of love		souls in different	
between souls	84	incarnations	84, 86
Fate given by	105	Kârmic link of	111
fix time of death	78	Many dimensional,—	
Heredity, parents,		how it shows it-	
friends, enemies,		self	84, 88
obligations, oppor-		Mind of the Logos	
tunities, death		as infinite	353
given by	105	of the Logos	326, 368
—how they adjust		Plan of Beauty and	113
karma	98-106, 109		
—how they distribute		M	
karma	109-110	MAGNETIC Needles,	
Law of Karma ad-		Mayer's (Fig. 122)	354
ministered by (Fig.		type of soul (Fig. 11)	
43)	107		30, 32
One duty of	110	Magnetism, God's	
plan death by acci-		Plan for	355
dent	79	What is	353-355
Plans of	88	Mahâ Chohan	
Principles guiding	106	directs activities of	
select Mendelian		the Great White	
"Factors"	108	Brotherhood	324
What are	109	Formal presentation	
Work mapped out		of a pupil to the	336
for man by	151	—Great Adept in the	
Work of	78	Triangle	318
Lords of Mercury	322	How an Adept be-	
"of the Flame," The		comes a	325
Four	322	—how he can take	
of the World, Three,		eighth Initiation	325
only for a World		Imperishable Record	
Period	326	of the	336

PAGE	PAGE
Mahâ Chohan	Man as a Monad—in
Initiation—highest	his highest nature 160
from Third to	Brotherhood of 20
Seventh Ray 323	Chord of the (Fig.
Keeper of the Records	55) 161
of the Hierarchy 336	Chord of the,—
—making his	formed by Ego and
“choice” 325	three lower vehi-
Master presents his	cles 162
pupil to the 336	Civilised,—God’s
Seventh Initiation as	Plan for him 363
a (Fig. 118) 320	Civilised, in School
—why he transfers	of Eternal Life
himself to First or	(Fig. 129) 362
Second Ray 325	—composed of three
Work of the 324	groups of forces 147
Mahâ Chohans, Certain	Constitution of (Fig.
number of, for a	55) 161
World Period 326	Cultured,—higher
Maintenance of long	heaven life for him
range trends 175	160
Maitreya, Bodhisattva 323	Destiny of 108
Maitreya Buddha 323	Deva help not neces-
Malays, Who are the 52	sary to 345
Mammals—developed	Ego and the Chord
from reptilian	of the 162
forms (Fig. 9) 26, 27	Evolution of (Fig. 9)
Evolution of (Figs.	10, 26
5, 9) 10, 11, 26, 27	Evolution of a,—
evolve into man 27	when hastened 105
Man and animal, Dif-	—examined in the
ference between 61	light of Theosophy 147
and animals—divine	Free will of 105
purpose of bringing	Goal of 106
them into touch 185	God’s Plan for 361, 363
Archetype of 106,	—how built by life 22
108, 109, 110	—how evolved 10

PAGE	PAGE
Man—how he can find	Man, Spiritual, in School
Truth 281	of Eternal Life
—how he discovers	(Fig. 129) 362-363
the higher astral	—storehouse of
world of feeling 308	energy 91
in Life and in Death	strengthens his centre
143-163	through selfishness
-Lion Avatâra (Fig.	(Fig. 131) 366
93) 275, 277	Transformation of
Main facts about	protoplasm into 187
(Fig. 52) 143-148	True soul of 337
Mammals evolve into 27	Truth about 372
Monad of (Fig.	Ultimate destiny of 110
115) 298, 299, 301	Unity of God and 363
of ideals (Fig. 119) 330	Vision of the uni-
Principle of growth	verse by, from
for 297-298	higher mental
Purpose of, in life at	plane 307
his present stage 109	What is 20, 41, 92, 108
radiates out from his	<i>Man: Whence, How</i>
centre through self-	<i>and Whither</i> , by
sacrifice (Fig. 131) 366	Annie Besant and
Reason of difference	C. W. Leadbeater,
between lowest,	<i>referred to</i> 367
and highest animal	Man, Wicked, is not a
183	wicked soul 95
Several instructors to	Man's karma, Totality
help 163	of (Fig. 38) 99
Soul of,—how made	work in life and in
184, 206	death, What is 151, 163
Soul of,—what it is	work—to discover
63-65, 143, 161, 337	the Logos 163
Spirit in, or Âtmâ	Manas (Figs. 53, 59, 63)
(Figs. 53, 55, 59,	151, 180, 195
63, 115) 151, 161,	and Buddhi alone
162, 180, 195, 299	manifest on Bud-
	dhic plane 302-303

	PAGE		PAGE
Manas, Aspect of the		Manu, Work of the	49, 324
Monad as	303	Manus, Future,	
Higher, or Abstract		Adepts' choice to	
Mind	152, 162	become	227
Higher, with abstract		Past, of Earth Chain	
thought (Fig. 115)	299	from planet Venus	226
Lower, with concrete		Two,—now with our	
thought (Fig. 115)	299	humanity	324
Mind or,—its use to		Manx, Who are the	53
discover Truth	281	Marathon, Battle of,	
Monad as a triplicity		and occult investi-	
of Âtmâ, Buddhi		gations	82
and	302	Mars,—a physical	
Mâno or Pride, Eighth		globe in Earth	
Fetter of	348	Chain (Fig. 69)	
Manu, Chakshusha,		212, 213, 214	
Founder of Fourth		and Jupiter, Ring of	
or Atlantean Root-		little planets or	
race	324	asteroids between	223
How an Adept be-		Astral plane and	
comes a	325	heaven worlds of	214
of a Root-race, Work		Life wave passing	
of the	324	again on planet	
of the Fifth Root-		216-217	
race	52, 53, 324	planet in the solar	
of the Fourth Root-		system (Fig. 3)	7
race	51, 324	planet, Life waves	
of the Seventh Root-		on	217
race	54	Marsh gas, Chemical	
of the Sixth Root-		composition of	
race	54	(Fig. 76)	237
—taking eighth Initia-		Mask or Personality	
tion as Pratyeka		(Fig. 55)	161
Buddha	324	Master—a stage in the	
Vaivasvata,—found-		School of Eternal	
er of the Fifth or		Life (Fig. 129)	362
Âryan Root-race	324		

	PAGE		PAGE
Master, <i>Asekha</i> or the (Fig. 121)	340	Matter, All, is elec- tricity	353
Master of the Wisdom Advice by a, to dis- ciple, <i>quoted</i>	349	All, is made up out of a few chemical elements	232
—entering into a soul's life	329	and force—two in- separable elements	16
Experience of God's Plan for the	363	and life are insepa- rable	16
Goal of man to be- come a	106	and mind, both ex- pressions of the Logos	230
God's Plan for the	363	and mind, Contrast between	230
Initiate under super- vision of a	347	Astral,—w h y s o called	127
Plan of the, and pupil's work in it	331	Divine Conscious- ness as Life and	366
Soul becoming a	371	Etheric state or type of	25, 27
When a man can become a	226	Evolution of,—a rearrangement	23
—why so called	347-348	Evolution of, and Force	230-265
Master—presenting his pupil to M a h â Chohan	336	Fundamental con- stitution of	231
Pupil on Probation tested by the	331	Fundamental unit of physical (Fig. 67)	199
Son of the (Fig. 119)	330, 335-336	God built bricks of	357
<i>Masters and the Path,</i> <i>The, by C. W.</i> <i>Leadbeater refer-</i> <i>red to</i>	337	Life and Conscious- ness are three as- pects of one Unity	266
Masters of Wisdom, What are	69	Life of the Logos as	231
Mathematical genius	110	No annihilation of	18
Matsya or Fish Avatâra (Figs. 93, 94)	275, 276, 277	Ultra-physical	22

PAGE	PAGE
Mâyâ or illusion, Physical world is a 124	Mental body, Composition and purpose of the 127
Seven worlds of 302	Concrete thoughts in the (Fig. 55) 161
Mayer's Magnetic Needles (Fig. 122) 354	—discarded after Devachanic period 71, 147
Mediator or Incarnation 31	—discarded later on after death 66
Melichamp, Dr., <i>referred to</i> 271	Hereditary factors for the 146
Men, Archetypes for the souls of 108	Mind of the Logos playing on, in heaven world 157
God's Plan for all 363	—not discarded by disciples after death 70, 71
Why an Adept reincarnates among 70	of a child is replica of its last mental body 146
Mendelian biologist—Bateson, <i>quoted</i> 296	—taken for new incarnation 71
"factors" and Deva Builders 174	Use or work of the 65
"factors," Genes of, What are 107	—vehicle of concrete thoughts (Figs. 28, 115) 64, 299
"factors," Hereditary 146	Mental elemental, The is body-consciousness of mental body 147
"factors" selected by Lords of Karma 108, 109	of mind-body (Fig. 52) 144
"genes" 107, 274, 290	What is 146
Mental and astral sight, What can be seen by 131-132	—why uncontrollable 156
Mental body after death—last remnant of the Personality 159	Work and functions of 149-150
Astral impression translated as a thought by the 66	

	PAGE		PAGE
Mental growths, Malignant	156-157	Mercury, Life wave from Earth to	322
Mental plane		Lords of	322
atom, Composition of the	201	planet in the solar system (Fig. 3)	7
Ego undergoing limitation on the	303	planet, Life waves on	217
Group-soul exists on the	177	Work of life wave on planet	216
Higher, with universal or abstract thoughts (Figs. 115, 116)	299, 307	Mesaticephalous or medium-headed people	36
Lower, with particular or concrete thoughts (Figs. 115, 116)	299, 307	Metallic elements, What are	232-233
or heaven (Figs. 55, 58, 59, 63, 115, 116, 117)	161, 176, 180, 195, 299, 307, 311	Metalloids, What are	233
Mental planes, Cosmic and solar,—relation between them	141	Metals and non-metals, Difference between	233
world (Fig. 49)	126	Metempsychosis, Meaning of the idea of	62
world, Cosmic (Fig. 51)	140	Mind, Abstract, or Higher Manas	152, 162
Merchant, Interval between lives for a (Fig. 54)	158, 159	and matter—both expressions of the Logos	230
Mercury—a physical globe in Earth Chain (Fig. 69)	212, 213, 214	and matter, Contrast between	230
Astral and mental planes of	214	-body (Fig. 115)	299
		-born Sons of Brahmâ	322
		Divine, and mineral kingdom	358
		Divine,—its geometrical laws	358-359

	PAGE		PAGE
Mind, Higher,—a tool		Mineral kingdom	
of Intuition	346	“God geometrises”	
Higher,—trained be-		in the	357-358
tween second and		Life-activities of the	358
third Initiations	346	Mineral life	
Life not known only		and Life of the	
by	371	Logos	209
Manas or,—its use to		as a Type of Life	
discover Truth	281	(Figs. 10, 56)	28, 166
of a Grand Geome-		at work	358
trician	360	Elemental Essence	
of the Logos as in-		becomes	149
finite Love and		Evolution of (Fig. 9)	26
infinite Beauty	353	—evolving to human-	
of the Logos, Divine,		ity (Fig. 11)	30
and building of		Geometry of, appear-	
matter	281	ing in vegetable	
Plan of a Divine	352	group-soul	360
Plane of the Divine	194	—how awakened	267-
Mineral, Dual exist-			268
ence of the	134	in Kingdoms of	
—evolving to either		Evolving Life (Fig.	
Human or Deva		68)	210
Type of Evolution		Mineral stream of life,	
(Fig. 8)	24	Life of the	146
God's Plan carried		Minerals—composed	
out by the	358	of various chemical	
group-soul (Fig. 7)	19	elements	134
group-soul, Per-		Life of	132
manent atoms in	181	Life of,—what it is	134
group-soul, What is	22	Spirals in (Fig. 125)	358
group-soul—what it		“Missing link,” The	
will become	171	(Fig. 93)	164, 275
Mineral kingdom		Monad and the animal	
and Divine Mind	358	group-soul	337
First appearance of		and true forms of	
the	205	art	312

PAGE	PAGE
Monad as a Triplexity	Monad, Faculty of the,
on Nirvânic plane 302	on Nirvânic plane 309
as the Christos 305	—fragment of the
as the Son of God	First Logos 206
305, 361	—“gaining a kingly
Aspect of the, as	crown ” 349
Manas 303	Hidden energies of
at individualisation	the, released during
(Fig. 59) 180	evolution 303
Âtmic aspect of the,	—how he becomes a
latent on Buddhic	human soul 182-183
plane 303	Human, and descent
Baptism of the 306	of the Logos 301
—beginning his hu-	in individualised
man pilgrimage 181	animal life 361
Causal body formed	—linked to the Ego
by the 303	337-338
Causal body made	—making an Individ-
by the, at individ-	uality in causal
ualisation 337	body 206
Chord of the (Fig.	Man in his highest
55) 161	nature as a 160
Chord of the,—how	of Man (Fig. 115)
made 162	298, 299
—condition for his	of Man, dwelling
making an Ego 183	ever within the
—descending into	Logos 301-302
causal body at first	on his true plane of
Initiation 337	Âtmâ 313
—descending to Bud-	Permanent atoms of
dhic plane 302	the 181
Dominant tone of the	—Son in the bosom
162	of the Father (Fig.
Ego drawing upon	55) 161
powers of the 337	Stage of the <i>Asekha</i>
Ego linked to the,	Adept for the 305
337-338	

PAGE	PAGE
Monad—stream of energy of Divine Life 183	Moon Chain, Work on the 219-222
Three attributes of the 162	How our Earth will die and become a, in the new Chain 223
Triangle of the 304, 305	What really is the 222-223
Triple, as a miniature Logos 302	Moors, Who are the 53
True plane of the 302	Muhammadanism, Be- lief in Devas or Angels in 273
—true Soul of Man 337	Mûlaprakriti or root- matter, What is (Fig. 64) 196
—undergoing limita- tion 302-303	Müller, <i>referred to</i> 287
Monadic Essence and Scheme of Evolution 204	Museum of the Adept Brotherhood 44
—life coming from Second Logos (Fig. 63) 195	Music as Creative Art (Fig. 117) 311
What is 203	“Frozen,” and archi- tecture 312
Work of 203-204	Gift of,—how given 109
Monadic world (Fig. 49) 126	—made by us with all our bodies 361
world, Cosmic (Fig. 51) 140	of Nature 361
Mongolian type of race (Fig. 13) 38	of the spheres 355
Mongolians, Who are the 46, 52	Mysteries, Ancient 316
Monkey life —how formerly evolved 29	Eleusinian (Fig. 130) 364-365
Monkeys, The Lemur 45	
Moon Chain, Life wave on the (Fig. 71) 220-221	N
Chain, Transfer of humanity to Earth Chain from the 321	NATURE-spirits —evolving to Devas or Angels (Fig. 8) 24, 25

	PAGE		PAGE
Nature-spirits		New Zealand, Sixth	
of physical and astral		sub-race of Fifth	
planes (Fig. 50)	133	Root-race in	215
or fairies (Fig. 50)		Nineveh	15
25, 132, 133, 139		Fate of	40
—where they exist	139	“Niobe, all tears”	32
Nebula in Canes Ven-		Nirmânakâyâ (Fig. 73)	227
atici, Evolution of		Nirmânakâyâs and the	
the (Fig. 2)	6	Hierarchy	227-228
in Orion, What is the		Work of the	228
(Fig. 1)	6	Nirvâna (Figs. 49, 115,	
Nebular matter of stars		116, 117) 126, 299,	
forming planets	6	307, 311	
Negrillos—a Lemurian		“Attaining”	341
sub-race	50	Bliss of	341
Negritos—a Lemurian		“Entering” (Fig. 73)	
sub-race	50	227, 228, 326	
Negroes—a Lemurian		Why majority of	
sub-race	50	Adepts enter	326
—ancient Lemurians	45	Nirvânic consciousness	
Neptune planet in the		at fifth Initiation	304
solar system (Fig. 3)	7	consciousness of the	
Scheme of Evolution		<i>Asekha</i>	304
is in Fourth Chain		plane (Figs. 49, 115,	
(Fig. 72)	224, 225	116, 117) 126, 299,	
Neutron, Logos at work		307, 311	
building the	260	Nirvânic plane, The	
Neutrons, Meaning of	232	<i>Asekha</i> on	304
—really groups of		Logos descending to	
“holes in the		(Fig. 115)	299, 300
æther”	231	Monad as a Tri-	
<i>New Testament, The,</i>		plicity on	302
<i>quoted</i>	340	Monad's faculty on	309
New Zealand, A fun-		—true plane of the	
gus photographed		Monad	302
in (Fig. 101)	285-286	Non-metals and metals,	
		Difference between	233

PAGE	PAGE
Non-metals, What are 232-233	Organism, Protoplasm taking form of an 8
"Number-weight" of chemical elements 241	Unicellular 8, 10
O	Vegetable,—how built 8-10
OCCULT Chemistry by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater quoted 246, 356-357	Origin of adaptations of species (Fig. 57) 172, 175
Reason of delay for Third Edition of 282	Orion (B) (Fig. 34) 72, 85
referred to 241, 263	(B) Lives of 74
Occult chemistry, Meaning of 260	Orion, Creation from (nebula), to man 33
Octohedron (Fig. 81) 247, 248, 249, 250	What is the great nebula in (Fig. 1) 6
Olympiad 82	P
One, Fragment of the 114	PACIFIC Ocean, The present, and Lemuria 45
Life, The, see Life, The One	Pain is reaction of injury 94
-pointedness—a point of conduct (Fig. 120) 333	Painful experiences make conscience (Fig. 44) 112
The, becoming the Many 13, 34	Pains are reaction of hurtful actions (Fig. 36) 93
The Primordial 189	Lessons learnt from 101
without a Second, The 189, 190	Man's kârmic due of 95, 97
Opportunities given by karma 105	Paramahansa — Fourth Initiate in Hinduism 347
Organism, Death of a living,—what it is 17	Parashu Rama or destructive giant Avatâra (Fig. 93) 275, 278
Evolution of an 8-12	
Life of a living 17	
Multicellular 10	

	PAGE		PAGE
Parental factors for a new physical body	146	Perfect Men, Evolution into (Fig. 8)	24
Parents, Heredity of	107	Men, Life-streams converging into	25
Parsis of to-day, Who are the	53	Pericles, Henchmen of a	112
Parthenon, The,—a perfect edifice	282	Oration of	42
Path, The		Periodic Law, The	
Disciple on, renounc- ing Devachan	71	and building of chemical elements	247
“Entering”	335	and building of monovalent ele- ments (Figs. 85, 86)	252
Five stages on, in Hinduism	347	and spider’s web (Figs. 111, 112)	291-293
Goal of, is a Trans- figuration	351	and <i>Tanmâtras</i>	249
—leading to Deifica- tion	327	Chemical elements of	282
of Discipleship	328-351	for interperiodic metals and inert gases	253
of Discipleship, Stages on (Fig. 119)	329-330	for six monovalent elements (Fig. 92)	261, 262, 263
of Holiness, Mean- ing of	341	of chemical elements (Fig. 112), 291, 293	
of Holiness, Stages on	341	of chemical elements, Meaning of (Fig. 77)	239-241
Souls on,—how they reincarnate (Fig 29)	69	“Periodicity” of chem- ical elements	239, 253, 254, 260
Stages on (Fig. 121)	340	Permanent atoms	
<i>Patigha</i> or anger, Fifth Fetter of	347	in elemental, miner- al, vegetable and animal group-souls	181
Patron saints	273		
Peoples, Two methods of classification of types of	36-37		

	PAGE		PAGE
Permanent atoms		Phagocytes and phys-	
of the Monad	181	ical elemental	148
What are	181	Pharoah	82
Persians, Ancient,		Philosophic type of	
Who are the	48, 53	soul (Fig. 11)	30, 32-33
Personality (Fig. 52)	144	Philosophical ideas,	
—a reflex of the		Condition under	
Ego	337	which man should	
and Individuality,		accept	187-188
Relation between		ideas—why essen-	
144-145		tial for our life	187
Astral body discard-		Philosophy, Art	
ed by the, to enter		through	310
heaven	147	Sum total of	187
—at rebirth taking		Phoenicians, Who are	
three lower bodies	145	the	52
Mental body at end		Physical atom	
of Devachan as		and the Logos	200
last remnant of the	159	and the Seven Plan-	
Mental body discard-		etary Logoi	246
ed by the, at end		—the "top" of Eleu-	
of heaven period	147	sinian Mysteries	365
or lower self, Com-		Ultimate, (Fig. 123)	356
position of the	152	What is the	200
—"the Mask"		Physical atoms	
(Fig. 55)	161	Number of ultimate,	
Three vehicles of the		in or "number-	
161-162		weight" of an	
What is the (Fig. 52)		element	241
138, 144, 147		Positive and nega-	
When Ego starts a		tive	249
new	159	Ultimate, and atomic	
—why created by the		weight	261
Individuality	161	Ultimate, in Lithium	252
Personalities, Ego can		Physical bodies, Dis-	
make an infinity of	145	carded	136

	PAGE		PAGE
Physical body		Physical matter, First	
and hereditary		appearance of	205
Mendelian "fac-		matter, Fundamental	
tors "	146	unit of	199-200
Composition and pur-		negative atom—how	
pose of the	127	made (Fig. 80)	246-247
—put aside at death	66	plane (Figs. 55, 58,	
—taken for new in-		59, 63, 115) 161,	
carnation	71	176, 180, 195, 299	
Use and work of the	65	plane atom, Compo-	
—vehicle of actions		sition of	201
(Fig. 28)	64	plane, Work of build-	
Physical elemental, The		ing the	200-202
—body-consciousness		positive atom (Figs.	
of physical body		67, 79, 123) 199,	
(Fig. 52)	144	246, 356	
—controlling desire-		positive atom—how	
nature	153	made (Fig. 79)	245-247
Ego's consciousness		sub-atomic sub-plane,	
over	149	Atoms of hydro-	
of a child	149	gen in (Fig. 89)	257, 258
What is	146, 147	super-etheric sub-	
Work and functions		plane, Atoms of	
of	147-149	hydrogen in (Fig.	
Physical etheric sub-		89)	257, 259
plane, Atoms of		world (Fig. 49)	126
hydrogen in (Fig.		world, Cosmic (Fig.	
89)	257, 259	51)	140
functions (Fig. 53)		world is a Mâyâ or	
151, 152		illusion	124
functions—how they		Pilgrim, Eternal,—his	
become evil	153	Buddhi and Âtmâ	306
gaseous sub-plane,			
Atoms of hydro-			
gen in (Fig. 89)	257, 259		
heredity (Fig. 52)	27, 144		

	PAGE		PAGE
Plan, Divine, <i>see</i> Divine Plan		Plan, The Great	
Evolutionary	65	and part of tiniest speck of matter in it	265
God's, <i>see</i> God's Plan of a Divine Mind	352	and self-consciousness of life	269
of Evolution, Ancient Wisdom on the	328	and struggle for existence	272
of Evolution is Thought-Form of the Logos	140	and work of Adepts in it	318
of Love and Beauty	113	Builders dedicated to the needs of	272
Plan of the Logos, The		Each element has its part in	358
about Root-races	50	Great Brotherhood develops	324
All events used to fulfil	316	Life striving to be conscious of	269
and karma of a man	105	Needs of, and the choice before Adepts	227
and Lords of Karma	98	Needs of, and the "Staff Corps" of the Logos	228
and Master's contribution to it	331	Planes, and sub-planes built by Third Logos	200-202
and service of fellow-men	105	of the solar system (Fig. 49)	126
for chemical elements	260	or worlds, Seven	127
for His globes or planets	317	Seven, or the "mirror" of Eleusinian Mysteries	365
for the majority of our humanity	339-340	Planetary Chain, Evolution of	348
regarding life	267	Chain (No. 4), Our (Fig. 69)	212
See, and work for it	207		
What is	49		
Plan of the Master and pupil's work in it	331		
Plan, The Great			
about World Period	211		
and "entering Nirvâna"	228		

	PAGE		PAGE
Planetary Logoi, The		Plato, <i>Timæus</i> and	
Seven Cosmic,		<i>Kritias</i> by	47
What are	189	Platonic schools of	
Planetary Logoi, The		Greece and	
Seven Solar		Alexandria	248
and physical atom	246	Solids, The five (Figs.	
Colours of	367	81, 124) 247-249,	
Devas under	194	357, 358	
Influence of, on Solar		Solids, The five, and	
System	367	the "dice" of	
What are (Fig. 62)		Eleusinian Mys-	
	192-193	teries (Fig. 130)	365
Work of	194	Playwright — dramatic	
Planetary Logos, The		type of soul (Fi-	
Life of the Logos in	317	11)	30, 32
Major and minor foci		Pluto planet in Neptune	
of the planet of		Scheme	224
	367-368	planet in the solar	
What is	224	system (Fig. 3)	7
Planets—how formed	6-7	Poincaré and "hole in	
Plant, Divine Life in		the æther"	246
each	269	Powers (Angels)	194
knows physical and		Prajâpatis, Seven, in	
astral worlds	307	Hinduism	193
Life of a	18	Prâna or vitality, What	
Like and dislike in a	307	is	203
Struggle for existence		Prârabdha k a r m a ,	
in a	18	What is	100
Plato, A saying of	352	Pratyeka Buddha (Fig.	
Archetypes dis-		118)	320
cussed by	141	Buddha, Eighth Initia-	
Atlantis named by	45	tion as a	324
—of philosophic type		Buddha taking ninth	
or Ray	33	Initiation	324
—Solon's descendant	47	Buddhas, What are	
The Dæmon of (Fig.			322-323
53)	151, 152		

	PAGE		PAGE
Pre-existence, Mean- ing of the doctrine of	62	Probationary pupil— how put on Pro- bation	329
Prejudices (Fig. 33)	151	Prometheus	60
Evils of	156	Proton, Logos at work building the	260
What are	156	Protons and electrons of atoms	121
Preserver, Triple		Meaning of	232
Logos as the	191, 207	—really groups of “holes in the æther”	231
Vishnu the	188	Protoplasm, Chemical composition of	234
Pride or <i>Māno</i> , Eighth Fetter of	348	Chemical elements built into	206
Primates—how evolved	10	—first form of Life	8
Primordial One, The	189	—giving rise to ani- mal kingdom	10
Principalities (Angels)	194	—giving rise to vege- table kingdom	8-10, 206
Probation and Accept- ance, Period be- tween	333, 334	—how built	22
Meaning of	329-333	Shakespeare in a speck of	296
Necessity of putting a pupil on	331	—taking form of or- ganisms	8
Pupil on, tested by his Master	331	Transformation of atoms into	186-187
Why a pupil is put on	330-331	Transformation of, into man	187
Probationary Path, Interval between various stages of the	335	Two instincts in	8
pupil (Fig. 119)	329, 330	Protozoa	10
pupil and his work	331-332	Protyle of Sir William Crookes	241
pupil—expected to be initiated the same life	332	Pupil, Accepted (Fig. 119)	330, 333-334
pupil—how he gets accepted	333-334		

	PAGE		PAGE
Pupil, Accepted,—his mystical experience	334	Race, Classification of the, according to heads	37
Good or bad karma of the	336	Ethiopian type of	38, 39
How a Probationary, gets accepted	333-334	Investigations about a past	81-82
Living image of the	329-330, 333	Kârmic link of	111
—necessity of putting him on Probation	331	Mongolian type of	38
on Probation tested by his Master	331	Races in Asia	49
—presented by his Master to Mahâ Chohan	336	in Atlantis	49
—presented to the Great White Brotherhood	336	in Lemuria	49
Probationary (Fig. 119)	329, 330	Savage	68
Probationary, and his work	331-332	Semi-civilised	68
Probationary, — ex- pected to be initiat- ed the same life	332	Three principal types of	38
Pupils of THE KING	322	Racial characteristics, Study of	35
Purgatory (Fig. 49)	126	Radiant matter of Crookes	125
What is	132	Radiation, Law of, in nature (Fig. 98)	284
Pythagoras, Teaching of, on "numbers"	355	Râmachandra Avatâra (Fig. 93)	275, 278
		Ravi Varmâ, Painting of Fish Avatâra by (Fig. 94)	277
		Ray, Adept of First, —taking seventh Initiation	324
		First or ruling,—Prat- yeka Buddhas on it	322
		First or second,— why a Mahâ Cho- han transfers him- self to either	325
		First, to Seventh (Fig. 118)	320

R

RACE, Aryan or Cauca- sian type of	38, 39, 40
characteristics (Fig. 27)	54, 55

PAGE	PAGE
Ray, First,—why a Buddha transfers himself to it 325-326	Reincarnation and length of physical life, Laws about 77-79
Second,—Buddha Initiation highest on it 323	and sex, Laws about 77
Second or teaching, —Buddhas on it 322	Astral body newly taken for 71
Rays of light, Infra-red (Fig. 45) 116, 117, 118	Concept of,—when born 60
of light, Ultra-violet (Fig. 45) 116, 118	Doubt about process of 343
Rays or types, Adepts on all the seven 325	Fact of,—how to discover it 63
Meaning of 168	First important fact in 67
Reconstructor, The Great,—His Karma 114	for cultured souls, Laws of (Figs. 29- 33) 72-79
Records of the Hierarchy 336	for simple-minded souls, Laws of (Fig. 29) 69, 72, 80
Red Indian of the U.S. of America 39	for undeveloped souls, Laws of (Fig. 29) 69, 72, 80
Indian "squaw" 39	in a group-soul 61
Indians of North and South America 46	in sub-races 70
Indians of the U.S. and Canada, Who are the 51	in sub-races, Laws of,—for cultured souls 75-77
Reincarnating Ego— Individuality (Fig. 55) 161	Laws of 60-89
Reincarnation according to Law of Karma 343	Laws of,—deduced for all ordinary people 71-80
Adepts are past need of (Fig. 29) 69, 70, 227	Meaning of 60, 65, 67
Aim of 68	Meaning of, accord- ing to Theosophy 62-63

	PAGE		PAGE
Reincarnation		Righteousness, Law of	
Meaning of rise and		Karma or	109
fall of civilisations		Rishis of India	350
is	59	or saints, Buddhi of	309
Meaning of the doc-		Ritualistic type of soul	
trine of	62	(Fig. 11)	30, 33
Mental body newly		Rock of Ages	338
taken for	71	Rod of Power of the	
Occult investigations		Great KING of the	
on	63	World	322
Purpose of change of		Rodin—artist	39
sex in	77	Roman, Soul's experi-	
Reason for	65	ences as a	57
Return process in,		Romans, Ancient,	
called death	66	Who were the	53
Souls "on the Path"		Who are the	48
exempt from		Rome, Fate of	40
laws of	70	"Grandeur that was"	15, 59
Souls "on the Path"		Occult investiga-	
take immediate		tions about	83
(Fig. 29)	69	Romeo and Juliet—	
Study of laws of,—		affectionate type	
how to do it	67	of souls	31
—word used in three		Root-matter or Mûla-	
senses	61-62	prākṛiti, What is	
Work to be done be-		(Fig. 64)	196
fore and during	65	Root-race	
Relativity, Theories of,		Egos of a new	324
discarded æther	125-126	Fifth, and its Manu	52, 53, 324-325
Religion, Art through	310	Fifth, and its seventh	
Resentments have		sub-race	215
griefs for reaction		Fifth, and its sixth	
(Fig. 36)	93	sub-race	53, 215
Resurrection, Cruci-		Fifth, and life wave	
fixion and the	347	on Earth	215
Revelation by St. John	33		

PAGE	PAGE
Root-race	Root-race
Fifth or Aryan,	Sixth,—to be devel-
Seven sub-races or	oped from Aryan
sub-divisions of	sixth sub-race 54
the (Figs. 26, 27)	Sixth,—yet to come 215
51, 52-54, 55	Third, and life wave
First, and life wave 211	on Earth 215
First,—no direct de-	Third or Lemurian,
scendants of it 50	and its sub-races
Fourth, and its Manu	(Fig. 26) 50, 51
51, 324	Root-races
Fourth, and its seven	and drama of the
sub-races (Figs. 26,	Logos 54
27) 51-52, 55	and life wave 211
Fourth, and life wave	and sub-races (Fig.
on Earth 215	26) 51
Fourth or Atlantean,	and sub-races, etc.,
—developed from	Table of (Fig. 70) 218
Lemurian seventh	Need for various 216
sub-race 51	Plan of the Logos
Manu of a,—his	about 50
work 324	Seven, in each World
Second,—no direct	Period 210-211
descendants of it 50	What are 50
Seventh, and its	Work of 54
Manu 54	Round, Evolution of
Seventh, and its	animal and vegeta-
seven sub-races 215	ble kingdoms dur-
Seventh, and work	ing each 229
of life wave 211	Fifth,—day of test-
Seventh,—to be devel-	ing in it 340
oped from	Fifth,—human brains
seventh sub-race	in it 229
of the Sixth Root-	Fourth,—evolutio n-
race 54	ary scheme at
Sixth, and its Manu 54	present in it 217

	PAGE		PAGE
Savage, The		Science, Resemblance	
Individuality of, and		between Theoso-	
selfishness	362	phy and modern	5
Interval between		There is but one	5
lives for (Fig. 54)	158	Scientific theories, Evo-	
races	68	lution and three	
Selfishness is God's		unsatisfactory	175
Plan for	362, 363	type of soul (Fig.	
Savagery, Reversion to	153	11)	30, 32
Savages, Animism		Sclater—the naturalist—	
among primitive	275	on Lemuria	45
Saviour of humanity	349	Scots, Who are the	53
Scandinavians, Who		Séances, Spiritualistic	132
are the	53	Spooks at	136
Scheme of Evolution		<i>Secret Doctrine, The</i> , by	
and Monadic Es-		H. P. Blavatsky,	
sence	204	<i>quoted</i>	245, 302
Meaning and work		Seeing an object, Mean-	
of	224	ing of	115
Meaning of (Fig. 70)	218	<i>Sekha</i> or "Disciple"	347
Seven Chains of a		Self-control (Fig. 53)	151
(Fig. 71)	220	-control as to action	
Schemes of Evolution,		—a point of con-	
Seven, in our solar		duct (Fig. 120)	333
system	224	-control as to mind	
Science and nebular		—a point of con-	
theory	186	duct (Fig. 120)	333
Art through	310	-control—how de-	
Difference between		veloped by Ego	153-154
Theosophy and		Delusion of,—how	
modern	5	to get rid of this	
Facts established by,		first Fetter	343
are God's Facts	231	Ego is no true	339
Meaning and method		Higher,—its funda-	
of evolution ac-		mental triplicity	152
cording to	6-14		

	PAGE		PAGE
Self, Higher, or the Dæmon of Plato (Fig. 53)	151, 152	Sense of sight—how limited	115-118
Higher,—reason why he incarnates	152	Senses, Five	115
Lower, or Personal- ity, Composition of	152	Sensuality or <i>Kāmarāga</i> , Fourth Fetter of	347
Personal, and greater Self of Humanity	339, 343	Seraphim (Angels)	194
-sacrifice, Man ra- diates out from his centre through	366	Serpent-fire, What is	202
-sacrifice—princi- ple of growth for man	297-298	Service, Karma of	334
True,—how to dis- cover it	343	Serviceable actions make good environ- ment (Fig. 44)	112
Selfishness—cause of evil karma	98	Sex in reincarnation, Purpose of chang- ing	77
is God's Plan for the savage	362	Usual rule about change of	77
Man strengthens his centre through (Fig. 131)	366	Shakespeare, How nature produces a in a speck of proto- plasm	23 296
Semite, "Original," Soul's experiences as an	56	New message of life to a Teuton by	58
Semites, Aryan, Who are the	53	Shiva, Avatâras not of Dance of, in Hindu- ism	276 364
"Original," Who are the	52, 53	—First Person of the Hindu Trinity	276
Sense of colour—how produced in con- sciousness	117	or Father	192, 318
of hearing—how limited	118-120	or Father on Âdi plane	298
		the Destroyer in Hinduism	188
		Shri Krishna as Mediator	31
		Krishna Avatâra (Fig. 93)	275, 278

PAGE	PAGE
Sight, Different avenues of 371	Solar Logos
<i>Silabbataparâmâsa</i> or superstition, Third Fetter of, 342, 344-345	Second,—Son or Vishnu 192, 318
<i>Simulacra</i> 136	—Solar System is His physical body 353
<i>Sirius</i> (A) (Fig. 34) 72, 85	Three Aspects of the (Fig. 61) 192
(A) Lives of (Fig. 30) 73	What is the 189
Slavs, Who are the 48, 53	Work of the Third 197-202
Sleep, What is 135	Solar mental plane and cosmic mental plane, Relation between 141
Solar Logos	Planetary Logoi, The Seven, <i>see</i> Planetary Logoi, The Seven Solar
Action of the, on us 191	Spectrum, Seven colours of the 356, 367
and His Thought 247	Solar System
and physical atom 200	Appearance of the, from high planes 367-368
and seven Planetary Logoi (Fig. 62) 193	as a living organism 353
and spiral formations for atoms 245	—built by God out of bricks of matter 357-358
as a Trinity 191	Chemical elements within our 8
First, latent on Anû-pâdaka plane (Fig. 115) 298-299	First appearance of life within our 8
Ministers of the 317	Influence of the Seven Solar Planetary Logoi on the 367
Our relation to the 191	Logos of the (Fig. 61) 192
Plan of the, for a globe 317	
Second, as Life-Form (Fig. 63) 194, 195	
Second,—His characteristics 194	
Second,—identified with Life-Form activities 276	
Second,—latent on Nirvânic plane (Fig. 115) 299, 300	

	PAGE		PAGE
Solar System		Soul, A Master enter-	
Our sun evolved into		ing into life of a	329
an orderly	7	Affectionate type of	
—physical body of		(Fig. 11)	30, 31
the Logos	353	Age of the	68, 80
planes and cosmic		Âtmâ aspect of the	309
planes, Relation		Attributes of the	154
between	139	Awakening of the,—	
Planes of the (Fig.		its stages	328-330
49)	126	—becoming a Master	
Seven planets of our	212	of the Wisdom	371
Seven Schemes of		-body—same in all	
Evolution in our		incarnations	83
(Fig. 72)	224, 225	-body, What is	63
with a central sun		—descending into in-	
and attendant		carnation as the	
planets (Fig. 3)	7	Individuality	138
Work of the Logos		Devotional type of	
for the	367	(Fig. 11)	29, 30, 31
Solon, Plato's ancestor,		Divine Progenitor of	
and Atlantis	47	the	65
Son, God the, (Second		Dramatic-executive	
Logos) (Figs. 61,		type of (Fig. 11)	30, 32
115)	189, 191, 192,	Dramatic type of	
	298, 299, 318	(Fig. 11)	30, 31
in the bosom of the		—"entering-the-	
Father (Fig. 55)	161	stream"	339
of God, Monad as		Executive type of	
the	305, 361	(Fig. 11)	30, 32
of the Master (Fig.		Experiences of a, in	
119)	330, 335-336	different sub-races	
Sotâpanna—"entered-			54-58
the-stream"—why		—expression of force	
so called	341	of First Logos	207
or First Initiate (Fig.		Forces made by the	110
121)	340, 347	—fully himself in	
		causal body	66, 71

	PAGE		PAGE
Soul, Goal of the,		Soul, Three lower bodies	
What is the	368	of the	65
Growth of the	65, 80	Vehicles of the (Fig.	
How a Monad de-		28)	64
scends to become		What life means to	
a human	182-183	the	67
Identification of a, in		Souls, Advanced, of	
different incarna-		humanity and	
tions	83	Adeptship	226
—identified by causal		Archetypes for the,	
body	84	of men	108
Magnetic type of		Bond of affection	
(Fig. 11)	30, 32	between	84, 87
—Master entering		Souls, Cultured	
into his life	329	Devachanic life-	
of chemical ele-		period for 72-73, 74-75	
ments	22	Heavenly residence	
Soul of Man		of	138
Each animal friend		—how they reincar-	
made into a	184	nate (Fig. 29)	69
—how made	184, 206	Laws of birth in sub-	
in causal body	95	races for	75-77
Individuality is the	161	Laws of reincarna-	
—made by Divine		tion for (Figs. 29-	
outpouring	184	33)	69, 72-79
What is the	63-65,	Mark of	80
	143, 161, 337	—reason why they	
Soul or Ego—how		miss a sub-race	
formed	181	in rebirth	75
Permanent habita-		Two sub-types	
tion of the	64	among	72, 84-85
Philosophic type of		What are	69
(Fig. 11)	30, 32	Souls, Five broad	
Scientific type of		classes of (Fig. 29)	
(Fig. 11)	30, 32		68, 69
There is no wicked	95		

	PAGE		PAGE
Souls, Heavenly resi-		Souls, Undeveloped	
dence of the vast		L a w s of reincar-	
majority of	138	nation for (Fig. 29)	
in higher heaven			69, 72, 80
(Fig. 50)	133, 137-138	Period between in-	
Individualised (Fig. 7)	19	carnations for	80
Life-period in Deva-		Souls, Various types of	68
chan for	72-75	Y o u n g , — why so	
Older	68	called	80
Souls "on the Path"		Younger	68
—exempt from laws		Youngest, What are	68
of reincarnation	70	Sound waves, Vibra-	
—how they reincar-		tions of (Fig. 46)	119
nate (Fig. 29)	69	Spectrum, Seven col-	
Meaning of life to		ours of the	356, 367
the	69	Visible (Fig. 45)	116, 117
What are	69	Spencer, Herbert	
Souls, Simple-minded		—of philosophic	
Devachanic life-		type or Ray	33
period for	73-74	Principles of evolu-	
—how they reincar-		tion according to	
nate (Fig. 29)	69	(Fig. 6)	13
Laws of reincarna-		<i>quoted</i>	12
tion for (Fig. 29)		Spider's web linked to	
	69, 72, 80	Periodic Law	
Period between in-		(Figs. 111, 112)	
carnations for	80	.	291-293
Souls, Total number of,		Spinoza — of philo-	
(human spirits)	138	sophic type or Ray	33
Types of, that rein-		Spiral formation by	
carnate (Fig. 29)	69	Solar Logos (Fig.	
Souls, Undeveloped		78)	245
Devachanic life-		formations of first,	
period for	73-74	second and third	
—how they reincar-		orders (Fig. 66)	
nate (Fig. 29)	69		198, 199

PAGE	PAGE
Spirals of the first order (Fig. 66) 197, 198, 199	Star, Our, evolved into an orderly solar system 6-7
of the sixth order 199	—storehouse of energy 91
Spirillæ, Seven orders of, in physical atom 356	Stars—how formed 6
Spirit in man or Âtmâ (Figs. 53, 55, 59, 63, 115) 151, 161, 162, 180, 195, 299	Nebular matter of, forming planets 6
in man or Âtmâ, What is 152	—what they really are 189
of God (Fig. 65) 197	Stoics, Old maxim of the 285
within man, Divine 105	Struggle for existence among animals 174
Spirits before the throne of God, Seven 193	in a plant 18
Souls or human, Total number of 138	in nature, Reason for 21
Spiritual man, God's Plan for the 362-363	in vegetable and animal kingdoms 176, 272
Teacher, Work of the 49-50	Object of the 175
world (Fig. 49) 126	Sub-atomic state of matter 128
world, Cosmic (Fig. 51) 140	sub-plane, Physical 202
Spiritualistic séances 132	Subconsciousness, (Fig. 53) 151
Spirituality made by wills to serve (Fig. 44) 112	Sub-planes, Creating of 201-202
Sponsorship of pupil at first Initiation 336	or sub-states of matter 128
Spooks at séances, What are (Fig. 50) 133, 136	Sub-race of the Aryan Fifth or Teutonic (Figs. 26, 27) 51, 53, 55
"Staff Corps of the Logos" 228	First or Hindu-Egyptian (Figs. 26, 27) 51, 52, 55

PAGE	PAGE
Sub-race of the Aryan	Sub-race, Seventh, of
Fourth or Celtic	the Fifth Root-race 215
(Figs. 26, 27) 51,	Seventh, of the
53, 55	Lemurian Root-
Second or Aryan	race 51
Semite (Figs. 26,	Seventh, of the
27) 51, 53, 55	Seventh Root-race 215
Seventh or Latin-	Sixth, of the Fifth
American (Fig.	Root-race 215
26) 51, 53, 54	Why a cultured soul
Sixth or Austral-	in rebirth misses a 75
American (Figs.	Why a life is repeat-
26, 27) 51, 53, 54, 55	ed by a soul in a 76
Third or Iranian	Sub-races
(Figs. 26, 27) 51,	Characteristics of
53, 55	Atlantean and
Sub-race of the At-	Aryan (Fig. 27) 55
lantean	Laws of incarnation
Fifth or Original	in 75-77
Semite (Figs. 26,	of the Aryan Root-
27) 51, 52, 55	race (Figs. 26, 27)
First or Rmoahal	51, 52-54, 55
(Figs. 26, 27) 51,	of the Atlantean
54, 55, 75	Root-race (Figs.
Fourth or first	26, 27) 51-52, 55
Turanian (Figs. 26,	of the Lemurian
27) 51, 55	Root-race (Fig. 26)
Second or Tlavatli	50, 51
(Figs. 26, 27) 51, 55	Reincarnation in 70
Seventh or Mon-	Seven, in each Root-
golian (Figs. 26, 27)	race 210
51, 52, 55, 75	What are 50
Sixth or Akkadian	Work of 54
(Figs. 26, 27) 51,	Successes make enthu-
52, 55	siam (Fig. 44) 112
Third or Toltec (Figs.	Suicide, Causes of 79
26, 27) 51, 55	

PAGE	PAGE
Suicide—not in a man's karma or "fate" 79, 110-111	T
Varieties of 79	TAJ MAHAL, The,—a perfect edifice 282
Summerland, What is (Fig. 49) 126, 132	<i>Tanmâtra</i> and dodeca- hedron 250
Sun—centre of Solar System (Fig. 3) 7	<i>Tanmâtras</i> , Meaning of 249
Ordinary photograph- ic picture of the (Fig. 47) 121-122	Temperaments, Seven types of 29
Spectroheliographic picture of the (Fig. 48) 121-122	Tennyson, Life seemed a wild drama to 88
Super-consciousness (Fig. 53) 151	Tetrahedron (Fig. 81) 247-249
Super-etheric state of matter 128	Calcium is a 358
sub-plane, Atoms of hydrogen in (Fig. 89) 257, 259	Teuton, Soul's experi- ences as a 58
sub-plane, Physical 202	Teutonic sub-race (Figs. 26, 27) 51, 53, 55
Superstition or <i>Silab- bataparâmâsa</i> , Third Fetter of 342, 344- 345	Teutons, Who are the 48, 53
Survival of the fittest 22	THAT exists out of time and space 311
of the fittest among animals 174	Theosophical concep- tion of Life 16-23
Sylphs—built of astral matter 25-26	conception of the Evolution of Life 18-24
Evolution of (Fig. 9) 26	doctrine of the Evo- lution of Life 16
Symbolism—a variant of ritualism 33	investigators 42, 44
Sympathies have joys for reaction (Fig. 36) 93	Movement and occult knowledge 317
	nomenclature about triple activity of the Logos 191-192
	Theosophy and modern science, Difference between 5

	PAGE		PAGE
Theosophy and modern science, Resemblance between	5	Thought, Malignant growths of	156-157
<i>Theosophy and Modern Thought, quoted</i>	108	Reason for our want of control over	156
Theosophy, Ethical outlook of	113	Unseen effect of	91-92
First principles of,—summed up (Fig. 131)	366	Thoughts, Archetypes of	195
Idealism and hopefulness of	369	Concrete, in mind-body (Fig. 55)	161
Man examined in the light of	147	Sustained, make character (Fig. 44)	112
Meaning of life according to	17	Two types of	156
Meaning of reincarnation according to	62-63	Thrones (Angels)	194
—most welcome instructor of man	163	<i>Timæus</i> and <i>Kritias</i> by Plato, referred to	47
Study of civilisations through	40	Time, Book of	42
Truths of	370-371	of birth—how determined	78
Truths of, and surest way to prove them	372	of death—fixed beforehand	78
Thought-Form of the Logos about Plan of Evolution	140	of no account in evolution	15
-forms and life of the Second Logos	205	Tolerance—a point of conduct (Fig. 120)	333
-forms or elementals, What are (Fig. 50)	133, 134	Tolstoy, Meaning of Christ-life to a	31
Function of abstract	155	Toltec, Soul's experiences as a	55
Function of concrete	155	—third sub-race of Atlantean Root-race (Figs. 26, 27)	51, 55
		Tortoise Avatâra (Fig. 93)	275, 276
		Transfiguration is the goal of the Path	351

- | | PAGE | | PAGE |
|------------------------|----------|---------------------------|------------|
| Transfiguration, The | 347 | Truths of Theosophy, | |
| Transmigration, Mean- | | Surest way to | |
| ing of the idea of | 62 | prove the | 372 |
| Trans-Plutonian planet | | Tuatha de Danaan, | |
| P (or X) (Fig. 3) | | Descendant of the | 58 |
| | 7, 353 | Turanian colonist, Soul's | |
| Triangle of the Hier- | | experiences as a | 55 |
| archy on Earth | 318, 319 | sub-race (Figs. 26, | |
| The Great, of the | | 27) | 51, 52, 55 |
| Logos | 318 | Tyre, Fate of | 40 |
| Trinity in all great | | | |
| religions | 189, 191 | U | |
| in Christianity | 189, 191 | | |
| in Hinduism | 188 | <i>UDDHACHCHHA</i> or | |
| Solar Logos as a | 191 | irritability, Ninth | |
| Truth about God | 372 | Fetter of | 348 |
| about man | 372 | Undines or water- | |
| God's | 373 | fairies (Figs. 9, 50) | |
| How a man can find | 281 | | 26, 133 |
| Meaning of | 280 | Universe and God | 188 |
| of brotherhood | 372 | Architect, The Great, | |
| Test of | 370 | of the | 352 |
| Two modes of dis- | | Divine Builder of the | 244 |
| covering | 281 | Knowledge of the, | |
| Vision of | 370, 371 | means Truth | 280 |
| Vision of, both by | | What is the | 188 |
| Law and Beauty | 281 | Uranus planet in the | |
| Vision of, through art | | solar system (Fig. 3) | 7 |
| or science or | | Scheme of Evolution | |
| religion or service | 368 | is in Third Chain | |
| What is | 370 | (Fig. 72) | 224, 225 |
| Truths about man and | | Scheme—why its | |
| God | 372 | evolution can be | |
| All, cannot be tested | | helped by Adepts | |
| by personal experi- | | of Earth Chain | 226 |
| ence | 187 | Utopia of co-operation | |
| of Theosophy | 370-371 | with Divine Will | 106 |

	PAGE		PAGE
V		Vegetable kingdom	
VAIVASVATA, Manu, of		First appearance of	
Fifth Root-race	324	the	206
Valency, Meaning of		"God geometrises"	
(Fig. 75)	235-236	in the (Fig. 126)	359, 360
of chemical elements	239, 260	God's Plan for the	274-275
or atomicity 0 to 4	240-241	—how evolved	8-10
Vasus (Devas)	194	Laws of geometry in	
Vegetable—evolving to		the	359
either Human or		Principle of growth	
Deva Type of		for the	297
Evolution (Fig. 8)	24	Protoplasm giving	
forms—how en-		rise to the	8-10, 206
souled	22	Struggle for existence	
group-soul (Fig. 7)	19, 22	in the	176, 272
group-soul, Geometry		Vegetable life	
of mineral life ap-		and Life of the Logos	209
pearing in	360	as a Type of Life	
group-soul, Perma-		(Figs. 10, 56)	28, 166
nent atoms in	181	—evolving to Human-	
group-soul, What is		ity (Fig. 11)	30
a	18-20	in Kingdoms of	
group-soul—what it		Evolving Life (Fig.	
was in previous		68)	210
cycles	171	Vegetable organism—	
Vegetable kingdom		how built	8-10
Deva Builder in		stream of life, Life of	
charge of	274	the	146
Earth Chain and our	219	Venus, Adepts from	226
Evolution of the		Glorious Four from	322
(Fig. 4)	9	Past Buddhas and	
Evolution of the,		Manus of Earth	
during a Round		Chain from	226
and a Chain	229		

PAGE	PAGE
Venus planet in the solar system (Fig. 3) 7	Vulcan planet in the solar system (Fig. 3) 7
planet—why its humanity can help work of Earth Chain 226	Scheme of Evolution is in Third Chain (Fig. 72) 224, 225
Scheme of Evolution (Fig. 72) 225	Scheme—why its evolution can be helped by Adepts of Earth Chain 226
Scheme of Evolution is one Chain in advance of Earth Scheme 224-225, 226	W
Scheme of Evolution, THE KING is an Adept of the 321	WAGNER, New message of life to a Teuton by 58
Vertebrates—how evolved 10	Watcher, The Silent (Fig. 118) 319, 320
New elements of life in higher 12	Welsh, Who are the 53
Vibrations in æther 119	Will, Co-operation with the Divine 105, 106
Table of (Fig. 46) 119	Divine, carried out by the Builders 177
Waves of,—their size 120	of the Logos 199, 339, 371
<i>Vichikichchhá</i> or doubt, Second Fetter of 342, 343-344	-power of the Ego 151, 152
Virgin Birth, The 347	Wills to serve make spirituality (Fig. 44) 112
Virtues (Angels) 194	Wisdom, Ancient,—its gift 373
Vishnu, Avatâras or Incarnations of (Fig. 93) 275-278	Ancient, on Divine Plan 352
or Son, on Âdi plane (Fig. 115) 298, 299	Ancient, on man, nature and God 369
the Preserver in Hinduism 188	Ancient, on Plan of Evolution 328
<i>Voice of Silence, The</i> , by H. P. Blavatsky, quoted 349	

	PAGE		PAGE
Wisdom aspect of the		World Period	
Logos	318	Certain number of	
Divine	352	Mahâ Chohans for	
Divine, at work,		a	326
Loving action is	372	Life wave for a	211
—made by experi-		Meaning of a	211
ences (Fig. 44)	112	Seven Buddhas for a	326
Master of the, <i>see</i>		Seven Manus for a	326
Master of the		Seven Root-races in	
Wisdom		each	210-211
Masters of, What		Seven Root-races	
are	69	make a (Fig. 70)	218
of the Logos	326	Three Lords of the	
Teachers of the,		World only for a	326
<i>quoted</i>	369	World, Physical, is a	
Woman, Soul's experi-		Mâyâ or illusion	124
ences as a, in dif-		Teacher, Buddha Ini-	
ferent sub-races	56	tiation to be taken	
World around us—		by a	323
only one-eighth		Teacher, Work of the	323
known	120	Also <i>see</i> Bodhisattva	
Cosmic Divine (Fig.		Teachers and Prat-	
51)	140	yeka Buddhas	322
Divine (Fig. 49)	126	to-day, A map of the	
Inner Government of		(Fig. 12)	35
the	315-327	Worlds, Geography of	
Inner Government of		the invisible	131
the, What is	317	—how they inter-	
Lord of the (Fig. 118)		penetrate	129-131
	318, 319, 320	Inhabitants of the	
Lord of the, after		three (Fig. 50)	132-139
ninth Initiation	324	interpenetrating the	
Lords of the, —three		physical world	125
only for a World		Invisible, The	115-142
Period	326	Invisible, — where	
World Period		they exist	128
and the Great Plan	211		

	PAGE		PAGE
Worlds, Lords of, for Earth Chain from Venus	226	Worries—meant to be struggled through	111
Matter of the invis- ible	125	Z	
or planes, Seven	127	ZOROASTRIANISM, Be- lief in Devas or Angels in	273
Some facts about the invisible (Fig. 49)	126	Seven Ameshas Spentas in	193
Worries are reaction of criticisms (Fig. 36)	93	Zygote for mathemat- ical brain	110
Kârmic due of	95, 97	What is a	109
Lessons learnt from	101		

By C. JINARAJADASA

	Rs.	AS.
Abul Fazl and Akbar		
Crown 8vo, pp. 64	...	1 0
Art and the Emotions		
Demy 8vo, pp. 47	...	1 2
Art as Will and Idea		
Demy 16mo, pp. 197	Wrapper ...	0 8
	Cloth ...	0 12
Christ and Buddha		
3½" x 5", pp. 144	Wrapper ...	0 8
	Cloth ...	0 12
Christ the Logos		
Vest pocket edition, pp. 39	<i>(Out of print)</i>	
Did Madame Blavatsky Forge the Mahatma Letters ?		
Royal 8vo, pp. 55	...	1 0
The Divine Vision		
Crown 8vo, pp. 86	...	0 14
The Faith That Is the Life		
Royal 16mo, pp. 56	...	0 8
First Principles of Theosophy		
Crown 8vo, pp. 476	...	4 8
The Flame of Youth		
Demy 16mo, pp. 103	Wrapper ...	0 8
	Bound ...	0 12

Theosophical Publishing House
Adyar, Madras, India

By C. JINARAJADASA

	Rs.	AS.
Flowers and Gardens 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ " x 5", pp. 97	Wrapper ...	0 8
	Bound ...	0 12
The Gods in Chains Crown 8vo, pp. 292	Boards ...	2 4
	Cloth ...	3 4
Goethe's "Faust" Royal 16mo, pp. 65	Wrapper ...	0 8
	Bound ...	0 12
The Golden Book of The Theosophical Society Crown 4to, pp. 440	Reduced Price	3 0
The Heritage of Our Fathers Crown 8vo, pp. 56	...	0 4
How We Remember Our Past Lives Royal 16mo, pp. 126	...	0 12
In His Name 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ " x 5", pp. 83	Wrapper ...	0 8
	Bound ...	0 12
I Promise 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ " x 5", pp. 166	Wrapper ...	0 8
	Bound ...	0 12

Theosophical Publishing House
Adyar, Madras, India

By C. JINARAJADASA

		Rs. AS.
Karma-less-ness		
Crown 8vo, pp. 144	Boards ...	1 8
	Cloth ...	2 0
The Law of Christ		
Crown 8vo, pp. 293	...	3 8
Lecture Notes		
Royal 8vo, pp. 124	Wrapper ...	1 0
	Bound ...	1 12
Life! More Life !		
Crown 8vo, pp. 260	Boards ...	3 0
	Cloth ...	4 0
The Master (Poems)		
Fcap 4to, pp. 17	...	0 4
The Mediator and Other Essays		
Crown 8vo, pp. 95	...	0 12
The Meeting of the East and the West		
Royal 16mo, pp. 120	...	0 12
The Message of the Future		
Pp. 157	...	1 14
The Nature of Mysticism		
Crown 8vo, pp. 80	Boards ...	0 12
	Cloth ...	1 0
The New Humanity of Intuition		
In Press	...	2 0

Theosophical Publishing House
Adyar, Madras, India

By C. JINARAJADASA

		Rs. A.
Offering		
3 $\frac{1}{4}$ " x 5", pp. 96	Wrapper ...	0 8
	Bound ...	0 12
The Personality of H. P. Blavatsky		
Royal 8vo, pp. 26	...	0 6
Practical Theosophy		
Crown 8vo, pp. 68	Wrapper ...	0 8
	Bound ...	0 12
The Reign of Law		
Demy 16mo, pp. 144	...	0 8
Release		
3 $\frac{1}{4}$ " x 5", pp. 102	Wrapper ...	0 8
	Bound ...	0 12
The Ritual of the Mystic Star		
Royal 16mo, pp. 69 (with Supplement)	...	0 10
The Secret of Our Daily Tasks		
Crown 8vo, pp. 43	...	1 8
A Short Biography of Dr. Annie Besant		
Demy 16mo, pp. 73	...	0 4
The Spiritual Factor in National Life		
Crown 8vo, pp. 95	Wrapper ...	0 12
	Bound ...	1 0

Theosophical Publishing House
Adyar, Madras, India

By C. JINARAJADASA

	Rs.	A.
Theosophy and Modern Thought		
Crown 8vo, pp. 173	...	0 8
What Theosophists Believe		
$3\frac{1}{2}" \times 5\frac{1}{2}"$, pp. 21	Wrapper ...	0 1
What We Shall Teach		
$3\frac{1}{4}" \times 5"$, pp. 75	...	0 4
The Wonder Child		
$3\frac{1}{4}" \times 5"$, pp. 78	Wrapper ...	0 8
	Bound ...	0 12

EDITED BY C. JINARAJADASA

The Early Teachings of the Masters		
Crown 8vo, pp. 288	Boards ...	2 4
	Cloth ...	2 10
Letters from the Masters of the Wisdom		
Crown 8vo, Vol. I, pp. 128	...	2 4
„ Vol. II, pp. 191	...	2 4

Published or sold by

The Theosophical Publishing House
Adyar, Madras, India